



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

A 905,393



A MANUAL
of
ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.



A MANUAL
OF 79903
ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

AUTHORIZED TRANSLATION FROM THE GERMAN OF

HEINRICH KIEPERT, PH.D.

MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES, BERLIN,
AND CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON

London:

MACMILLAN AND CO.

1881.

All Rights Reserved.

G
84
.K473

LONDON:
R. CLAY, SONS, AND TAYLOR,
BREAD STREET HILL, E.C.

TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE.

DR. KIEPERT'S excellent *Atlas of Ancient Geography* is in use in many of our leading schools, and it may be supposed therefore that the appearance of this translation of his *Manual of Ancient Geography* will be welcome to English teachers and students. The work has enjoyed a wide circulation in Germany, serving as it does as a kind of historical and physical commentary to the various Atlases of Ancient Geography which have been published by the author during the last thirty years. The arrangement of the book for school purposes excludes any attempt at completeness. Such topographical details as can be obtained from maps are purposely omitted, while names are given in regard to their historical importance, and wherever their preservation from ancient times, in a more or less modified form, serves as a proof of continuity and permanence of population.

The translation has been throughout carefully revised by the author. For the orthography of Greek names I

am alone responsible. My aim has been to reproduce the Greek spelling of Greek names wherever such reproduction would not be likely to prevent the recognition of names already familiar in their Latin form. As to what names enjoy this familiarity opinions will of course differ, and not having succeeded in satisfying myself, I can hardly hope to have satisfied every one who shall have occasion to read this book. It would have been easier to adopt the Latin orthography throughout, as so high an authority as Mr. Bunbury did recently in his *History of Ancient Geography*, but I preferred, even at the risk of incurring the charge of pedantry, to attempt accuracy so far as seemed consistent with prudence. Ancient names not belonging to the classical languages (such as Sanskrit, Persian, Assyrian, Hebrew, Egyptian, &c.), as well as those belonging to modern Oriental languages, are for the most part spelt in accordance with English laws of pronunciation. In the Index I have followed the German Edition and the author's Atlas, in using the Latin orthography for all ancient names alike.

G. A. M.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL INTRODUCTION ;

HISTORY : ETHNOLOGY : NOMENCLATURE.

	PAGE
1. 2. Idea and scope of Ancient Geography	I
3. Sources	2
4. Greek Authors	3
5. Roman Authors	5
6. Ethnographical Survey	6
7. 8. Leading families of Speech among the Natives of the Ancient World	8
9. The Hamitic Family	10
10. The Semitic Family	10
11. The Aryan Family	11
12. Isolated Tribes of the White Race	13
13. 14. Other Races of the Ancient World	14

GENERAL GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES.

15. Oldest Divisions of the Earth	16
16. Changing Boundaries of the Continent	17
17. Seas and Oceans	19

CHAPTERS II.—V.

ASIA.

18. Divisions	20
-------------------------	----

II. EASTERN ASIA

INDIA.

19. Names	21
20. 21. Physical Features	23

	PAGE
22. North-Western India (District of the Indus)	25
23. Central and Eastern India (District of the Ganges)	26
24. The Dekhan Peninsula	27
25. The Island of Taprobane, or Salike	28
26. The Eastern or Further Indian Peninsula	29
<hr/>	
27. Sinae and Serica	30
28. Scythia (Central Asia)	31

III.—V. WESTERN OR ANTERIOR ASIA.

29. Review of the Physical Features	32
30. Historical Review	33

III. ARIANA (IRÂN).

31. Name, Soil, and Climate	34
32. Historical and Ethnological Division	36
33. Sogdiana	37
34. Bactriana	37
35. Chorasmia and Margiana	38
36. Areia	38
37. Arachosia and Drangiana	39
38. Gedrosia	40
39. Persia	41
40. Karmania	40
41. Parthia, Hyrkania	42
42. Media	43
43. Media Atropatene	44

IV. NORTH-WESTERN ANTERIOR ASIA.

ARMENIA.

44. Physical Features	47
45. Nomenclature and History	48
46. Central Armenia	50
47. 48. Regions belonging to Armenia on the South	50
49. Regions belonging to Armenia on the North	52

CONTENTS.

ix

REGIONS OF THE CAUCASUS.

	PAGE
50. Physical Features ; Moschian or Iberian Races	53
51. Colchis	54
52. Iberia	55
53. Albania	56

ASIA MINOR.

54. Natural Features	57
55. Population.	58
56. Cappadocia	60
57. Pontus	61
58. The People of the Mountains	62
59. — Greek Colonies	63
60. Paphlagonia	63
61. Bithynia	64
62. — Older Greek Settlements	65
63. Galatia	65
64. Phrygia	66
65. Mysia	68
66. Phrygia Minor	68
67. Troas	69
68. Southern Mysia	70
69. Aeolis	71
70. Ionia	71
71. Lydia, Sardes	73
72. Caria	74
73. Doris	76
74. Lycia	77
75. Pamphylia	79
76. Pisidia	79
77. Lycaonia	80
78. Isauria	80
79. Cilicia	81
80. Cyprus	83
81. — Cities or States in Cyprus	84

V. SOUTHERN (SEMITIC) ANTERIOR ASIA.

	PAGE
82. Natural Features	85
83. Population	86

THE REGION OF THE EUPHRATES AND TIGRIS.

84. Susiana (Kissia)	87
85. Babylonia (Chaldaea)	88
86. Babylon	90
87. Assyria	91
88. Adiabene	92
89. Mesopotamia	93
90. North-east Mesopotamia	94
91. North-west Mesopotamia	95

SYRIA.

92. Natural Features	96
93. Names and Nations	97
94. Upper Syria	99
95. Coele-Syria	100
96. Phoenicia	102
97. Phoenician Towns or States taken in order from north to south	102
98. Palaestina (Philistaea)	104
99. The Hill Country of Cana'an (Palaestina)	105
100. The Israelite Territory	106
101. Galilaea	107
102. Samaria	108
103. Judaea	108
104. Peraea	110
105. The Borderlands of Palestine and Syria	111

ARABIA.

106. Collective Names—The Arabian Desert	112
107. Arabia Petraea	113
108. The Coasts of the Arabian Gulf	115
109. The Southern and Eastern Coasts of Arabia	116

CONTENTS.

xi

CHAPTER VI.

AFRICA.

	PAGE
110. Survey	117

ÆGYPTOS.

111. Nomenclature, Nile	118
112. History	119
113. Division of the Country	120
114. Lower Egypt (The Delta)	121
115. Alexandria, Canal	123
116. Central Egypt (Heptanomis)	124
117. Upper Egypt (Thebais)	125

ÆTHIOPIA ON THE UPPER NILE.

118. Kingdoms of Napata and Meroë	126
119. The Axomitic Kingdom	127
120. South-eastern Æthiopia	128

LYBIA.

121. Marmarika	129
122. Cyrenaica (Greek Lybia).	129

PHOENICIAN (PUNIC) AFRICA.

123. The Region of the Syrtes (Tripolis)	130
124. The Territory of Carthage	132
125. Carthage	132
126. Numidia	134
127. Mauretania	135

WESTERN ÆTHIOPIA.

128. The Coasts	136
129. The Interior	137

CHAPTERS VII.—X.

EUROPE.

	PAGE
130. Survey	138

EUROPEAN GREECE.

131. Names	140
132. Mountain Structure	142
133. River Systems—Cultivation	143
134. The Oldest Population	145
135. Hellenic Races	145

THE ISLANDS OF THE AEGEAN SEA.

136. Crete	146
137. Smaller Islands inhabited by Dorians	148
138. The Cyclades or Smaller Islands inhabited by Ionians	148
139. Euboea	149

PELOPONNESOS.

140. Mountains—Population	150
141. Achaia	151
142. Elis	151
143. Arcadia	152
144. — Arcadian Cities	153

DORIC STATES OF THE PELOPONNESOS.

145. Messenia	154
146. Lakonika	155
147. Argolis	157
148. Akte	158
149. Corinthia	159
150. Sikyonia, Phliasia	160

CENTRAL HELIAS.

151. Megaris	161
152. Attica	162
153. The Attic Demes—Salamis	163
154. Athenae—Harbours	163

CONTENTS.

xiii

	PAGE
155. Boeotia	164
156. The Boeotian Confederation	166
157. Phokis	167
158. Lokris	168
159. The Hesperian or Western Lokrians	168
160. Doris	169
161. Malis, Oaetaca	170
162. Aetolia	171
163. Akarnania	172

ISLANDS OF THE IONIAN SEA.

164. Kephellenian Islands	173
165. Kerkyra	174

EPEIROS.

166. Natural Features	175
167. Molottis	176
168. Thesprotia and Chaonia	176

THESSALIA.

169. Natural Features	177
170. Population—Division	178
171. States and Cities	179

MACEDONIA.

172. Ancient Names—Mountains	180
173. Rivers, Cultivation	181
174. Lower Macedonia, or Emathia	182
175. Upper Macedonia	182
176. Eastern Macedonia	183
177. Greek Colonies on the Coast of Eastern Macedonia	184
178. Greek Colonies in Chalkidike	185
179. Akte, Sithonia, Pallene	186

VIII. CENTRAL AND EASTERN EUROPE.

(ILLYRIO-THRACIAN, AND PONTIC COUNTRIES.)

THRACE.

180. Name and History	186
181. Mountains—Inland Regions	187
182. Greek Cities on the Aegean Sea	189

	PAGE
183. Islands	190
184. Greek Cities on the Propontis and on Pontos	190
185. Moesia (Mysia)	191
186. Dacia	193

COUNTRIES NORTH OF THE PONTUS (SCYTHIA, SARMATIA).

187. The Lowlands of Eastern Europe	195
188. The Scythian	196
189. The Sarmatae	197
190. Greek Cities on the Coast	198
191. The Tauric Chersonesos	199
192. The Kingdom of the Bosphorus	200

ILLYRIAN COUNTRIES.

193. Illyria	201
194. Southern Illyria	203
195. Dalmatia, Liburnia	204
196. Pannonia	205
197. Noricum	207
198. Raetia	207
199. Vindelicia	208

IX. ITALIA.

200. Name	209
201. Apenninus	211
202. Secondary Mountains of Italy	212
203. Climate and Tillage	213
204. Population	214
205. Division of the Country	216

UPPER ITALY.

206. Histria	217
207. The Carni	218
208. Venetia	218
209. The Valley of the Padus	219
210. Etrusci in the Padus Region	220
211. Gallia Cispadana	221
212. Gallia Transpadana	222
213. Liguria	223

CONTENTS.

xv

CENTRAL ITALY.

	PAGE
214. Etruria	224
215. Northern Etruria	226
216. Southern Etruria	227
217. Umbria	228
218. Picenum	229
219. Sabini	229
220. Latium	230
221. 224. Roma	231
225. Latium Vetus	236
226. Aequi, Hernici	237
227. Volsci	238
228. Aurunci	239
229. Samnium	239
230. Campania	241
231. Greek Colonies	242

LOWER ITALY.

232. Iapygia, or Apulia	244
233. Calabria, or Messapia	244
234. Magna Graecia	245
235. Lucania	247
236. Bruttii	247

ITALIAN ISLANDS.

237. Sicilia—Natural Features and early Inhabitants	249
238. Ionic Colonies	250
239. Doric Colonies	251
240. Doric Cities of the South-west Coast	252
241. The Carthaginian Province	253
242. Smaller Islands lying round about Sicily	254
243. Sardinia	255
244. Corsica	256

X. WESTERN AND NORTHERN EUROPE.

HISPANIA.

245. Natural Features	256
246. Population. History	257

	PAGE
247. Baetica	259
248. Lusitania	260
249. Gallacia—Asturia	261
250. Hispania Tarraconensis	262
251. The Interior of Hispania Tarraconensis	264
252. The Balearic Islands	265

GALLIA.

253. Name and Physical Characteristics	266
254. Population and History	267
255. Gallia Narbonensis—Eastern Coast	269
256. The Eastern Interior	270
257. The Western Region	271
258. Aquitania	272
259. Gallia Lugdunensis	273
260. Celtica	275
261. Germania Superior	276
262. Germania Inferior	278
263. Belgium	279

BRITANNIA.

264. Names and History	281
265. Roman Towns	282
266. Caledonia, Ibernica	283

GERMANIA.

267. Name, Hercynia, Keltic Peoples	284
268. The Peoples of Western Germany	285
269. The Inguaeones	286
270. Central and Eastern German or Suevian Peoples	287

THE EXTREME NORTH AND EAST OF EUROPE.

271. Osi, Gothini, Venedae, Aestui, Scatinavia	291
INDEX OF NAMES	294

MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL INTRODUCTION; HISTORY: ETHNOGRAPHY: NOMENCLATURE.

1. **Idea and Scope of Ancient Geography.**—The natural formation of individual parts of the earth's surface, to ascertain which forms the immediate object of the Science of Geography, is by no means free from changes, though such for the most part take extremely long periods of time to their fulfilment, and only in exceptional cases (as, for example, those which are wrought by volcanic forces) become at once visible to the observation of races living at the time. Compared with this, in its main features almost unchangeable groundwork, the historical element in geography, which is indispensable to the understanding of the history of mankind, bears a fluctuating character subject to violent and at times sudden changes; such changes however always following one law, which differs to an extraordinary extent according to times and particular localities. For if the boundaries and extent of states usually change in shorter periods, and therefore, as the old Greek geographers were the first to assert, are of

only subordinate importance for the knowledge of countries, it is clear also that these changes influence only in a very limited degree the proportionately far more permanent local distribution of individual nations. On this account the ethnographical element comes to the front in the historical side of the question sooner than the narrower political element. The more so that numerous instances testify to the fact that many regions, especially inaccessible highlands, and outlying islands, have maintained inhabitants of one and the same stock in unbroken succession of generations from the time of the earliest historical traditions down to the present day.

2. But besides this, over the greater part of the earth's surface as known from the earliest times to civilised nations, important changes have been wrought in the historic formation of countries by the conquests and migrations of great masses of people; and at no time that is known to us were these changes so powerful, or so closely connected with a more or less complete transformation of geographical names, as in that period of several centuries which divides so-called ancient times from the middle ages, and is signalised by the conquests, and the establishment upon the ruins of Graeco-Roman (and in Asia Iranian) civilisation, in Europe of the Germans and Slavs, in Asia Minor and North Africa of the Arabians and Turks. This consideration justifies our restricting the use of the historic element—whose inferior limits are in any case only fortuitously defined by the immediate present—in representing, whether by picture or in words, the geographical and ethnographical conditions existing at times anterior to those violent revolutions. Such a treatment of the ancient conditions of civilised countries upon a geographical basis—which after the Revival of Learning in Europe (*i.e.* since the sixteenth century), was soon perfected into a special science—is usually described briefly, though perhaps not

quite properly, as Ancient Geography. Its range, which naturally lingers behind present knowledge, is defined by the measure of facts known to and discussed in the writings of the civilised nations of antiquity.

3. **Sources.**—These are of two kinds, differing in aim and origin. It is only the observations and measurements of modern times¹ that afford adequate information as to the general physico-geographical conditions of particular countries and districts, as well as facts of special topography, and a basis for the maps which we find indispensable. The historical side of our knowledge, on the other hand, has to be created out of the collected remains that are preserved to us from the literature of antiquity, and chiefly—for the earlier civilised East has left us only comparatively scanty fragments²—out of those of the two nations which usually bear the special title of Classical.

1 Such inquiries could of course be sooner carried on within the range of modern civilisation (South-western and Central Europe), which was only partially coincident with the area of ancient culture; its extension to the old seats of culture, even to-day by no means thoroughly investigated and still under half civilised governments (I mean Turkey, the whole of Asia Minor, and parts of North Africa), begins with individual researches soon after 1700, but has never until the present century made any important progress. The scholars of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries therefore, in dealing with this side of our science also, were almost exclusively confined to the use of ancient maps and descriptions of countries.

2 Besides literary sources proper, such as are preserved from the antiquities of the Hebrews, Indians, and Bactrians alone, much information is afforded by the historical inscriptions of Egypt, Assyria, and Persia. These do not possess special geographical so much as philological value, from the preservation of native forms of names, which sometimes undergo mutilation in their Graeco-Roman transcriptions.

4. Among these the Greeks take the first place, if only because they alone among the nations of antiquity worked out the knowledge of the earth, by help of map-

designing based on mathematical principles, into a scientific system.¹ It is to their literature, out of the mass of ancient writings that has come down to us, that belong the geographical works which are particularly conspicuous for scientific method and comparative thoroughness, and are therefore invaluable as main sources of our knowledge of antiquity. These are a descriptive work, also containing valuable historical material, by Strabo (of Amaseia in Pontus, completed about 20 A.D.), and a work with the double design of mapping and tabulating the world (as then known) by Ptolemy, the Alexandrian astronomer (about 150-160 A.D.). Their preservation in numerous transcripts (among which are the copies of the Ptolemaic maps in separate manuscripts) is mainly owing to the circumstance that in the later days of the empire, and down to the fall of ancient culture, they were not, in spite of many extensions of positive knowledge of countries and peoples, and of changes frequently coming in, replaced by any new works of a similar nature, whilst—as is the rule in geographical literature—they had themselves ousted the older works, based on more defective material, of a long line of predecessors, in some respects more important than they. These latter are in consequence lost to us, if we except occasional extracts, contained especially in this very work of Strabo. Among them must be mentioned in the first rank the first systematic work which deals with geography at once from a mathematical, physical, and historic standpoint, whose author, Eratosthenes of Cyrene, Director of the Library of the Museum at Alexandria (230-195 B.C.), is properly speaking the founder of this science.²

1 It is on account of this necessary connection between *drawing* (γράφειν) and *description* (συγγράφειν) that the expression γεωγραφία, commonly used among the Greeks from the third century B.C. onwards to signify earth-mapping (the older synonyms being γῆς περίοδος, περι-

ἡγήσεις, and analogously χωρογραφία = mapping of countries) became later the designation of the science itself. Hence Strabo is called by the Byzantine scholars κατ' ἐξοχὴν ὁ γεωγράφος (the geographer *par excellence*).

- 2 Other constructors of maps of the earth (generally accompanied by descriptive writings) were, after the first attempt of Anaximander of Miletus (about 350 B.C.), who certainly relied for the most part on Phoenician sources, the Milesian Hecataeus (about 500), then the Mathematician Eudoxus of Cnidus (about 360), Pytheas of Massalia (celebrated for his voyages of discovery, about 330, on the Western Ocean as far as Britain, Thule and the mouths of the Elbe) and the Peripatetic Dicæarchus of Messana, (about 320-10) who might already have worked in the material newly acquired through Alexander's conquests in Western Asia. After Eratosthenes pre-eminent service was done to the cause of geography by the greatest of Greek astronomers, Hipparchus of Nicaea (about 165-125), who, without carrying out any independent geographical works, discovered the stereographical projection which, with some modifications, prevails to the present day (that is, the almost precisely similar transfer of the graduated surface of the globe to the plane of projection). To make up to some extent for the materials collected by the older geographers whom we have lost, we must avail ourselves of the geographical and ethnographical information given in some Greek historical works, and founded on the authors' own travels and investigations; such are those of Herodotus (about 440) over the East, and of Polybius (about 130) over the West of the ancient world. The remaining works not here quoted by name which deal with geography (the so-called *Geographi Graeci Minores*) are mostly of later date and of no scientific value. Among them however, besides mere school-books and excerpts, are several descriptions of roads and coasts, in some cases with special information as to distances, (*περίπλοι, σταδιασμοί*), which are useful in reconstructing maps of ancient geography.

5. The geographical activity of the Romans did not begin till the empire. It was confined in literature to abridged compilations, chiefly after Greek sources (Mela, Pliny in the first century), and in practice to registering the distances between the stations on all the military roads for administrative and military purposes according to

Julius Caesar's plan, which was carried out under Augustus, chiefly by M. Agrippa, and repeatedly brought again to perfection in later imperial times. From this were developed the detailed maps of the earth, with distances marked, which were, even in Augustus' time, publicly exposed in Rome, and later also in most of the larger towns of the empire. These were afterwards multiplied in smaller form for hand use. A manuscript copy of one of these, made in 1264, but of an edition belonging to the third century A.D., has been preserved, the so-called *Tabula Peutingeriana*, now in the Imperial Library at Vienna. These maps, as well as those itineraries which are only made out in a tabular form (such as the so-called *Itinerarium Antonini*, 333, A.D., and the like) which resemble the guide-books of to-day, afford the most important help, through the data they contain as to names and numbers, in the reconstruction of maps representing ancient geography.

6. **Ethnographical Survey.**— Besides the purely mechanical formation of the earth's surface and its local distinctions according to quality of soil and climate, the organic nature which fills this surface is also matter of geographical observation. And in this department the human race takes a pre-eminent place, on account of the almost unlimited freedom with which they move from place to place, and their power of inuring themselves even to the most extreme conditions of climate. The human race moreover has to be considered in its particular divisions, known as nations, and these not regarded, as in antiquity, as children of the soil which from time to time they have chanced to inhabit, but rather quite apart from it and in connection with their mutual resemblances or specific distinctions. This branch of knowledge, entirely the growth of modern times, and for which, in accordance with older analogies, the name of *Ethnography* or

Ethnology has become usual, teaches us also to distinguish particular nations (independently of their chance geographical distribution, subject as time goes on to constant change) by means of their physical and mental (or linguistic) characteristics (which however do not everywhere agree), and again following the analogy of those tests to collect them into smaller and larger groups which can be traced to original unity of stem, and are from a linguistic point of view known as Families of Nations, or from a physical point of view as Races.¹

1 The geographical position of such originally-connected groups, whether those that now exist and have in a measure suffered little change for centuries, or those which have changed within historical times, may with moderate certainty be explained by the course of the wanderings of great masses of population previous to all historic tradition. At the same time the following out of such a series of deductions back to an assumed first starting-place of a great family, or even race, of nations, will always belong merely to the region of much-contested hypothesis. This idea remained quite foreign to classical antiquity, with its more limited area of observation and its lack of interest in the comparison of strange (or barbarous) tongues. For the striking bodily formation of particular nations, which from our point of view form part of great races, bordering upon one another, though distinct, the Greek philosophers tried to account by the greatly exaggerated influence of climate (for instance, attributing the yellow skin of the Scythians to the cold, and the dark brown or black skin of the nations on the Upper Nile to the heat). Some of the old civilised nations of the East, living as they did in the midst of many-coloured races, besides this purely external characteristic seem to have defined such distinctions more precisely by their use of language also. So we have the Hebrews with their three fold successors of Japhet (the white), Shem, and Ham (the black), and the Egyptians with their four races, often represented in colour on their monuments after the fifteenth century B.C.; these were the reddish-brown Egyptians, the black peoples of the Upper Nile, the yellowish-brown Asiatics (of Semitic race), and the white North Africans (or Libyans).

7. **Leading Families of Speech among the Nations of the Ancient World.**—There is one classification of peoples answering to their historic importance, to which the bodily characteristics which are still visible or handed down by historic tradition, and subject moreover to gradual change, do not extend, and which supplies us only with the knowledge of their languages and the means of judging from this basis of the nearer or more distant relationship or even the radical distinction between them. Our knowledge on this head must necessarily remain incomplete because of the entire loss or the preservation only in scanty fragments of the idioms of many of even the historically important nations of antiquity; on the other hand, it gains in extent over the area of experiment among now-existing languages, through the preservation in writing of older forms of language, or at least of special types of language which have either perished or undergone a change of organism (the so-called *dead* languages).¹

- 1 Among the literary languages of antiquity the two that are *par excellence* called classical are well known; of those that are related to them the literary representatives are the old Indian (Sanskrit) and Bactrian (Zend); of the Semitic languages there are Hebrew, Syrian, Aethiopian; another is Egyptian in its later form (*i.e.* Koptic), which only became extinct two centuries ago. No less in number are the ancient languages of which more or less record remains in the form of inscriptions, and which, if we except Phoenician, which is identical with Hebrew, have become known almost entirely within the last half century. To these belong the Old Egyptian, deciphered from hieroglyphics, the Assyro-Babylonian, Susianic, and Old Persian, made out through the deciphering of various forms of cuneiform writing; beyond these the South Arabian, written with a particular modification of the Phoenician alphabet (Himyaric or Sabeian), and finally several which make use (with certain extensions) of the old Greek alphabet, and can therefore be read with greater certainty; of these we find in Italy Oscan, Umbrian, and Etruscan, in Asia Minor Lycian and Phrygian;

the materials for determining the linguistic affinity of the three last named being still insufficient. The same would have been true of Libyan and Keltic, from the insignificance of the inscriptions preserved in these languages, had not important branches of them maintained themselves alive, though in a greatly altered form. Besides these there are in Europe in the still existing Basque and Albanian (already in rapid course of decay) the remnants of the old Iberian and Illyrian tongues, as well as the Germanic (Teutonic); while in Asia the languages of the Caucasian countries, of Armenia and of Arabia, are to be added to the store of the languages of the old civilised world which can only be recognised through their present forms. The number then of further languages, belonging to stems from Asia Minor, Thrace, Raetia, and Liguria, which have either completely perished or leave only scanty traces in proper names, is not so great as to add a perceptible uncertainty to the classification of ancient peoples.

8. The science of language generally distinguishes three great classes of speech, according to the method they adopt to express the relations of ideas to one another. These methods are (1) the purely syntactical, in the languages which are quite without form (isolating or monosyllabic); (2) the loose stringing together (by prefixes, suffixes, and insertions) of unchangeable roots, in the so-called agglutinative languages; (3) external and internal changes of the word-stems, in the so-called inflectional languages. The nations of isolating speech spread over Eastern Asia, amongst whom the Chinese, with their primeval culture, take the first place, were hardly known except by name to the classical world of the West. Nations of the second class of speech (especially the nomad tribes of interior Asia) also only touch the outskirts of that world, and did not till the middle ages take a firm footing on the ruins of the old culture of Asia Minor and South-eastern Europe. All the civilised nations of the Mediterranean countries and South-western Asia who played an active part in classical antiquity belong, in their language, to the third class, which again falls into three great families,

according to the degree of change in inflexion, and internal affinity in the material of speech.*

- 1 The collective names of these larger groups of nations which here follow, and are pretty generally adopted by modern philology and ethnology, are of course newly formed, for the sake of brevity, upon the affinity of stem first recognised by recent science, and are not, like the particular names of the folk-stems, founded upon old usage, but still very uncertain and open to dispute.

9. The Hamitic Family (to follow Hebrew nomenclature) embraces the nations of the north coast of Africa and of the Middle and Lower Nile region; at their head are the Egyptians, distinguished for their ancient civilisation, but also first to perish as an independent nation; their colour was reddish-brown. A similar colour, though darker and varying even to black, appears in the peoples of the southern part of the so-called Nubia, bordering on the Nile-district, as well as in some of the Abyssinians, but as in the case of the Egyptians the colour is conjoined with a type of face similar to that of the white races, and quite distinct from that of the negro. The Greeks grouped all these nations together with the negroes under the designation of *Aethiopes* (answering to the Egypto-Semitic name *Kush*), derived from their colour. We find a much lighter colour, and in some places not differing from that of the Southern Europeans (the same too as is assigned to them in Egyptian paintings) in the Libyan tribes who inhabit North Africa up to the Western Ocean, as well as in the nomads of the Steppes and the Desert. Successors of these peoples have maintained themselves under the Arabian conquerors, by whom, according to Roman precedent (*barbari*), they are even now called Berbers.

10. The Semitic Family (first so called about a century ago, in accordance with their own tradition, which assumes *Shem* to be the forefather of the greater part

of their race) takes a middle place between the Hamitic and the Aryan, both in degree of linguistic development and also in view of its ancient dwelling-place being confined to a part of South-western Asia. The following important nations, differing from one another in language, still belong to this family: (1) The Assyrians and Babylonians, the original inhabitants of the lower country of the Tigris and Euphrates. (2) The Aramaeans (or Syrians, as the Greeks called them) and some smaller tribes of Asia Minor connected probably with both the preceding ones. (3) The inhabitants of Canaan, both the dwellers on the coast, whom the Greeks called Phoenicians, and the Hebrew tribes inland (Israelites, Ammonites, Moabites, and Edomites). (4) The Arabians of the Peninsula, with their offshoot, the Semitic Aethiopians on the Upper Blue Nile. These two nations are, but for scanty remnants of the Syrians, the only speaking representatives of the Semitic race that still hold their ground. The Arabian branch has even spread far beyond its ancient borders.

II. The Aryan Family (also called Indo-Germanic or Indo-European according to the local extension of their class of speech, as established rather more than fifty years ago), though the youngest, excels all the rest not only in the early maturity of its language and intellect, but also in historical importance. Since the palmy days of Greece and of Rome it has been the most active promoter of the advance of human culture, as in modern times it is the only one that is always progressing and expanding. It shows us at the same time the richest variety in its national life, over an extent of earth covering, since the beginning of historical recollection, an enormous area, from the East Indian to the Atlantic Ocean.

The individual branches of this wide-spread stock may be divided into three great groups, according to the

habitation assigned to them by history, and according to the greater or less similarity of their languages.

I. The Asiatic:—

- (1) The Aryan Indians, the civilised people of Northern India, of light complexion, and of the Brahmin religion.
- (2) The Arianian (or as they are now called Iranian) nations of the eastern part of Anterior Asia.*
- (3) The Armenians, with their nearest connections on the inner highlands of Asia Minor.

II. The South-European:—

- (4) The Greeks (Hellenes), including the northern tribes to whom they were closely related, such as the Macedonians.
- (5) The Thracian and Illyrian peoples (it is uncertain whether they were really distinct in speech, or whether these were only different names for the Eastern and Western divisions of one large group).
- (6) The Ligurians and probably some other peoples of the Alps (possibly more closely allied to the Illyrians).
- (7) The Italian (or more correctly Middle Italian) peoples, *i.e.* Latins, Sabines, Umbrians, and Oscans, with those of the same stock.

i Both these Eastern branches of the great family to which they belong adopted in the very earliest times the name Arya, or "lords, masters" (evidently as conquerors of their historic fatherland), which has been conveniently extended by modern philology to the aggregate of tribes related to them.

III. The Middle and North European :—

- (8) The Keltic peoples of Western Europe (including the British Isles, where part of their successors even now preserve their language), who have also spread, in the course of many wanderings, in times well known to history, through Spain and over the Danube countries as far as Asia Minor.
- (9) The Germanic peoples.
- (10) The peoples known to the classical nations only by the name of Aestians and Venedians, from whom are descended the so-called Lithuanians and Slavs, the two chief Aryan nations of Eastern Europe (called in antiquity Sarmatia), and who are closely allied in language.

12. Isolated Tribes of the White Race.—Although in point of language we cannot establish a nearer relation between the Aryan and the two other families that have been named, still an original connection, prior to the formation of language, seems probable from the fact that all those peoples, whose habitations include about the middle zone of the ancient world, when compared with the remaining nations of Africa and of Eastern and Northern Asia, show a remarkable similarity, and to a great extent even sameness in bodily structure, particularly in type of face, and with unimportant exceptions in colour of skin ; they form pre-eminently that great race of mankind which from the lighter colour of by far its greater part we are in the habit of calling, most conveniently, the white race.* There are exceptions, however, for the same physical peculiarity, in some cases even with great perfection of bodily type, is possessed by particular nations, whose still living languages, while not belonging to the inflectional

class, are entirely distinct not only from the three above-named families of speech, but also from one another. To these belong especially the inhabitants of the Caucasus and of the southern districts at the foot of the Caucasus (Colchis and Iberia, reaching probably in old times even further west as far as Asia Minor), and on the other hand in Western Europe the once wide-spread Iberian nation, the last remnants of whose language, in course of destruction, is represented by the modern Basques of the Western Pyrenees. Between these two probably lay, as far as antiquity is concerned, the Raeto-Etruscan people, whose language fell before the influence of Latin, leaving only remnants which still need interpretation. All these groups must be regarded as remnants of an original population, in primeval times far more widely spread, but afterwards driven back by the powerful Aryan family.

- 1 The name Caucasian to express this race, which, for want of one more convenient, has been pretty generally adopted since Blumenbach first proposed it about a century ago, had better be avoided, because its too distinctly local significance (implying that the Caucasus was its original seat) is apt to create secondary ideas which are erroneous.

13. The Other Races of the Ancient World.—

The regions to the north and east of the ancient continent, which remained for the most part unknown to the classical nations, embracing Northern Europe, together with Northern, Central, and Eastern Asia, were inhabited by a race more or less unlike the white nations, which now (again following the precedent of Blumenbach) is usually, though inconveniently, designated as Mongolian, from one particular tribe which is distinguished by very strongly marked physical characteristics.¹ As far as number goes, by far the preponderating portion of this race is represented by the Eastern-Asiatic peoples, who even in very

early times independently attained to a certain degree of civilisation, and among these are especially to be noted the *Chinese*; they lie, however, almost entirely beyond the sphere of the classical world of culture in the West. This world came on the other hand into nearer and almost hostile relations with several nomad tribes of the same race, who bordered on its domains, and were commonly called by the Asiatic Aryans (the Medes, Persians, and Indians) by a name transferred from that of one particular tribe, the Sacians, and by the Greeks in the same way, Scythians. In place of these indefinite names modern ethnology uses more appropriately the name Turanians, borrowed from the mediæval usage of the Iranians, to express collectively all those nations who are known by the special names of Finnish, Turkish, Mongolian, and Tungusian, and who occupy the wide regions of Central and Northern Asia as they did formerly also nearly the whole of Northern Europe, with a comparatively scanty population, answering to the physical character of their country and the manner of life which it implies. Only the westernmost portion of them, by modern nomenclature called Finns in Northern Europe, and Turks in Asia, were known, and that little more than by name, to the classical nations.

1 The most striking are prominent cheek-bones, pointed brow and chin, yellow skin, thick and stiff black hair, and scanty growth of beard; a remarkable transition from this type, which is first fully described by ancient authors in the case of the Huns of the fourth and fifth centuries A.D., to the bodily form of the white race is shown, however, in the westernmost tribes (the modern Finns and Turks), and precisely those with which the classical nations were more nearly acquainted; this was probably in consequence of considerable mixture of blood with the nations of white race.

14. Besides these restless pastoral tribes, repeatedly engaged in destruction, until at last in the middle ages they succeeded in forcing their firm establishment upon the old

civilised world, there remain the foreign neighbours of the branches of the white race, farthest outlying in Africa and Southern Asia, and themselves unlike in the duskiness of their skin to their fellows in breed, I mean the peoples of the black race, properly so called, or, as the Greeks called them, *Aethiopians*, a race now quite passively giving way, and especially in Asia—where originally they seem to have been more widely spread—almost disappearing under Semitic and Aryan domination.¹

¹ These dusky tribes, still living sporadically in south-eastern Iran and in India, are moreover sharply distinguished from the African negroes by the formation of their skull, and smooth, not woolly, hair (*ἰθύτριχες*, not *οὐλότριχες*, as Herodotus already was aware). The Greeks in Homer's time had already heard of both black races (*Αἰθίοπες*, οἱ διχα δεδοίκαται, ἔσχατοι ἄνδρων, οἱ μὲν δυνομένοις Ὑπερίονος, οἱ δ' ἀνίοντος). The Kushites of Eastern tales, in South Arabia and the lower country of the Tigris and Euphrates, seem to have formed a connecting link, which has quite disappeared. The Greek authors knew also of *Aethiops* in Syria and Susa in prehistoric times.

GENERAL GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES.

15. Oldest Divisions of the Earth.—The usual names for the three principal parts of the ancient world, separated from one another by the Mediterranean basin, while remaining unknown even in the latest times to the civilised nations of the East, were adopted by modern Europeans immediately from Italian (or Roman) usage, which had retained two only of them from Greek usage, introducing *Africa* in place of the third Greek name *Libya*. Both names were, according to the usual process, extended from the limited name of the district which first happened to become known to each of the two nations, to the whole boundless expanse which lay behind. This change of name betokens the knowledge of the name of *Africa* on the Italian

coasts at a time when Libya was not yet regarded among the Greeks as a separate division of the earth, but still counted as belonging to Asia in the wider sense.

The two older names, Asia and Europe, the origin and meaning of which was already in the time of Herodotus (fifth century B.C.) unknown to the Greeks, and vainly sought for in their own language, are derived from the *acu* and *irib* of the lately-deciphered Assyrian monuments, meaning East and West, and answering to the Homeric expression, *πρὸς ᾧ ἡελιόν τε* and *πρὸς ζόφον*, to the later Greek names of countries, *Ἀνατολή* and *Ἑσπερία*, to the modern *Orient* and *Occident* (borrowed from the Latin), or to the Italian *Levante* and *Ponente*. The explanation of such names, applied in the first instance to the coasts of two continents facing one another on the east and west, and afterwards to the lands lying behind each, lies in the position of the Aegean Archipelago, on whose shores these names were first used in history.¹

1 *Εὐρώπη* for the Greek mainland lying north of the Peloponnesus, occurs in the so-called Homeric hymn to Apollo, *Ἄσσιος* as a hero and a district of Lydia in the *Iliad*. The Assyrian dynasty which held sway in Lydia in very ancient times explains the appearance of the form *acu*, peculiar to this Semitic dialect, while *irib*, in the sense of "Darkness" and "West" is also Hebro-Phœnician, and was thence adopted as a borrowed form (*ἔρεβος*, *εὐρωπύς*, "darkness") in old Greek.

16. Changing Boundaries of the Continents.—

When, through the voyages of Greek vessels, the coasts of the Pontus and of the Mediterranean became known in connection with each other, these names (Asia and Europe), by natural widening of their original scope and with no thought of the forgotten sense of the words, became applied to the Northern and Southern sides of that great sea-basin, while the river Phasis coming from the east in the remotest eastern corner of that basin was taken as the

boundary of the two continents. Following out these imaginary limits still further through unknown stretches of land to the east, the district which by later usage was regarded as belonging to Northern Asia, and which the Greeks had come to know of in their commercial dealings, carried thither from the north coast of Pontus, was set down as part of Europe; this is so with Herodotus, who consequently places Europe in connection with the two other continents as absolutely the northern half of the earth in point of size. Again taking a river for a boundary, the greatest stream which debouches into the Mediterranean basin from the south, the Nile, was regarded as the limit between Asia and Libya; and its Delta as neutral ground, or even more conveniently the whole of Egypt as far as the westernmost mouth of the Nile was counted as part of Asia. Not till after the connection between the countries which formed the northern boundaries of the Persian empire, and the actual extent of the Arabian Gulf had become known through the conquests of Alexander and his successors, was the latter recognised as the natural boundary between the two continents and Egypt as part of Libya, while that between Europe and Asia was moved from the easternmost to the northernmost corner of the Mediterranean, from the river Phasis to the Tanaïs (Don),¹ a boundary which with more or less arbitrary continuations towards the north has been preserved by geographers down to the present century.

1 This boundary, running from north to south, must have seemed the more natural to geographers (probably even before Eratosthenes) because already in earlier times (cp. Herodotus) as also in later antiquity (see the Ptolemaic maps in my atlas) the size and extent from north to south of the Maeotian estuary was supposed to be much greater and its innermost corner about ten degrees further north than was really the case, so that the little known district to the north of it up to the unknown northern edge of the continent appeared to the ancients to be an isthmus-like wedge, like that which connects Asia and Africa.

17. **Seas and Oceans.**—The universal sea which flows around the collective mainland, and according to very old ideas was imagined as a broad circular stream, was probably known to the Greeks through information conveyed by the Phoenicians ; it is designated by a name not of Greek origin, Ὠκεανός. As a separate name it is specially used of the Western or so-called Atlantic Ocean, which first became accessible to Greek navigation (δυτικὸς Ὠκεανός, Ἀτλαντικὸς Ὠκεανός, or Ἀτλαντὶς θάλασσα, *mare magnum Atlanticum* in Cicero, *mare Oceanum* in Caesar, earlier simply “the outer sea,” ἡ ἔξω, ἐκτὸς θάλασσα, its northernmost part being βόρειος or ἀρκτικὸς Ὠκεανός). On the other hand what is now, and even in Roman imperial times was called the Indian Ocean (Ἰνδικὸν πέλαγος in Ptolemy), is among the ancients either only “the Southern Sea,” ἡ νοτία θάλασσα, ὁ κατὰ μεσημβρίαν Ὠκεανός, or “the Red Sea,” ἡ ἐρυθρὰ θάλασσα, a name which was not till much later confined to its principal bays, the Persian and the Arabian. In contrast to these outer seas, remarkable for a greater force of ebb and flow, we have what is now called the Mediterranean Sea (*mare mediterraneum*, first so called in literature in the third century A.D.), “the inner sea,” *mare internum, intestinum*, ἡ ἔσω, ἐντὸς Ἡρακλείων στηλῶν θάλασσα, or in the earliest times, as being the one sea that was traversed by Greeks, briefly ἡ θάλασσα, with the older epic synonym ὁ πόντος. In the usage of ordinary life the latter expression was confined to the great Northern basin, which, on account of its stormy character, was by the first Ionic sailors of old times also dubbed with the nickname of ἄξεινος πόντος (inhospitable sea), changed however later on by euphemism into “the hospitable sea,” εὐξείνος πόντος.¹

¹ A similar process led to the present name of the Cape of Good Hope, originally called the Stormy Cape.

CHAPTERS II—V.

ASIA.

18. **Divisions.**—After the discovery of India, that is, after the time of Alexander, no longer Europe (cf. § 16) but Asia came to be regarded by the Greeks, as it is by our own geographers, as the most extensive continent ; hence for the sake of easier survey came the effort to find a subdivision, a need which had not been felt in regard to the more limited portions of Europe and Africa known to the ancients. An important help towards this lay in a great natural feature already noticed by Dicaearchus (§ 4, N. 2), I mean the series of lofty mountain chains, which, starting from the west on the shores of the Mediterranean (the south coast of the peninsula of Asia Minor), runs almost due east through the whole of Western Asia and ends in the snow mountains of India ; to this range the Semitic name *Taurus* (from *túr* or *tôr*, Aram. “mountains”), adopted by the Greeks in the West, was transferred as a collective designation. With reference to its bearing upon the Greek coast-districts of the Aegean Sea, the northern half of the continent of Asia was called this side, the southern half that side of the *Taurus* (ἡ ἐντὸς, ἐκτὸς τοῦ Ταύρου ὁρίων Ἀσία, or *A. cis, trans Taurum*).

This line of division, except for occasional breaks in the continuity of the mountain chains, has the disadvantage of sundering districts which are naturally and historically connected, and within which lie parts of the so-called *Taurus* chain, such as Asia Minor, Media, and Eastern

Persia. We, more reasonably, group together the whole portion of the continent, which is bounded on the south by the Indian Ocean, on the north by the Pontus and the Caspian Sea and the desert-plains bordering thereupon, under the name of Western or Anterior Asia. To the east, beyond the low river districts of the Arabo-Caspian basin, rises Central or Upper Asia, surrounded by the most massive mountains of the old continent. This, with its southern continuation towards the coast, for which, following Greek precedent, the name India is still usual with us, we may, in the more limited sense of classical antiquity, to which the really more distant east of the continent remained unknown, designate as Eastern Asia.

CHAPTER II.

EASTERN ASIA.

INDIA.

19. **Names.**—The midland of Southern Asia, first so designated in a narrower sense by the Greeks, and hence also by us, consists of two districts differing in their natural conditions and on the whole triangular in form: these are, (1) the Northern Plain, which, trenching deeply into the heart of the continent, is partly surrounded by mighty mountains, traversed by great rivers, and only reaches the ocean at their mouths, and (2) the Peninsula, which is occupied by mountains and table-lands of moderate elevation, and runs far out to the south; this latter is called by the Aryan Indians of the north *Dakshināpatha*, or vulgarly *Dakshinābadha* (Δακτιναβάδης), *i.e.* "south-way," and nowadays the *Dekhan* (from *dakshina*, "the southern"). The Aryan, once Sanskrit-speaking conquerors, as they knew

only the name Arya for themselves, called the northern plain the "district of the Aryans," Aryavarta; while in primæval times, before the Ganges became known to them, they called the principal western stream simply "the stream," *Sindhus*, and the people who dwelt by it *Sindhava*.¹ This word, pronounced *Hindu* by the kindred tribes of the West, the Iranians (Bactrians, Medes, Persians, &c.), according to their laws of speech (hence the new Persian *Hindustân*, which is still in use), was further softened down as it reached the Greeks into the river Ἰνδός, the people Ἰνδοί, and the country Ἰνδία, and through them it passed over to the other Europeans. As a name for country and people it was by the Greeks also extended over the parts of Eastern Asia which lie farther back, as far as China, and are inhabited by quite distinct nations, so that the second century A.D. already distinguishes an India this side (West) and an India that side (East) of the Ganges—Ἰνδία ἐκτὸς and ἐντὸς τοῦ Γάγγου—while the earth-knowledge of the first century A.D. did not extend beyond the mouths of the Ganges.²

¹ Even now, as well as the country lying about its lower course, bearing the native name of *Sindh*.

² If we moderns in a similar way distinguish the two great peninsulas, with the countries behind them, as India proper and Burmah, we ought, in default of a definite boundary between the two, at least to count the whole coherent upland of the Ganges river system as inseparably belonging, not only naturally but historically to India. The Greek systematists of later times (such as Ptolemy), with their scanty knowledge of the actual nature of the country and even of the course of the river (they made it run north and south instead of north-west and south-east), found it more convenient to take the Ganges along its whole length as an arbitrary boundary by which the districts on either bank, though bound to one another by ties of population, cultivation, and forms of government, were torn asunder. Modern critical maps of ancient geography had better avoid this arbitrary systematising on the part of the old map-makers.

20. **Physical Features.**—The coasts of the Dekhan peninsula are on the east uniform and harbourless, on the west only indented in some places, so that the practice of navigation is limited. In consequence of the whole interior being taken up by tablelands of a moderate height, and of the prevalence, especially in the higher mountain ranges of the west, of a tropical rainfall, the climate is a mild one, and except quite along the coast-line not extraordinarily hot. All tropical products grow in abundance, and especially a forest vegetation, which, in antiquity over luxuriant, is now preserved over wide stretches of country, and yields a shelter enabling the remnant of the original population more easily to maintain their existence. The northern boundary of this wooded highland district is formed by the mountain belt of *Vindhya* (the “split,” *Οὐίνδιον ὄρος*), of great extent from west to east, difficult of access, and remarkable not so much for its loftiness (the peaks run to about 5,000 ft.) as for its broken and rocky character.¹

This independent mass of upheaval in the peninsula is entirely separated from the lofty mountains of the Asiatic continent proper by the Northern Plain, whose central watershed, running from north to south, forms only a slight elevation. On this account its two slopes to the S.E. and to the S.W., though forming together a mighty watercourse, are very different in character of soil and climate. North-western India (the district watered by the Indus and its upper tributaries) suffers from want of rain, and on that account also from incompleteness of alluvial deposit; the plains between the particular tributaries² (the *Dôôbs*, or two-river-districts, as they are now called) are arid steppes in respect of soil; the south-eastern plain, stretching away towards the Ganges district, is a salt-bearing desert, in which the small streams are dried up, with some scattered oases; the area of cultivation is confined to the immediate neighbourhood of the streams and of the northern mountains.

- 1 The rivers of the Dekhan peninsula, not even the larger of which are available for traffic, owing to the rapid current caused even in their lower course by the plateau formation which prevails, are only known to Ptolemy by the names usual among the Greeks. The northernmost flow from east to west parallel with the Vindhya range, and break through the mountains of the west coast : these are the *Narmadâ*, *Ναμᾶδας*, now *Nârbada* ; the *Ναγαγούνα*, now *Taptî*. The others, following the main trend of the plateau to the south-east, debouch into the bay of the Ganges (or, as it is now usually called, the Bay of Bengal) ; these are the *Mahanadî*, *Μαβάδας*, *Gôdavarî* (Sanskrit name) = *Μαῖσῶλος* (the probable name among the original inhabitants, still preserved in the town name *Masulipattana*), *Krishnâ* (meaning in Sanskrit "the black" = *Τύνα*, i.e. the Dekhan word *tunna*, "a river"), *Kavêrî*, *Χάβηρος*.
- 2 Their old Indian names have a rather truer ring in the writings of the later Greek geographers than in the military records of Alexander's time, in which for the most part more completely Greek forms became generally recognised, e.g. *Vitastâ*, *Υδάσπης*, now *Bêhat* or *Djalam* ; *Asiknî*, *Ἀκεσίνης*, also called *Chandrabhâgha*, *Σανδροφάγος*, *Σανδαβάλ*, now *Chanâb* ; *Iravâtî*, commonly called *Irôîtî*, *Υδραώτης*, *Υαρώτις*, now *Ravi*, *Ψιπάς*, *Υπασίς*, *Υφασίς*, now *Vyâsa* or *Beyâs*, *Çatadrû* or *Sutudrû*, *Σαδάδρης*, *Σύδρος*, now *Satledj*, the largest tributary of the Indus, and the eastern boundary of the district of the seven streams (now five ; Punjab), which was never reached by Alexander, but crossed for the first time by Seleucus I.

21. On the other hand the middle and eastern part of the great plain, watered by the *Gangâ* (*Γάγγης*), with the parallel tributary of its upper course, the *Yamunâ* (*Διάμουννα*, *Ἰομάνης*) and many others,¹ forms one of the richest alluvial districts in the world, and has on that account been very densely populated from the earliest times. This character it owes partly to a regular rainfall, lasting for more than a third part of the year, and the surplus of which produces, at the foot of the northern mountain wall, great stretches of swampy forest land, and partly to the deposits which, while feeding hundreds of streams with a standing water-supply, cover the greater part

of the mountain range itself in the form of snow and ice. Hence arose the Sanskrit name for the range, Himâläya, "abode of snow," or more shortly Himavat, "the snowy," rendered in Greek by Ἰμαον ὄρος, *Imaus*, with the stronger form, equivalent in meaning, Haimavata, contracted into *Hēmotā* = Ἡμωδός, *Hemodus*. The first form was probably in the native dialect itself, and therefore also by the Greeks, used more for the western, the second for the eastern side of the chain.

1 The most important from the north are *Sarayū*, Σάραβος, now *Sarju*, *Gandakavati*, Κονδοχάτης, now *Gandak*, Κόζι, *Kossānos*; from the south, *Ζόνα*, *Σώνος*.

22. North-Western India (District of the Indus).

—This was the earliest conquest made by the nomad Aryans in tropical Asia when they forced their way in from the north through the mountain passes leading to the Upper Oxus, which afford for great masses the only passage into India from the mainland beyond. During the reign of Darius I. a part of the Persian empire (the district called *Hindu* in Persian, and *Sintu* in Susianic and Babylonian inscriptions) was subdued, though how far eastward is uncertain. Down to the time of Alexander's conquest this was divided into numerous clanships, whose princes were called in Greek history by the names either of the whole dynasty or of the district (*Paurava*, Πῶρος¹), *Takshasila*, Ταξίλης, with a capital of like name, Τάξιλα, *Abhisāra*, Ἀβισάρης, in the lofty valley of *Kaçmīra* or *Kaṣyapamīra*, Κασπευραία; besides in other parts of the country some free states, such as the tribes of the *Mâlava*, Μαλλοί, and *Kshatriya* (commonly called *Khattia*), that is, Warriors, Χατρίαῖοι or Καττθαῖοι, and many others.

The conquered district of India, ceded even as early as Seleucus I. to the new Indian kingdom of the Prasians (§ 23),

was retaken about 230–220 B.C. by the Graeco-Bactrian kings, and after 140 B.C. still further extended, though only for a short time, as far eastward as the river Iomanes, and southward to the coast district *Συραστηρηνή* (Indian *Surâshtra*, “beautiful kingdom,” now Gujerât). The Sacians, who invaded Northern India about 120 B.C., subdued the whole country as far as the delta of the Indus by about 60 B.C., and held it for several centuries. The Greeks called them Indo-Scythians (or *νότιοι Σκύθαι*), and the whole Indus-country *Ινδοσκυθία*.²

1 The field of the battle on the Hydaspes, fought by Alexander in the dominions of Porus, was marked by the Greek colonies of *Nikæa* and *Buképhala*.

2 Its capital was *Purushapura* (now Peshâwer) on the Upper Indus.

23. **Central and Eastern India (District of the Ganges).**—The north-western half of this great alluvial fruit plain, which is called *Madhyadêça*, or “the middle-land,” lying along the upper course of the Ganges and its principal tributary the Yamunâ, is, with the exception of a small fruit-bearing strip of land at the foot of the foremost range of the Himâlayas, cut off by the great deserts from the Indus and Punjaub district. The Aryan Indians, pressing in from thence, found it occupied by an original agricultural population belonging to the dark race which is also spread over Southern India, and which henceforth held the lowest rank in the caste-system of the Brahmins. The Aryan conquerors themselves founded in Madhyadêça also several rival states under different tribal names,² which were not united into one great kingdom till after the conquests of Alexander. This was brought about in 300 B.C. by a tribe living in the Lower Ganges district, *Prâchî*, or “the East” (hence their name *Prâchiyâ*, *Πράσιοι*), whose kings had by 250 B.C. subdued to themselves the whole of India from the Indus and Himâlaya to the extreme south of the Peninsula.

Its newly-founded capital, Patalīputra (Παλίβοθρα, which with a breadth of $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles stretches along the Ganges for 20 miles; it is now called Patna) remained for centuries the largest town in India.²

¹ We know them, as well as their capitals, only from Indian literature, especially the Epics; the few that were known to the Greeks are mentioned only by Ptolemy. Some few of these primeval names of cities have been preserved to the present day, such as *Kanyākkubjā*, Κανόγυζα, now Kanōj, *Mathurā*, Μέθορα, now Mattra, *Indraprastha*, Ἰνδάβαρα, now Indapat near Dehli.

² The lower part of the alluvial district formed by the river, I mean its colossal delta, which bears the name *Bangāla* (the Γαγγαρίδαι of Greek historians), was in ancient times still mostly marsh land, and did not undergo Aryan culture till the middle ages. The chief harbour of the old Prasian kingdom, *Tāmralipta*, Ταμαλίτης, still called Tamluk, lay on the higher ground to the west of the mouth of the Ganges.

24. The Dekhan Peninsula.—This southern half of India, still more rich in all the products of the tropical zone, although from time to time subjected to the great Aryan kingdom of Northern India, was yet only incompletely conquered and still less colonised. It has therefore over its widest extent preserved to the present day its original population belonging to the dark race, with its peculiar dialects composing one great family—the so-called Dravidian; it has even, owing to the shelter afforded by its uplands covered with primeval tropic forest, remained to some extent in a state of primitive barbarism.

The earliest and strongest influence exerted by Aryan inroads and civilisation was upon the coast-districts, and especially upon that to the north-west, from whence the Aryan tongue (Sanskrit) spread itself far into the adjacent inland, which consequently gained even in antiquity the name of “Aryan land” *par excellence*—*Âryaka*, Ἀριακή. Its capital was *Pratishthāna*, more commonly called Πατθάνα, celebrated for its jewel mines. The neighbouring

coast-land, *Lâtтика*, *Λαρική*, abounds in good harbours (*Σίμυλλα*, *Καλλίενα*, near the modern harbour town of Bombay), among others *Bharukhachha*, *Βαρύγαζα*, now Barôch, which, though at the present day choked up with sand, was in ancient times a most important commercial harbour for the import of Greek and other western products, and the export of cotton and other goods. Inland the principal town was *Ujayinî*, commonly called *Ujênî*, *Ὀζηνή*.

The southern part of the west coast, the district of *Λιμυρική* (now Malabar, with its chief export harbour *Μούζιρις*, probably the modern Mangalore), which is well adapted for the cultivation of pepper and other spices, has preserved its non-Aryan (Tamul) population and tongue, as has also nearly the whole east coast.¹ Only on the extreme south-east coast there was settled an old kingdom of the Aryan tribe, *Pândya* (*Πανδίονες*), which certainly made its entry from the Ganges district by sea, but has since disappeared. Its capital *Mathurâ* (*Μόδοῦρα*) was situated on that smooth arm of the sea, the so-called Argalic Gulf (*Ἀργαλικὸς*) which flows between the mainland and the island of Taprobane, and was much visited even by the Greeks on account of the coral banks and the fine pearls and tortoise-shell which abound there.

¹ In the middle of this coast, about the mouth of the Godavari, lies the district of *Kalinga*, from which even in early times a brisk traffic went on across the great gulf of the Ganges to further (or interior) India.

25. The Island of Taprobane or Salike, bearing the native (non-Aryan) name of *Lankâ*, was usually designated by the Greeks—who erroneously supposed it to be the largest island in the world—as *Ταπροβάνη* after its then capital *Tâmrarnî*. Being conquered by Aryan Indians from the country at the mouth of the Ganges it got also the

secondary name of "Lion Island," *Sinhala-dvīpa* (vulg. *Sihala-dīva*), and thence arose the form $\Sigma\iota\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\delta\iota\beta\alpha$, *Serendīva*, and the name now used for the inhabitants—"Singalese"—(who seem to belong to a cognate stem with the original population of the Indian peninsula), as well as that of the island itself, *Sélán*, which owes its common name of *Ceylon* to Portuguese orthography. Its interior consists of a table-land of from 1,600 to 2,000 ft. with a very mild climate, and commanded by peaks rising to 6,500 ft. The level coast-district, on the other hand, which abounds in cinnamon woods, is extraordinarily hot.

26. The Eastern or Further Indian Peninsula.—

This was not revealed to the earth-knowledge of the Western world, that is, its coasts were not circumnavigated before the first or second century A.D., so that it is known to us only from Ptolemy's map, which specifies the various districts not by individual names, but only according to their mineral wealth, as gold, silver, or copper-land. Thus we have χρυσῇ χώρᾳ and χρυσῇ χερσονήσος, ἀργυρᾶ, χαλκίτις, the latter lying in the interior of the modern Laua or Laos, still celebrated for its copper mines. The inhabitants belonged then, as now, to the yellow race of Eastern Asia, related to the Chinese, though they received the Bhuddist religion and other elements of culture in quite early days from Aryan India, which was at least in commercial relations with the coast-districts, and, it is even probable—judging from certain Sanskrit names applied by Ptolemy to places and rivers—founded particular settlements. Such settlements can only be identified with certainty on the island which formed the furthest south-eastern extremity of the world as known to the ancients, I mean Java, already called by Ptolemy Ἰάβα-δίου (from the Sanskrit stems *yava* "millet," and *diu* the popular form of *dvīpa* "island"), and described correctly enough as κρίθης νήσος, or "island of barley."¹

the sailing point of smaller boats from Canton and other ports, and that a number of the sea-going vessels are also named in the account. It is probable that the account will have retained traces of the use of a compass.

THE SOUTH CHINA SEA

THE CHINESE SOUTH CHINA SEA BEFORE THE advent of the sea-going ships of the second century B.C. may not have had through the measures of a single Greek voyage. It was then met in the China Sea with some exceptions, the same form applied to the rest of the world. It consisted of these southern coast-lands by a people called *Leuconians*, probably a branch of the now-extinct Australian people race which was widely spread also in *Timor* and the *Indian Islands*.¹

The southern part of China, which was civilised in ancient times, became known to the Greeks under another name. The *Scythians* regarded as quite distinct from *Sina*—and by a *Chinese* name, that is, a land route. Its most important product, silk, which first reached the regions of the *China* (not *Yunnan*) before the first century B.C. by *barbarian* traders, *Central Asia*—gave occasion for calling the land of its origin simply "*Silk-land*" *Serica* (sc. *sericus*), the inhabitants *Seres*, and the capital *Serica*. In the terminative point of this traffic, was the *terminative* town then known.² It is represented by the modern *Kiangsu*, on the *Wei-ho*, a tributary of the *Huang-ho*.

¹ His name was *Alexander*. The furthest point he gained, the great emporium of *Kattigara*, must, according to the scale of distances adopted in *Ptolemy's* map, be looked for near the mouth of the *Yang-tsen-kiang*.

² In accordance with this we learn from Chinese sources, that the southern part of Modern China, taking in *Tung-king*, which now belongs to *Annam*, was first conquered as a district inhabited by barbarous tribes about 200 B.C.

- 3 The data given on this point by our sole classical authority, the map of Ptolemy, rest on information supplied by Asiatic (probably Indian) merchants, for the Greeks themselves never reached those regions, and especially not Central Asia.

SCYTHIA (CENTRAL ASIA).

28. By means of the only line of communication between East and West, or between Northern China and the Bactro-Sogdian district, I mean the just mentioned caravan route of commerce, the Greeks and Romans came in the first century B.C. to have a rather more intimate knowledge also of the wide and for the most part desert regions of Middle Asia, whose almost entirely nomad inhabitants of Turanian stock had been familiar to them since Alexander's conquests on the borders of the Oxus and Jaxartes under the name of *Sacians* or *Scythians* (§ 13). This name and the consequent name of the country was transferred later on to the whole great region of kindred character and inhabitants, as far as the political frontiers of *Serica*, although systematic geographers drew a distinction between a hither and further *Scythia* (*Σκυθία ἡ ἐντὸς* and *ἐκτὸς Ἰμάου ὄρους*), according to their position in relation to the mighty snow range which had to be crossed midway. To this range, called by the Chinese *Tian-shan* ("mountains of heaven," the Turkish *Tengri-tau*), the name *Himavat* ("the snowy," see § 21) must have been given by the first Indian travellers, to whom the Greeks owed their knowledge. As this lofty glacier-abounding chain runs almost directly from east to west, and not, as the ancients wrongly described their so-called *Scythian Imaus*, from north to south, their inner and outer *Scythia* does not express the western and eastern so well as the northern and southern parts of interior Asia. The latter includes the district known to our complete earth-survey in a narrower sense as *Central Asia*, a lofty inland basin

surrounded by mighty mountain walls, and only in the middle falling into desert spaces which in prehistoric times had been covered with water. Though possessing no outlet to the exterior there are yet some well-watered and cultivable oases along the southern foot of the Tianshan, so that even Ptolemy knew of a few towns in this further Scythia. The inner or fore Scythia of the ancients, on the other hand, embraces the plains to the north of the Jaxartes and the Sea of Aral, inhabited only by the Sacae, Massagetae, and other nomad tribes (probably ancestors of the modern Kirghizes); the continuation of these plains to the north and east remained unknown to the ancients. Of its inhabitants only the westernmost tribe, the Sacae (Σάκαι), became subject from time to time to the Persian and later to the Graeco-Bactrian kingdom.

III.—V.

WESTERN OR ANTERIOR ASIA.

29. Review of the Physical Features.—The greater part of Western Asia consists of highlands, mostly poor in water, which in their furthest extension from east to west abut on the so-called Taurus chain, touching too, on the South, its greater Eastern (Iranian) half, on the north its smaller continuation, on the west the so-called peninsula of Asia Minor; while the connecting midland, the Armenian highland, thickly studded with mountain ranges, is moreover accompanied on the north by the still loftier parallel belt of the Caucasus. Far to the south, connected with the Taurus-highlands only by the smaller belt of the Syrian mountain district, which running north and south bounds the Mediterranean on the east, stretches the isolated highland which occupies the greater part of the

Arabian peninsula. Surrounded by these broad swellings of the earth's surface, lies in a direction from north to south, and carried on through the Persian Gulf, a depression, whose upper part forms the central plain of Anterior Asia, the district watered by the parallel streams of Euphrates and Tigris, while the lower alluvial district, only second to the Indian in extraordinary fertility, takes also a first rank for density of population and wealth; it has on this account exercised for centuries a political ascendancy over the whole of Western Asia.

On the other side the eastern part of the Taurus highland falls away northwards to a still more extensive plain, which forms the passage into Interior Asia, and is also watered by a mighty pair of streams, the Oxus and Jaxartes. The much narrower limit of cultivated ground, owing to far scantier rainfall, touching on deserts of enormous extent; the ruder climate consequent on its northern position and the want of a mountain barrier in that direction; lastly, the exclusion from the world's commerce resulting from the outflow of the twin streams into an isolated inland sea—these are disadvantages which sufficiently explain the comparatively secondary historic significance of this North-Eastern, half Turanian, plain.

30. **Historical Review.**—Owing to its position in the centre of the whole continent, near the two western continents, Europe and Africa, Anterior Asia exercised down into the later middle ages a far more important influence on the destinies of mankind than the more remote south and east of the continent (India and China). Its population is more varied than that of the outer regions of the ancient world: of the four historically important families of nations, three have been represented there within historic times; the supremacy going in succession through the Semitic, Aryan, and Turanian. The first-named, so far as history goes back, had its home on the narrower territory

comprised in the central and south-western part of Anterior Asia; with the downfall of the kingdoms of Assyria, Babylon, Cilicia, and Lydia, it loses its political independence in favour of Aryan nations, though not on that account suffering actual diminution of territory. Aryan nations are found living from the earliest known times in the northern highland which stretches from the borders of India through Irân (Persia) far into the peninsula of Asia Minor; here also were Semitic colonies and the remnants of an original population probably allied to the inhabitants of the Caucasus. Lastly, into the north-eastern plains which border on Central Asia wandering Turanian tribes have pressed from quite early times in great numbers, isolated in various spots as far as Asia Minor, but always dwelling in smaller numbers as compared with the predominant Aryans. It was not till late in the middle ages that the same tribes, under the name of Turkomans, Seljuks, and other Turkish hordes overflowed nearly the whole of the northern highland of Western Asia, and, while in a great measure assimilating it to their language, extended their political sway conclusively also over the Semitic (Arabic-speaking) southern portion of this continent.

III.

ARIANA (IRÂN).

31. **Name, Soil, and Climate.**—The name of "Aryan land," *Ariana*, Ἀριανή, is applied by native usage (which though known to the Greek geographers was not universally accepted by them) only to the eastern half of the countries, alike in language, situation, and religion, which since the restoration of the national kingdom by the Sassanides have been designated by the form *Airân*, *Erân*,

or according to modern pronunciation *Irân*. We, in regard to natural connection, extend this, which was originally an ethnological name, also to some adjoining districts, not inhabited by Aryans.

In its wider sense the ancient Ariana or Iran also comprises within its smaller northern division the plains watered by the Oxus and Jaxartes (cf. § 29).¹ The larger division, stretching southwards from these rivers and the Caspian Sea, and to which in its narrower sense the Iranian name has been preserved, consists mainly of a mighty upland whose edges in the form of mountain chains rising to Alpine altitudes descend abruptly on the east to the level valley of the Indus, on the west to that of the Tigris, on the south to the Indian Ocean, on the north-west to the Caspian sea, while on the north-east it slopes gradually to the valley of the Oxus and its smaller tributaries. Still lower is the depression inland to a double basin, occupied by salt deserts once covered with water.² In this the scanty and for the most part saliferous inland streams find their end; so that a third or more of the area of the Iranian plateau is withdrawn from cultivation or permanent habitation, and though traversable by camel caravans is not so by armies. The great commercial routes communicating with civilized countries and larger towns are confined to the outer circle. They lie along the foot of the surrounding mountain chains at an average height above the sea of 3,000–6,000 feet, and experience therefore a severe winter as well as an immoderate heat and drought in the summer. Even the south coast land along the Persian Gulf and the Indian Ocean suffers from a hot and waterless climate, which over a great part of Iran stunts the growth of trees to an extraordinary extent. Only the western regions sloping to the alluvial district of the Tigris, and still more those on the north which descend to the south coast of the Caspian Sea have a large rainfall and in consequence dense forests.

- 1 The name Tûrân (cf. § 13) or Turkistan ("Turks' land") applied by modern geography to these districts, is only justified by present conditions dating from the middle ages; successive invasions and conquests of Turkish hordes continually increasing in strength (from 130 B.C. to 1500 A.D.) have not however by any means displaced the original Iranian population (which to this day speaks Persian) though they have greatly diminished it.
- 2 The utterly parched salt desert in the west (between the ancient Media, Parthia, and Karmania) sinks to a thousand feet and even lower probably in the inaccessible interior. In ancient times the higher basin in the east contained in its lowest part (about 1,600 feet) a great salt lake (the Ἀρεία λίμνη) fed by the *Etymandros* (Hilmand), a large and probably in old days rather more ample inland river, whose alluvial deposit has formed fertile plains on the eastern bank of the lake, as have smaller tributaries on its northern; even this low-lying lake (the *Hamûn*, or 'salt marsh' of the Afghans) is now dried up into a very scanty remnant.

32. **Historical and Ethnological Division.**—The character of the country that has been delineated, and which implies the want of a natural centre to command the whole of Irân, is the principal cause of the inner weakness of all the states which in the course of history have existed in this region. The prevalence of fertile soil and therefore denser population in particular districts of the East (Bactria) and West (Media)—widely sundered by the intervening deserts—has, at shorter intervals of connection, now again led to its division into at least one Western and one Eastern kingdom. This split is manifested also in the dialectic distinction between the Iranian languages: as in the middle ages and at the present time between New Persian and Afghan, so in antiquity between the Old Persian deciphered only from the inscriptions of Darius and Xerxes (cf. § 7, N. 1, the Median must have been identical with it save for small dialectic peculiarities), and the Old-Bactrian (usually called *Zend*)—the ancient speech of the whole of Eastern or original Ariana—known only from few extant remains of their religious writings (the so-called *Avesta*).

EASTERN ARIANA.

33. **Sogdiana** or Σουγδιανή—Old-Persian *Sughuda*—is the northernmost of Asiatico-Aryan countries. Its central and more cultivated portion, the well-watered plain of the *Polytimetos* (now Zerafshân) was in the middle ages still called *Soghd*; in it lay the capital *Marakanda* (Samarkand). Under the Persians and Macedonians Sogdiana reached northwards to the middle course of the river which formed the frontier of the kingdom against the Scythian nomads, the *Jaxartes* (called by the Scythians *Silis* and still known in Turkish as *Syr*); here was the ancient Persian border fortress of *Kyra* or *Kyréschata*, the Greek *Alexandreia ἡ ἐσχάτη* ("the most remote," probably the modern Khojand). It was separated from the regions next named, on the south by high mountain ranges and spurs of the so-called Imaus of Interior Asia, on the further west by deserts.

34. **Bactriana**, Old Persian *Bakhtarisch*, native *Bakhdhi* (hence the later form *Bakhl*, and the New Persian *Balkh*), is the rich plain, famed far and wide for its breed of horses, which is watered by the principal river of all Ariana, the *Oxus* (Old Persian *Wakhshu*, still called in the highlands *Wakhsh-âb*), after its issue from the mountains. The most thickly populated and therefore the most powerful country in Eastern Ariana, it was the seat of an extensive ancient kingdom, afterwards annexed to that of the Medes, and later of a Greek one, split off from that of the Seleukidae after 250 B.C., and after 180 B.C. extended also over the Indus district. Lastly, it became the seat of the kingdom founded between 165 and 150 B.C. by Turanian conquerors of the Sacian tribe (§ 28). Its ancient capital was

Zariaspa, to which was usually transferred the name of the country, Bactra (τὰ Βάκτρα, now Balkh).¹

- ¹ The eastern mountain system, belonging to the Baktrian and Sogdian district is in the history of the Macedonian conquest called Παραιτακηνή, that is *parvataka* "the mountainous."

35. **Chorasmia**, Old Persian *Huvârazmi*, now *Khvârizm* or *Khârizm* (probably meaning "Netherland,") is the fertile alluvial plain stretching along the lower Oxus down to the lake at its mouth (Sea of Aral),¹ and separated from Bactria by the great deserts. In antiquity it was probably rather more cultivated, and was inhabited by a people (probably of Turanian descent) strong in cavalry, which had in Alexander's time its own princes, independent of the Persian kingdom.

Margiana, Old Persian *Marghu*, now *Merv*, which gets its name from the river *Margos* (now Murgh-âb), is the higher-lying fertile plain at the northern foot of the great Iranian upland. Belonging in ancient times to the province of Bactria, it formed already before and after the Macedonian conquest a separate satrapy, and as part of the Seleucid kingdom received in its capital the powerful Greek military colony of *Antiocheia Margiana*, (in the middle ages, and now, called Merv).

- ¹ The Greeks knew the connection between the Oxus and this lake, the modern *Sea of Aral*, which they therefore, call Ὠξειανὴ λίμνη, but they wrongly made the principal arm of the stream, which in that alluvial plain is divided into many, flow into the Caspian Sea. They were misled by the existence of a deep bay, and of an old river bed which cuts through the desert for almost 500 miles; this which is still dry is even now recognizable, but can only have conducted water in prehistoric times. They made the same mistake in attributing to the Ochos, and still more to the Jaxartes itself a similar embouchure into the Caspian.

36. **Areïa**.¹ Old Persian *Haraïva*, is a level valley, more loftily situated, and called after the stream which runs paral-

lel with the Margos in the south-west, the **Ἀρείος*, Persian *Harî* or *Herî*, (which, in its lower course towards the desert, is now called Tejend, but in antiquity **Ὠχός*); hence the colony founded by the Macedonian conquerors, **Ἀλεξανδρεία Ἀρείων*, now Herât, the older capital (or probably only an older name for the same) being *Artakoana*.

The high eastern range ending in the Imaus (Himâlaya), from which the two rivers just named take their rise, which forms the chief waterparting between the Upper Oxus and the Indus, and over the high passes of which (Hindu-Kush 13,000 feet) leads the main route between Bactria and India, received from the Macedonians as they climbed it on this journey, the name of Indian Caucasus, though probably it was in this case arbitrarily applied; later, however, even the Greeks called it by its native name *Parapanisus*, (not *-misus* as it is commonly written). The whole mountain region, especially the southern Indian slope, forms therefore the satrapy of the *Parapanisadae*, capital *Ortospana* or *Kabura*, now Kabul, in the high valley of the *Kôphên*.² One of its tribes, the *Gandhara* (*Γανδάραι*), belonged, by their language, to the Indian branch of Aryans.

1 It must be noted that though in its Greek form **Ἀρεία*,—written like the names *Indus*, *India* without the initial *h*—and also in its Latin form, *Aria*, this name is very similar to the national name of the *Aryans*, it has really nothing whatever to do with it, either in sound or meaning.

2 Here at the southern foot of the mountain passes were the Greek military colonies of *Nikaia* and **Ἀλεξανδρεία πρὸς Καυκάσῳ*.

37. **Arachosia** (*Paktyika*) and **Drangiana**. The cold upland south of the *Parapanisus* (4,000–6,000 feet), more used for the breeding of cattle than for tillage, and inhabited by the *Paktyes*, (*Πάκτυες*, still calling themselves *Pakhtu*, though the Persians call them Afghans), falls abruptly into the Indus valley, but more gently to the

inland sea basins in the south-west, into which the rivers Ἑτύμανδρος, (*Haitumand*, "the [river] of many bridges," now Hilmand), and Ἀραχωτός, (Harakhvati, now Argand-âb), passing through warmer and lower lying valleys, and united in their lower course, eventually flow. From the latter the southern and lower part of the district is called Arachosia; its middle point was occupied by the Macedonian colony of Ἀλεξανδρεία Ἀραχωτῶν, now Kandahar. The lowest part, the fertile and partly marshy alluvial plain around the lake, was from this (*zaraya* in Old Bactrian = *daraya* in Old Persian, means "lake") called Ζαράγκα, its inhabitants Ζαράγγαι, Σαράγγες, or in the dialectic variation of Western Iran, Δράγγαι, and the country Δραγγιανή. A part of this lake region received from the (Turanian) Sacae who conquered it from Bactria about 130 B.C., and held it for a considerable time, the name Σακαστάνη, i.e. *Çakastâna*, "Land of the Sacae," New Persian Sejistân or Seistân.

38. **Gedrosia**, Γαδρωσία. The south-eastern part of the lofty plateau (whose middle elevation is 5,000–6,000 feet), with the hot, waterless steppe descending to the south coast, was not conquered by the Iranians till late, and even under the Persian supremacy (after Darius I.) was inhabited by a dusky, non-Aryan race, designated on that account by the Greeks as Aethiopians.* To them belonged the Parikanians, probably as inhabitants of the interior desert-land in the same satrapy.

1 Their remnant, still lingering in Balûchistan, the *Brakûi*, are in physical character and language most nearly allied to the dark aborigines of India (§ 24).

WESTERN ARIANA.

39. **Persis**, Old Persian *Pārsā*, now *Pāris*, or as the Arabs pronounce it, *Fāris*, *Fārsistān*, is the southernmost of the two districts west of the great deserts possessed by the ancient Iranians (who had come evidently from the east). Save for a small, hot, and waterless coast-land, it is filled with mountains (rising to about 15,000 feet); from the west and south it is only accessible by rugged rock-passes. Indeed, as a whole, it is rather fit for pasture than tillage, containing in the slopes and uplands only small, well-watered, fertile valleys, and level basins (in some cases holding salt-lakes). The most important and almost the highest of these basins (4,700–5,000 feet) formed the seat of the noblest of the ten Persian tribes, the Πασαργάδαι, with their similarly named royal city, where is the tomb of the Achaemenid Cyrus (the *Kurush Hakhamānishiya* of the inscriptions). In another part of the same valley is the residence built by Darius and Xerxes (*Darayavush*, *Khshâyārsha*), near which grew up the first considerable town of the district, to native usage known probably only by the name of the tribe, but which the Greeks by way of distinction called Πέρσαι πόλις or Περσέπολις. The ruins of their palace (now called Takhti Jemshid, “the throne of Jemshid,” or Chehilminār, “the forty columns”) lie not far north of Shīrāz, the capital of the district now as in the middle ages; near them, cut in the marble side of a mountain, is the rock tomb of Darius, with a long inscription and monuments of the Sassanidian kings.

40. **Karmania** is the even more unfertile and ill-watered eastern portion of the true Persian region (the district of the tribe of Utiae, according to the division of Darius’

empire); it was named after the capital *Karmana* (now Kirmân), as being a special seat of government, though not till the last days of the old Persian kingdom. In it, at the entrance to the Persian Gulf, was the commercial harbour *Harmozia* (the name Hormûz was transferred in the middle ages to the island which lies in front of it.¹)

1 Under the overlordship of the great Parthian kingdom several smaller principalities (with possessions on the east coast of Arabia) seem to have existed in Persis and Karmania. These were in the beginning of the second century A.D. again united into one state by the Sassanid Pâbak, whose son Artahshatr (called Artaxares or Artaxerxes by Greek and Roman writers) afterwards extended it into the great kingdom which on the strength of his mother-country was again known by foreigners as Persian, though its own people called it Iranian. Persis however no longer remained its political centre.

41. **Parthia** (or more correctly Parthyene or Parthyaëa; Old Persian *Parthuua*) seems to have come by this name through the probably Scythian horse-riding tribe of the Parthians, who pressed in from the deserts on the northern borders. It was always one of the least productive provinces of the Persian kingdom, being rather suited for pastoral purposes, and only containing a scanty cultivable area between the particular mountain groups of the waterless upland. For this reason also it had no important towns.¹ Parthia first attained importance and extension of territory to the south and west² in consequence of the re-establishment of a national Iranian kingdom by the princely family of the Arsakides, who settled themselves here, and who about 250 B.C. broke away from the great empire of the Seleukidae, though they almost immediately shifted the centre of gravity of their power beyond the borders of their mother-country towards the west (Media and Babylonia).

The mountain district which running from Parthia proper

obtrudes itself southwards between the two inner desert-basins was inhabited by a similar horse-riding tribe, the *Sagarti* (Old Persian *Asagarta*).

Hyrkania (Old Persian *Virkāna*, that is "Wolf's land" now *Gurgān*) is the name given to the plain and valleys which border Parthia on the north-west and touch the south-east corner of the Caspian Sea (thence also called *Hyrkanian Sea* after Alexander's time); being warm and enjoying a bountiful rainfall it is fertile, and for the most part covered with forests. In history it is never named as an independent province, but as connected in early times with Media, and later with Parthia.³

- 1 The actual native name for the capital, which probably occupied the site of the modern *Shahrūd*, remains unknown, for the designation *Ἑκατόμυλος* is only a Greek rendering. On the other hand, the district contained many mountain strongholds of the native nobility.
- 2 The so-called *Caspian Gate* (*Κάσπια πύλαι*) is given as the later boundary between Parthia and Media. This is one of the great military routes from east to west, and passes by means of a rock cutting through the foremost spurs of *Elburz* which run out southwards to the desert. It has no connection with the *Caspian Sea*, but like it gets its name from the tribe of the *Caspi* who must have dwelt thereabouts in very ancient times.
- 3 Its capital was *Zadrakarta*, probably on the site of the modern *Astarābād*.

42. *Media*, Old Persian *Māda*, Hebrew *Mādāi*¹ was, in consequence of the advance of Iranian occupation from east to west and the gradual spread of that name, the widest in extent of the Aryan districts of Anterior Asia, while from its physical character it was the richest in natural products, and from its wide high lying plains admirably suited both for tillage and the breeding of horses.² Within this area are contained divers populations, remnants of older inhabitants of the northern mountains, and of nomad hordes of Scythian extraction in the central steppes, besides the predominant Aryan race.³

The first Aryan conquest, the most ancient Media (*Mada*), lay on the north-east boundary towards Parthia, at the southern foot of the lofty range now known by the Old Iranian name *Elburz* (the older form being *Hara bërészaiti* "high mountain"), for which no general name has been handed down by classical writers,⁴ and the highest peak of which the former volcano Dê mavend (the Iasonion of the Greeks), attains a height of 18,000 feet. Here at an elevation of 3,600 feet lay the most ancient Median capital Rhagae (Old Persian *Raghâ*, still in the middle ages a flourishing town under the name of *Râi*, but now destroyed; it was near the Modern Persian capital Teherân); in its neighbourhood—if not on the same spot—was the Greek colony founded by the Seleucids, *Europos*, long used by the Parthians as a royal residence under the name of *Arsakia*.

All the smaller principalities which were embraced in the area of the later Media, and which after the ninth century B.C. fell beneath the great Assyrian Empire, were about 715 B.C. united by Dêiokes into one independent Median kingdom, for which a new capital, Hagmatâna (the Ἁγβάρα of the most ancient, Ἐκβάρα of the later Greeks, Hebrew *Akhmetâ*, now *Hamadân*), was built in the centre of the western portion of the country. Situated at the foot of the *Orontes* (now Elwend, 12,000 feet), in a position rich in springs and enjoying a cool climate, at an elevation of 6,500 feet, it became the usual summer residence of the Persian and Parthian kings. On the road leading thence southward to Persia was *Aspadana*, now Ispahân, and on the road leading westwards to Babylon *Bagastâna* ("seat of the gods"), remarkable for the sculptures, and the historical inscriptions of Darius I. displayed on its rock walls.⁵

¹ Besides Parthia the only Iranian country whose ancient name has quite disappeared, having been ousted after the Arabian conquest by the names *Irâk* and *Jebâl* (Arabian "mountain land").

- 2 The Nisaeans horses, named after their pasturing ground, the Νισαίων πεδίων, were famous.
- 3 Herodotus uses Ἀριοί as an older name for the Medes Ἀριζαντοί (old-Persian *Aria-zāntu* "noble family"), as that of their most important tribe.
- 4 Κόρωνον, now *Kārūn*, is only a local name for part of the mountain.
- 5 The southern and eastern division here mentioned of the Media of Achaemenid times was in consequence of its later political separation distinguished from the north-western division (§ 43) both by Greeks and Romans under the name of Greater Media (ἡ μείζων Μηδία, *Media major*).

43. **Media Atropatene.** By the conquests of its second king, Phraortes, the name of Media was extended north-westwards as far as the river Araxes, over a table-land shut in by loftier mountain chains (reaching to 13,000 ft.) the lowest part of which (4,200 feet) contains a great level salt lake, the Lake of Urmia, in antiquity called *Kapautā* ("the blue") or *Μαντιανή λίμνη*. This name it derived from its inhabitants, the Ma(n)tiani (the *Ματιηνοί* of Herodotus), probably a Kurdish tribe, which at the outset of the Persian dominion was spread also over the western slopes of the border mountains' as far as the Tigris, or what formed the ancient Assyria (cf § 87, n. 1). Under the later Achaemenids the highland lake district with its surrounding mountains formed a province separated from Greater Media, and which after the Macedonian conquest became the hereditary possession of the Achaemenid Atropates and his successors (down to the Sassanid period, that is, more than five centuries). Hence the country got the new dynastic name ἡ Ἀτροπάτιος or Ἀτροπατηνὴ Μηδία, Persian *Ātorpātakān*, and so the later forms *Ādarbaigān*, *Azerbeijān*.² Capital, *Gazaka* or *Ganzaka*.

The eastern mountains and their slopes towards the Caspian Sea, as well as their continuation along its southern shore, were inhabited by non-Aryan tribes, who for centuries were in continual warfare with the Medes and Persians.

By the Greeks and Parthians they were only incompletely subdued, while on the other hand they served in the Persian and other armies as mercenaries (being especially in prized request as slingers and bowmen). To them belong, counting from east to west, the Tapuri, Amardi (on the river Amardus, now Kizil-uzén), Gelae, and most celebrated of all, the Kadusii; two of these names have been preserved in the mountain districts of *Taberistân* and *Gilan*. Politically this whole district was by right of conquest reckoned as part of Media soon after or even before the time of the Persian supremacy.³

- 1 This whole mountain-zone inhabited by Kurdish tribes and lying between the Iranian inland basin and the Tigris was not in antiquity, any more than now, designated by a common national name. The name *Χοάθρας*, *Παραχοάθρας* (Persian *khvâthra*, "glittering," *paru-khvâthra*, "very brilliant") can only have been applied to the highest snow-covered ridges and peaks; the name *Ζάγρος*, commonly employed by later geographers, was used by the ancients only for the lowest saddles or passes through the mountains, especially the main road between Babylon and Ecbatana.
- 2 The Romans, who after the Armenian campaigns of Pompeius and Antonius came into repeated contact with this kingdom, call it also *Media Minor*, or more shortly *regnum Mediae*, to distinguish it from the Parthian province of Greater Media.
- 3 In the account given by Herodotus of the division of the kingdom of Darius these mountain tribes appear to be designated as the *Ὀρθοκορυβαῖντιοι*, who are named next to the Medes in the narrower sense in the same satrapy. This name has been explained from the Old Persian as meaning "dwellers on the heights."

IV.

NORTH-WESTERN ANTERIOR ASIA.

ARMENIA.

44. **Physical Features.** The country which is included under the name of Armenia, since the existence for centuries of a kingdom extended also beyond its proper boundaries and over a foreign population to the S. E. and N., is in great measure a lofty mountain system, thickly studded with chains and peaks of Alpine height, rich therefore in water, and having long snowy winters, even in the smaller inclosed plains (at an elevation of 4,000–6,000 feet), and the larger (which lie between 2,500 and 2,000). Lower plains it contains only in the direction of the two principal slopes towards the south on the Upper Tigris (1,400–1,600 feet) and towards the east reaching down to the Caspian Sea. To Armenia on this side belongs the river system of the Araxes (Armenian *Erash*, now *Arâs*) in its entirety, and the southern half of that of its twin stream Kyros (*Kur*). The south-western part of the highland is watered towards the south by the two rivers which come down from lofty valleys (6,000–6,500 feet) in the east and north. These two bore even in antiquity the name Euphrates, Armen. *Yephtrat*; the south-eastern had the special name of Arsania, Armen. *Aradzani*, now Murâd-su; they unite within the Armenian borders, in the level valley of Melitene about 2,000 feet high, in order to break southwards (towards Syria) by a narrow gorge through the main chain of Taurus. On the other hand,

the district of the various rivers which give source to the Tigris (Old Greek *Τίγρης*, later *Τίγρις*, Old Persian *Tigra*, Armen. *Deklath*) lies wholly on the southern slopes of the main chain of Taurus, whose southern spurs, marking the political boundary of extended Armenia, are broken through by the united stream. Its eastern sources have been both in ancient and modern times considered to be fed by subterranean outlets from the great lake which fills the lowest part of the plateau, lying at a height of 5,200 ft. between the northern and eastern slope of the country, and which was called by the Greeks *Θωσπιρίς* or *Ἀρσῆσα* after the district *Tosp* on its eastern shore, by the modern Armenians, Kurds and Turks, after the town of *Van* which stands on the same shore.¹

¹ This apparent connection is improbable because the water of the lake is brackish. More than 6,000 ft. up in the northern mountain region lies a second and fresh-water lake called by the Greeks *Λυχνίτις*, and now known as *Seván*, which has a direct outlet to the Araxes.

45. Nomenclature and History. The people of Aryan stock who inhabited the greater central zone, running east and west, of this mountain district, and subdued the more remote southern (on the Tigris) and northern (on the Kur) regions which had been occupied by other tribes, called themselves as even to this day their successors call themselves *Hai* (Plural *Haikh*, also used as the name of the country), though to almost all foreign nations they have been known as *Armenians* (in Old Persian also we have the form *Armina*). In ancient times (from the ninth to the seventh century B.C.) it was divided into various small kingdoms, among which that of *Van* on the great lake, and especially of *Ararat* in the middle of the Araxes plain were the most important and were only at times dependent on the great kings of Assyria.² After their downfall the united kingdom of Armenia was

extended southwards along the Tigris, soon becoming dependent on the Median kingdom, and afterwards a province of the Persian,¹ Macedonian, and Seleucid kingdoms. The national kingdom, established and enlarged about 190 B.C. by Artaxias (Greater Armenia east of the Euphrates, a separate kingdom, Lesser Armenia, being formed out of the western districts), was subject from about 150 B.C. to 415 A.D. to the Arsakid dynasty, a collateral line of the Parthian, but was more frequently under the influence in varying degree of the Roman Empire. To this it was more closely bound by its adoption in the fourth century of Christianity, and of western culture and handwriting. Lesser Armenia too as early as 70 A.D., and afterwards in 297 A.D. the southernmost portions of Greater Armenia on the Tigris, came into Roman occupation, and this was extended in 415 A.D. throughout the north-western portion, while the larger central and eastern part (the countries lying on the lake of Van, on the Upper Arsanias, the Araxes and the Kyros) forming a province of the New Persian Empire, was on that account usually called both by Greeks and Romans *Persarmenia*.

1 Ararat is in native usage merely the great plain, which is watered by the Araxes in its middle course; hence it comes to stand for the kingdom which there took rise (always called *Urartu* in the Assyrian inscriptions) and so later for the central province of the greater Armenian kingdom. It is only through European misunderstanding of the Hebrew expression "the mountains of Ararat" in the flood-myth of the Old Testament (Gen. viii. 4,) that the name of the country has been arbitrarily transferred to the highest peak in all Armenia, which towers above the plain to the west, an extinct volcanic crater 17,000 feet in height, and which is known to the Armenians of to-day, as it has been from the earliest times only under the name of *Masis*.—The Hebrew name *Thogarma*, quite rightly applied to Armenia even by the ancient interpreters of the Bible, and which often occurs side by side with Ararat, seems rather to have signified the western region on the Euphrates.

- 2 Divided soon after Darius' time into a south-western half on the Euphrates and Tigris, specially called 'Ἀρμενία by Herodotus and Xenophon, and a north-eastern on the Araxes and stretching towards Pontus, the land of the 'Ἀλαρόδιοι (Ararat) and Σάσπειρες (Sper).

46. **Central Armenia.** In conformity with the nature of the soil this country politically also consisted (even far into the middle ages) of numerous principalities, small and great, corresponding on the whole to the chief valleys (αὐλῶνες), and whose hereditary princes held sway from their strong castles over a peasantry in bondage. Larger settlements existed only rarely, and near the sites of temples to which there was frequent resort. Particular towns first sprang up near the royal residences, especially in the plain of Ararat, which was wholly in possession of the Arsakid dynasty. The best known was Artaxata,¹ built about 180 B.C. on the Araxes by Artaxias the first king of the new kingdom. The capital of a kingdom which in ancient times existed next to that of Ararat and was earlier conquered by the Assyrians; was the rock-castle on the east coast of the great upland lake, Thospitis. It still preserves its original name of Van (Χαύων, Βουάνα), as well as the rock-inscriptions of native, Assyrian, and Persian kings.

- 1 *Armavir*, the most ancient capital of Ararat, also lay hard by, and after the destruction of Artaxarba by the Romans in 50 A.D., a new capital, *Valarshapat*, not named by the classical writers but existing down to the time of the New Persian occupation, was built between the two. Of this a remnant is even now preserved in the great cloister of *Echmiadsin*, the unchanged residence for 1,500 years of the Armenian Patriarch (Katholikos).

47. **Regions belonging to Armenia on the South.** (The *Regiones Transtigritanae* of the Romans.) The high Alpine region to the south of the lake of Van, and extending as far as the Tigris on the boundary towards the Assyrian valley, forms to this day the central seat of a people, the

Kurds, who belong by speech to the Iranian stock, forming in fact their furthest outpost to the west, little given to agriculture, but chiefly to the breeding of cattle. Their name, pronounced *Kardu* by the Ancient Syrians and Assyrians, *Kordu* by the Armenians (Plural *Kordukh*), first appears in its narrower sense in western literature, in the pages of the eye-witness Xenophon, who fought his way with the ten thousand through their country from south to north, as *Καρδοῦχοι*, in later authors under numerous derivative forms — *Καρδῶοι*, *Καρδουηνοί*, *Καρδυαῖοι* (variously with *Kop*—or *Γop* just as in Latin). These writers knew of a small kingdom here at the time of the Roman occupation, ruled by native princes, who after Tigranes II. (about 80 B.C.) recognized the overlordship of the Armenian king. Later it became a province of the Sassanid kingdom and as such was in 297 A.D. handed over among the *regiones transtigritanae* to the Roman Empire, but in 364 was again ceded to Persia.

48. The western among these regions, including the high level valleys watered by the western arm of the Upper Tigris and lying between the mountains of Masios in the south and Taurus in the north, were even under the Old Persian kings reckoned as part of Armenia, though in ancient times the inhabitants were for the most part Syrian (that is Semitic; to-day, on the other hand, they are rather Kurdian). So too was the central district, *Arzanene* (Armenian and Syrian *Arzn*), in which about 80 B.C. king Tigranes II. of Armenia, when he for a short time possessed himself of Syria, built on the borders of the two kingdoms his short-lived capital, *Tigranokerta* (Armenian *Tigranakert*) and peopled it chiefly with Greek colonists.¹ So again the westernmost region reaching to the Euphrates, *Sophene* (*Σωφηνή* or *Σωφαννηή*, Armenian *Dzoph*, Syrian *Ḫôphân*), whose princes under Roman protection frequently assumed independence of

the Armenian kingdom and even bore the title of king. The most important town in this region was Amida,² situated on a level rocky height beyond the Tigris, but which did not become of historical importance till the time of the Emperor Constantius, who made of it the Roman border fortress towards Persia.

- 1 Destroyed again as early as Lucullus' campaign B.C. 69 it ceased to be a residence, and appears never to have recovered importance.
- 2 Its inhabitants know the town even now under the name of Kara-(black) Amid, though it is usually designated by the Arabic name for the whole region, Diârbekr.

49. Regions belonging to Armenia on the North.

A belt of northern mountain districts with a foreign population independent of the later Persian Empire, was first united to Armenia by the conquests of Artaxias. These partly answer to the northern slope towards the Pontus and Kyros, but partly extend to the lofty bleak and unforested regions about the sources of the Araxes and western Euphrates. Among the latter is the country of the *Φασιανοί* (Xenophon *Anab.*; Armenian *Basean*, now Pasin), called after the river *Φᾶσις* (now Pasin-su), which is practically the original stream of the Araxes. On the uppermost course of the Euphrates may be mentioned the country of the *Χάλυβες* (known later as *Χαλδαῖοι*, Armen. *Chalti*), where after the downfall and partition of the Armenian kingdom the Emperor Theodosius II., on the part of the Romans, built the new border fortress of Theodosiopolis, the modern capital Erzurûm on the site of the ancient town of *Karana* (6,500 ft. above the sea; and still called *Garin* by the Armenians).

Differing entirely from these forestless and cold plateaus, in a mild rain-abounding climate and dense forests, are the valleys which fall away northwards towards the Pontus. Among these the largest is that of the ancient

Akampsis (now the Jorokh or Charuk) of which the centre is formed by the district of *Sper* (now Ispir, Ὑσπιρᾶτις, Ἑσπερίτις, Ὑσπερίτις, the inhabitants being called Σάσπειρες), celebrated even in antiquity for its gold and silver mines, while the neighbouring valleys to the east were inhabited by the Τάοχοι (Armen. *Taikh*, the country being still known as Taoskari).¹

- I All these tribes, as well as most of the inhabitants of the northern regions, stretching to the river Kyros and long subject to the Armenian kingdom, seem by speech and descent to have belonged to the same non-Aryan family as the ancient Iberians (the modern Georgians). An exception is formed by the district of Σακασσηνή (Armen. *Shakashên* = "Settlement of the Sakae") on the Kyros, whose name is traced back to the S a k a e, who pressed in hither from the east, and seem to have been of Turanian stock (§ 13, 28). We must except too the nomad K a s p i i dwelling on the steppes of the lower Kyros and the Araxes, whose name was given by the Greeks who came in as traders from the Pontus, to the sea which forms their eastern boundary.

REGIONS OF THE CAUCASUS.

50. Under this arbitrary title, not belonging to antiquity, we include also the valleys extending to the south of the mountain, which draw the most extensive part of their waters from the north from the snowfields of the Caucasian highlands, and convey them eastwards and westwards to the Caspian and the Pontic Sea chiefly in two great river courses, of very different lengths. The former sea is reached by the long and gradually falling stream of the K y r o s (also Κόρος, Georgian *Mikhvari*, Armen. *Kur*) whose lower half cuts through ill-watered steppes. The river which flows westwards to the Pontus is the P h a s i s (also Πίων, Iber. *Rioni*), much shorter and falling sheer from the mountains into an extremely fruitful and marshy alluvial plain. Owing to the heavy rainfall on the slopes which stretch towards

the west, it far surpasses the Kur in its abundance of water.

These valleys with the belts of country adjoining them on the north and east, the southern slopes of the central and western Caucasus itself, and the mountain districts towards the south ascending to the Armenian highlands and once politically connected with them, are to-day inhabited by a series of different peoples, of kindred speech among themselves, but quite distinct from their neighbours of Aryan stock on the south. These peoples, in default of a collective historic name, may be described as *Moschian* or *Iberian* (§ 12).¹ They are distinguished from the Caucasian nations proper by a certain culture which they got even in early times from their southern neighbours, the Armenians and the Medes, just as later in the fourth century A.D. they also received from Armenia Christianity and with it the use of writing; hence they alone among all these Caucasian tribes possess a literature, though naturally of small extent.

1 The name *Μόσχοι* (not *Μέσχοι* till after the fifth century A.D.) belongs specially to that one of their tribes which dwells farthest to the south-west, and which was well known in the Semitic East in early times especially from the metallic wealth of their mountains, but also from their sale of children (usual among all these tribes from earliest times) to the Phoenician traders in the Pontus. This tribe answers to the *Meshekh* (vocalized more correctly in the Septuagint *Μωσέχ*), of the Old Testament.

51. **Colchis** is the ancient collective name for the westernmost of the districts inhabited by the tribes that have been mentioned, the valley of the Phasis and the Pontic shore, known therefore in quite early times to the Greek sailors, the most pre-eminent among whom in their maritime supremacy, the Milesians, founded several settlements on this coast about 500 B.C. The most important of these was *Dioskurias*,¹ at the foot of the foremost spurs of the

Caucasus itself, on the borders of the rude mountain folk to the north (the Suanians, who preserve their old name unchanged, *Abasgae*, now *Abkhaz*, &c.).

The Colchians proper in the marshy plain of the Phasis are described in the dominions attributed by Herodotus as outposts to the Old Persian empire, as one of the Egyptian colonies that had been founded in ancient (Assyrian?) times, and must have been broken up long since under the influence of the native population. In the same way the whole country was under Mithridates VI. dependent on the Pontic kingdom, after Trajan on the Roman Empire—more in the relation of a client to a patron than as a proper province.²

1 The ruins are still called *Iskuria*. In Roman times it had the additional name of *Σεβαστούπολις*, "Emperor's town," borne also by another Milesian colony, of less note, *Phasis* (now *Poti*), on the mouth of the river of that name.

2 The names of the districts which in Roman times were regarded as particular divisions of Colchis; those namely of the Ἑκρητικοὶ, Μάνραλοι, Δάζοι, still remaining as *Egrissi*, *Mingreli*, and *Lazi*, and belonging to the native population of Iberian kin, are probably much older than the name *Κολχίς*, which by later geographers and historians is alone allowed to claim antiquity. In the fifth century B.C. the whole country was called *Λαζική* after the tribe then predominant, and inhabiting, then as now, the mountain district on the south. Its Christian princes, who were under the overlordship of the Roman Empire of the East, resided at that time in *Kutais* (*Κουταρίσιον* of the Byzantines, *Kuraia* in earlier authorities) still always held as the capital of the country.

52. *Iberia*.—This name was first applied to the region of valleys about the middle course of the Kur and its northern tributaries (the region called by its inhabitants *Kharthli* and *Kakhêthi*), after the campaigns carried on by Pompeius from Armenia up to the Caspian Sea. It is a secondary form of the name *Vêr* (singular), used by the Armenians for these their neighbours on the north. From its plural form *Virkh* (used also by the Armenians as a

name for the country) comes the New Persian form *Gürg*, *Gürj*, and from these two are derived the late Greek Γεωργία, as well as the now commonly used Russian form *Gruziya*. The population is described already in the first century B.C. as unwarlike and half civilised; the seat of their kings was at that time the rock fortress of *Harmozika* (geogr. *Armazi-tsikhê* = Castle of Ormazd), rising upon the Kur; after the sixth century A.D. it was transferred to the neighbouring town of *Tbilisi*, now Tiflis.¹

- 1 Due north through Iberia ran the only cross road which traverses the central saddle of the Caucasus (6,500 feet), passing on along the northern slope of the mountain through a deep rock-cutting commanded by snow peaks of 15,000 feet, the defile of Dariel, usually called by the Greeks Σαρματικαὶ πύλαι, in reference to the wide Sarmatic steppes in which the road ended.

53. **Albania** appears in history about the same time as Iberia as a kingdom consisting of many tribes of different speech, and situated on the steppes about the lower Kyros and the Caspian Sea. It includes at the same time the eastern slopes of the mountain, where near the later "Pass" *par excellence* (Derbend, the Ἀλβανικαὶ πύλαι of the Greeks) lay their capital *Albana*.²

The lofty mountain system of the Caucasus itself (Καύκασος or Καύκασις), with its colossal snow ranges, whose highest peaks soar to 18,500 feet, and its utterly impassable western ramifications (the Κοραξικὰ ὄρη of the ancients) falling sheer down to the shore of Pontus, has set an insurmountable barrier, only to be circumvented on the east along the shore of the Caspian, against the invasion of barbaric hordes from the north. Its inner valleys, accordingly, being very difficult of access, have, in spite of an extreme splitting up of languages, preserved down to the present time remnants of a primeval population, that must have first been driven back into this mountain corner

by the wanderings of the Aryan (Indo-European) peoples, and so on account of this separation remained moreover untouched by any civilisation.²

- 1 This level or hilly rather than mountainous district has undergone a violent change since antiquity, so that the Albanian name has disappeared since the later middle ages, and the lineage of the peoples who lived here in ancient times is uncertain.
- 2 The peoples named by the ancients as dwelling in the interior of the mountain and on its northern slopes have consequently maintained their ground: Ζίγιοι = Jighi, Κερκίται = Cherkez, Δίγυες (Armen. *Lêk*) = Lesgi.

ASIA MINOR.

54. **Natural Features.**—The western peninsula of the Asiatic continent, from which the name Asia came into general use, has never, in spite of its natural unity, formed a political whole, and therefore has never borne among its neighbours a collective historical name. The most usual name, ἡ ἐλάττων Ἀσία, or *Asia Minor*, expressing its distinction from the whole continent (known as *Asia Major* as early as Justin), must certainly have been in popular use long before, in the fourth century A.D., it made its appearance in literature.¹

The greater part of the peninsula is occupied by a plateau, generally speaking ill-watered, averaging 2,500–4,000 ft. in height, and rising eastward to the mountains of Armenia. Its hollowed centre—resembling that of the Iranian plateau on a smaller scale—contains desert tracts, salt-bearing and utterly treeless, with the remnants of a former water-covering in the form of a great level marshy salt-lake (*Tatta*). To the south this lofty table-land rests upon the chain of Taurus with its peaks rising to a height of 10,000 ft., and its continuity broken in many places by the gorges of the rivers which flow into the Mediterranean (*Pyramos*, *Saros*, *Kaly-*

kadnos, *Eurymedôn*, *Kestros*, *Indos*). In the same general direction, east and west, run nearly all the individual mountain chains which are posted upon the plateau and its long westward slope, especially those which border it on the north, and which are in several places, as they approach the coast, cut through by the larger rivers flowing northwards to the Pontus and Propontis, and of course equally unnavigable (*Iris* now *Yeshîl-irmák* = "Green river," *Halys* = "Salt river" now *Kizîl-irmák* = "Red river," *Billaïos* now *Filiás*, *Sangarios* now *Sakaria*, *Rhyndakos* and *Makestos*). Coast plains of any extent are, with small exceptions, wanting on the north and south, where the mountain slopes fall sheer down to the sea. The valleys of the *Kaïkos*, *Hermos* (now *Gedizochai*), *Kaystros* (now *Küchük* = "Lesser" *Menderez*), and *Maïandros* (now *Böyük* = "Greater" *Menderez*), which descend westwards from the central plateau to the Aegean Sea, and run parallel with the axis of the main upheaval, are formed by plains which rise from the sea gradually, and are therefore eminently practicable. These western valley and hill districts constitute the most productive part of the peninsula, and here, too, the climate being strikingly mild, the population has always been densest.

¹ Equivalent in meaning with *Asia* (§ 15) is the late Greek name *Ἀνατολή*, "Sun-rise," or "East," preserved in the Italian *Natolia* and the Turkish *Anadolî*.

55. **Population.**—The peninsula, which became, as far as the coastlands were concerned, a Greek-speaking country at latest after the Macedonian conquest, but almost so under Roman sway, and remained so for more than a thousand years, presented in earlier times the greatest variety of population among all the main districts of Anterior Asia,² a consequence of its position as a stepping-stone between two continents, separated only by narrow seas. In

historic times Keltic, and much earlier Thracian also and Scythian (Trerae, Kimmerians, and others) swarms pressed out of Europe across the Hellespont and Bosporos, with the general aim of finding permanent abode in the peninsula. In prehistoric times the Phrygians (and probably also the Mysians) must have found their way in the reverse direction into Europe by the same route. The Phrygians (whose likeness of speech with the Armenians was already recognised by the Greeks) and as a whole also the Cappadocians—comprehending the collective population of the inner plateaus and particular districts on the north coast—form the westernmost branch of the Asiatic Aryans. Their immigration hither exclusively from the east must have been followed later by the different Semitic colonies. Besides those of the Phoenicians on the coasts (especially the southern), we should mention the settlements of the Syrians and Assyrians in the eastern regions of Cappadocia and Cilicia, and probably also in Lydia and Caria. To be distinguished from both groups of nations is an old population, probably spread over the whole peninsula, as whose remnants may with great probability be recognised most of the small mountain tribes dwelling in the Taurus (the Pisidians, Isaurians, Lycaonians, and possibly also the Lycians?), as well as in the Pontic mountains (the Tibarenians, Mosynoekians, Chalybes, &c.), where they come in contact with the Caucasian peoples, themselves possibly akin to them.²

1 The Greek historians distinguish with names from 18 to 30 different tribes of the peninsula, without, however, enlightening us as to the relationship between them.

2 Individual settlements of Scythian hordes from the far east (forerunners of the Turkish invasions of the later middle ages), notably those of the *Sacians* in Cappadocia, mentioned by the ancients, have left no distinct traces behind them.

56. **Cappadocia.**—This name (Old Persian *Katpatuka*) was originally used by its neighbours on the south for the whole north-eastern quarter of the peninsula, from the Taurus to the shores of Pontus. Hence it became known as part of the great Assyrian empire (in the seventh century) to the Greeks, who therefore usually call its inhabitants merely *Ἀσσύριοι* or *Σύροι*, or, to distinguish them from the darker-skinned Syrians of the south, *Λευκόσυροι*.²

Under the later Persian kings this country was divided into two satrapies. The southern, lying on the inner highlands, had the name of Cappadocia even under the Graeco-Macedonian sway, as well as under its own kings of Achaemenid descent, and as a Roman province, which it became in 17 A.D. To its high position it owed a rude climate, scanty water supply, and a small extent of fruitful soil. It was therefore at all times but thinly populated, had only a few important towns, and was noted only for its breed of cattle and especially of horses. These latter, of course, were bred on the wide high-lying plains of the southernmost district on the Taurus (where *Tyana* was the most important town in antiquity), which bore the special name of *Catania*, and (like its continuation eastward as far as the Euphrates,² the district *Melitene* with capital of the same name, now *Melatia*) still under the earlier Achaemenids belonged politically to *Cilicia*.

Cilicia stretched at that time, probably in consequence of some older conquest, as far north as the southernmost bend of the principal river of Cappadocia, the *Halys*, on whose tributary, the *Melas*, lies the very fertile inland plain of Cappadocia, 3,600 feet above the sea, and commanded by the highest mountain of the peninsula, the lofty and isolated extinct volcano *Argaeos* (now *Erjiâs*), 13,000 feet above the sea. At its northern foot lay *Mazaka*, the capital of the Cappadocian kings and of the Roman province, whence the name of *Caesarea* (now *Kaisari*), given to it in the reign

of Tiberius. In the heart of the Taurus, in the narrow valley of Saros, was *Komana*, a famous sanctuary of the goddess Mā, with an entirely independent body of priests.³

- 1 Hence the frequent but erroneous assumption of a purely Semitic population in the country. In fact, such a population appears to have settled only in individual colonies here and there on the north coast.
- 2 This eastern slope along the river Karmalas to the Euphrates is separated from the inner plateau by a double chain of mountains striking north from the Taurus, and which received from the Greeks the name of *Antitauros*, not quite adequately expressing its physical formation.
- 3 In the north-western highlands, occupied later by the Galatians, was the old capital *Pteria*, destroyed by Croesus in his war against Cyrus. Very ancient rock sculptures have been preserved there.

57. **Pontus.**—The northern half of Cappadocia, which under the later Persian kings was subdued by the princes of Paphlagonia, formed with Paphlagonia, according to the various district divisions in the time of the Diadochi (or successors of Alexander), the chief possession of a dynasty, branching from the Achaemenids, who styled themselves either kings of Cappadocia on Pontus or simply of Pontus. After the conquest of Mithradates by Pompeius the western part of the coastland was in 62 B.C. incorporated in the new *Provincia Bithynia-Pontus*; the remainder, divided among numerous smaller dynasties (such as *Pontus Galaticus*, *Polemoniacus*), was after 63 A.D. again united into a single province of Pontus.

Its capital, also the earlier residence of its kings (whose colossal rock tombs are still preserved there), was *Amasia*, in the warm fertile valley of the Iris, and still flourishing under the same name. Higher up the same valley lay the temple town of *Komana*, half independent through its priestly guild, and called *Pontica* to distinguish it from its namesake in southern Cappadocia (cf. § 56). In the interior was *Zela*, made famous by Caesar's rapid victory over

Pharnakes, and on the upper course of the Halys was the town named *Sebasteia* (now Sivás) in honour of Augustus.

58. **The Peoples of the Mountains.**—The coast district itself consists only in the west, about the mouths of the great rivers Halys and Iris, and the smaller Thermōdōn, of arable alluvial plains¹ (formed by these same rivers); further on is a succession of valleys rich in orchards and vines, with smaller coast-streams and hills rising up to loftier, thickly wooded mountain spurs; the eastern part of the coast as far as the borders of Colchis is formed by wild trackless mountains with rugged precipices descending sheer into the sea, the outposts of the mighty chain of Paryadres,² with peaks of from 10,000 ft. to 13,000 ft. This range, however, does not form the main watershed to the Euphrates, but only a front chain parallel with it, for between the two lie the upper valleys of *Akamēsis* (now Jorokh, cf. § 49) and *Lykos* (now Kelkit, a tributary of the Iris), which belong already to the plateaus of higher level. This whole mountain abounds in metals, silver, copper, and iron, which were worked even in the earliest historic times, and introduced into commerce through the Phoenicians. Hence the mention even in the Old Testament of the land of *Tubal*, rich in ore, which is always named next to the Mosaic *Meshekh* (§ 50), and was inhabited by the *Tibar* (Τίβαροι, Τιβαρηνοί) in the lower mountain to the west. Next to them were the *Chalybes*, famous for their forging, and from whom steel received its Greek name χάλυψ.

¹ In this level western district was the seat of the (Leuko-) Syrians, mentioned in the older Greek authorities; and this part only of the country belonged to Cappadocia. The eastern mountain districts first came into the Pontic kingdom through the conquest of Mithridates VI.

² Probably a Medo-Persian name, allied in form to *Parachoathras* (cf. § 31), the highest ridges being called in Armenian *Parkhar*, now *Barkhal*, or *Balkhar*.

59. Greek Colonies were founded after the sixth century B.C. almost entirely by, and dependent on, the Ionic town of Miletus and its most important colony on the south coast of Pontus, Sinope. Among these the most important were *Amisos* (now Samsûn), *Themiskyra*¹ on the river *Thermōdōn* (now Terme), *Oenoë* (now Ünie), *Side*, which under Augustus had the byname of *Polemōnion* (Bulemân), as the residence of the prince Polemôn, *Kotyora* (Ordu), two "Cherry-towns," *Kerasûs* (*keraz* being the Armenian for cherry, whence the Greek *κέρασος*, and *kires* in modern Persian, Turkish, &c.), one of which (now Kiresûn) was extended and re-named *Pharnakeia* by the Pontic king Pharnakes, son of Mithridates VI., *Tripolis* (now Tireboli), and lastly *Trapezus* (Trebizonda, Tarabuzûn), important as the point of issue of what is, comparatively speaking, the best commercial route into Upper Armenia, though it climbs a height of 8,500 feet in its passage over the Paryadres.

¹ Famous as the supposed seat of the warlike nation of women, the *A m a z o n s*, whose myth seems to have arisen out of the forms of religious worship practised at the temples of Mā in the two Komanas (§ 56, 57).

60. *Paphlagonia*, the district of the peninsula which stretches farthest north into the sea,² is filled down to the coast with wooded mountains rich in metals. It is pre-eminently a country for cattle-breeding, with the exception of the broad valleys which run east and west to the Halys. Inhabited by a tribe allied to the Cappadocians, and probably also occupied on the coast by Assyrian settlements, Paphlagonia was politically distinct from that country as being the north-eastern province of the Lydian kingdom under Alyattes (about 600 B.C.). It afterwards possessed, in the interior, hereditary princes under Persian overlordship, who about 400 B.C. extended their power over the Pontic Cappadocia. In the time of the Diadochi, Paphlagonia, with its most important harbour town, the wealthy *Sinope*, founded by

the Milesians (it still exists as a small town under its ancient name), was the point from which sprung the new dynasty, which afterwards made Pontus the centre of its dominion. After the fall of this kingdom in 64 B.C. the coast was attached to the Roman province of Bithynia, and Sinope became a free town. In the mountains of the interior was *Gangra* (now Kiankari), the seat of a native dynasty, whose district was not annexed to the Roman province until 7 B.C.

- 1 *Karambis* (now Kerembe) is the most striking headland in the whole peninsula for its sharp projecting rocks, though it is not—as the ancients persistently maintain—the northernmost point.

61. **Bithynia** slopes down north-west from the lofty border mountains of Paphlagonia (*Orminion*, a peak of about 8,000 feet) to a hilly, well wooded country and broad fertile level valleys about the *Bilaios* and the *Sangarios*. Inland to the south up to the foot of the Mysian *Olympus* (8,500 feet), it contains similar valleys filled to some extent by lakes. Long before the time of Greek settlements from Europe, this country had been conquered by Thracian tribes (whence its name, $\Theta\rho\acute{\alpha}\kappa\eta\ \eta\ \epsilon\nu\ \text{'}\Lambda\sigma\acute{\iota}\alpha$), among whom the most powerful were the *Thyni*, in the north-west peninsula, which is separated from Europe by the *Bosporos*, and the *Bithyni*, east of the lower *Sangarios*. Both of these were in the time of the Lydian and Persian supremacy, and even (after Alexander) during the kingdom of Lysimachus, under their own hereditary princes. After 280 B.C. the country was united by Nikomedes, the prince of the Bithynians, under the name of a kingdom of *Bithynia*, and enlarged by conquests towards the south over districts of Phrygia. By Prusias it was again extended, about 220 B.C., westward into Mysia and towards the east. With these limits the country became a Roman province after the extinction of the dynasty in 74 B.C.

A capital with Greek population was *Nikomedea* (now *Ismid*), founded after the beginning of the kingdom in the inner corner of the Astakenian Gulf of the Propontis, opposite the more ancient trading colony of *Astakos* or *Olbia*, supposed to have been jointly founded by Megara and Athens. A second capital was *Nikaea* (now *İsnik*) on the lake of *Askania*, called after the wife of king *Lysimachos*, but earlier known as *Ankore*. A third was *Prusa* (now *Brussa*), the residence built by king *Prusias* at the northern foot of *Olympus*.

62. Older Greek Settlements on the Propontis: *Myrlea* (known under the kings as *Apamea*, now *Mudania*) and *Kios* (now the Greek *Ghio*, Turk. *Gemlik*) both Ionic and from *Miletus*; at the entrance of the *Bosporos* was the Megaro-Doric *Kalchedon* (commonly, but wrongly, known as *Χαλκηδών*, now *Kadiköi*), for a long time the most important frontier fortress of the Persian kingdom.

The same Doric tribe founded on the outer coast of the *Pontus Euxinus* *Heraklea*, which from its position received the addition of ἡ ἐν Πόντῳ, ἡ Ποντική (whence in the middle ages came *Penteraklia*, now *Eregli*), one of the most powerful of commercial cities, which held in sway as subjects the *Mariandyni*, the original inhabitants of the eastern portion of *Bithynia* as afterwards extended. *Heraklea* was still flourishing as a free town under the Roman empire.*

1 To its region belonged, towards the east beyond the *Parthenios* (now *Bartin*), the boundary river of *Paphlagonia*, the ancient harbour town of *Sesamos*, which *Dionysios*, tyrant of *Heraklea*, about 300 B.C. re-named after his Persian wife *Amastris* (now *Amasra*).

63. *Galatia*.—Various bands of the *Keltic* or, as at the time they were more particularly designated by the Greeks, *Galatian* warriors, who had pressed forward on their eastern wanderings about 300 B.C. from *Gaul* to the lower *Danube*, after being employed by *Nikomedes I.*, king of

Bithynia, in his war against the kingdoms of Pergamon and Syria, broke loose and fell to plundering for a long time the interior and western parts of Asia Minor, until about 235 B.C. the kings of Pergamon, and especially in 189 B.C. the Roman advance against their new ally, King Antiochos of Syria, confined them within narrower limits.

The district which they henceforth permanently occupied—without entirely suppressing the earlier inhabitants—and which therefore received from the Greeks the name of *Galatia*, belongs to the main plateau, and is traversed by rugged mountain chains of greater height. It excels as a pasture land, especially for the fine-woolled sheep and goats still famous as the Angora breed. The district east of the Halys, which had formerly belonged to Cappadocia, was occupied by the tribe of *Trokmi*. The larger Phrygian district west of the Halys was divided between the *Tolistoboji* and the *Tektosages*, the central point of the former being the temple-town of *Pessinūs*, a famous resort for pilgrims on account of its worship of Cybele, of the latter, *Ankyra* (now Angora, Turk. Engüri), which in Roman times, after 25 B.C., became the capital of the province.¹

¹ Not long before the state of the Galatians (or *Gallograeci* as the Romans called them because of their adoption of the Greek tongue), which previously had been split up into twelve districts with aristocratic governments—four to each of the three tribes, and so called *τετραρχίαι*—had been for the first time united into one kingdom under Dejotarus, to whom Pompeius as a reward for his services against Mithradates of Pontus granted the kingly title and the western portion of the Pontic region. This part of the country accordingly retained the name *Pontus Galaticus* even after its reunion with the province of Pontus.

64. *Phrygia*.—Originally the whole interior highlands of the peninsula west of the Halys, and the central desert with the source districts of the rivers flowing northwards (Sangarios, Rhyndakos) and westwards (Hermos, Maeandros).

In the interior there are only individual groups of mountains, with much fertile tillage land, especially on the western slope. The Phrygian kingdom is among the oldest in Asia. Its towns famous in mythology (*Pessinūs*, *Midaëion*, *Gordieion*, the towns of kings Midas and Gordios, *Dorylaëion*, *Kotyaëion*, now Kiutahia), and the sepulchral monuments of its ancient kings, rock-hewn and adorned with carving, lie in the northern part of the country on the Sangarios and its neighbour stream, the Tymbres. Phrygia, after being conquered about 620 B.C. by the Lydian kings, became with their kingdom a Persian province; it was afterwards with a more limited area (the northern and eastern borderlands being conquered by the Bithynians,¹ Galatians, and Lycanians) annexed to the kingdom of Pergamon, and then, though not till 90 B.C., to the Roman province of Asia.

In the southern district, on the borders of a Pisidian population,² was the ancient residence of the kings, and later of the Persian satraps, *Kelænae*, on the abundant sources of the Maeandros, on a height beyond the valley in which King Antiochus III. of Syria built the town of *Apamea* (surnamed *Κιβωτός*), which in Roman times was the most important trading town of the interior of Asia Minor.

Further to the south-west in the central basin of the Maeandros, at the point where it receives the Lykos from the south, was *Laodikea*, built by Antiochus II. and called after his wife—in Roman times the capital of south-western Phrygia. Near it was *Hierapolis*, with its famous hot springs, yielding an abundant deposit of calcareous tufa, and *Kolossae*, enriched by its woollen industry.

1 This northern district, in consequence of the Roman campaign of 189 B.C., was again won for the kingdom of Pergamon and hence called ἡ ἐπικτητος Φρυγία.

2 Hence the names Φρυγία and Ἀντιόχεια Πισιδικὴ or πρὸς Πισιδίαν for this south-eastern district and its capital newly built by King Antiochus of Syria.

65. *Mysia*.—The interior tableland descends in several stages, marked by numerous almost parallel ridges, running east and west and covered with forests, with breaks caused by small valleys and river basins, northwards to the Propontis and westwards to the Thracian (or northern Aegean) Sea. Towards the north-west on the Hellespont the hills run right down to the coast; towards the west and north they are separated from it by rich plains, those immediately adjacent to the Aegean being of smaller extent, while those in the north are wide and contain several lakes (*Artynia*, *Aphnitis*), but are separated from the shore of the Propontis by a lower range of hills. This whole district, which is by nature coherent, was, as part of the Pergamene kingdom, and later of the Roman province of Asia, called *Mysia*, after its older inhabitants,¹ whose territory was at the time of Persian (and probably also of Lydian) supremacy confined to the inner mountain district,² where they maintained their independence at least under the later Persian kings.

- 1 The *Μυσοί* (Lat. *Moesi*) in Thrace on the Danube are declared even by the ancients to be akin to those of Asia, but there is a dispute as to their original seat, and whether one should assume an emigration from Europe to Asia or the contrary.
- 2 Quite separated from this mountain district—in consequence, no doubt, of the Phrygian conquest—is the seat of a section of the Mysians in the peninsula between the two eastern gulfs of the Propontis, occupied by the Arganthonian Mountains and later belonging to Bithynia.

66. *Phrygia Minor*, *Φρυγία ἡ ἐλάττων*, or *Φρυγία ἡ ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντῳ* (the term Hellespontos having a wider sense), was the name applied by the Greeks to the southern coast of the Propontis,¹ because at the time of their first acquaintance with these regions (on the occasion of the founding of the Aeolian colonies in western Mysia) it was subject to the Phrygians, who had then carried their conquests westwards, and even pressed across the Hellespont

into Europe. Later on Thracian tribes made an inroad out of Europe (the Doliones, Mygdones, and Odrysae), and possessed themselves of the rich northern plains. After the seventh century B.C. the best situated points on the coast of the Propontis were occupied by Ionians from Miletos. Their most important town was Kyzikos, lying between two harbours on the narrow neck, pierced by a canal, of the mountainous peninsula of *Arktónnēsos*; independent of this were the towns of *Apollonia* and *Miletopolis*, on the great plains through which flow the Rhyndakos and Makestos. The island of *Prokónnēsos* with its famous marble quarries (whence the modern name Marmara, and the name now applied to the Propontis) was also colonised by the Milesians.

- 1 The name of Hellespontic Phrygia is also improperly extended to the northern portion of Greater Phrygia on the Sangarios: a result of the administrative division of the Phrygian province under the later Persian kings, by which *Daskylion* on the Propontis was the seat of the satrapy of the so-called Lesser Phrygia (*Δασκυλίτις σατράπεια*).

67. **Troas.**—The north-westernmost of the great peninsulas of Asia Minor which jut out between the Hellespont and the Adramytenic Gulf is occupied, from the high peaks of *Ida* (*ἡ Ἰδὴ*, 5,600 ft.) in the south-east right down to the shore, by a mountainous and hilly country, with only one small coast-plain on the lower course of the largest of the rivers flowing from *Ida*, the *Skamandros* (still called *Menderes*). In this plain lay *Ilion* or *Troia* (*Τροίη*), the city of the *Troes*, a prehistoric nation settled also in *Lycia*, whose kingdom, which included also the neighbouring tribes of *Dardani*, *Teukri*, and others, was destroyed probably by the inroad of Thracian hordes, though their name (*Troás*) was still borne by the country¹ after the Achaeans and Aeolians, who had been driven out of the Peloponnesus by the Dorian invasion, had settled there.

The more northern harbour towns on the Straits (the Ἑλλης πόντος of the ancients, called by the Byzantines *Dardanellia* after the old city of Dardanos) were occupied by the Milesians about 700 B.C.; such as *Abydos*, at the point where the passage is usually shortest (7 stadia broad), *Lampsakos* (now Lapsaki), *Parion*. The more southern towns, on the other hand, were Aeolian, as *Rhoeteion* and the new *Ilion* with its harbour town *Sigeion*. On the west coast, at the beginning of the period of the Diadochi, a new Greek city of great size was built with an artificial harbour, which received the name of *Alexandria-Troas*; later it was a Roman colony; it is now represented by extensive ruins known as *Eski-Stambul*.

1 The Troad was sometimes improperly included under the general name of Hellespontic Phrygia or (in Roman times) Mysia.

68. Southern Mysia.—South of the Ida range is a level coast land, the most important town in which, *Atramyttion* (still in Greek *Adramyti*, Turk. *Edirne*), was annexed by the Lydian kings to their particular territory, to which it was also counted as belonging in Persian times. The Mysians, moreover, were at this point confined to the interior about the *Kaikos* valley or the district specially called *Teuthrania*, in which lay the old stronghold of *Pergamon*, where in quite early times Aeolian Greeks had settled themselves near the Mysians. After the partition of Alexander's kingdom it was used by *Lysimachos* as the strongest fortress of his kingdom, which embraced Thrace, Mysia, and Lydia. On his death it passed into the possession of his lieutenant-governor *Philetaeros*, whose successors *Eumenes* and *Attalus* afterwards extended the small dominion to a kingdom embracing the whole western half of Asia Minor, and made the city of *Pergamon*, beautifully enlarged and adorned with famous works of art and libraries,

into their residence. It remained, after their dynasty had come to an end in 130 B.C., the capital of this complex mass of countries, which were eventually transformed into the Roman province of Asia.

69. **Aeolis.**—On the coast of this Mysian district were Aeolian colonies, founded principally by Achaeans and Boeotians, and forming a confederation of twelve rather unimportant cities, some of which lay back from the coast in the fertile plains about the mouth of the Hermos. The most notable among them were *Kymê*, *Elaea*, *Pitanê*, the last two as being ports for Pergamon. In consequence of these settlements and those founded from them on the northern shore of the Adramyddenian Gulf at the foot of the Ida range (which, however, did not belong to the closer confederation, such as *Antandros*, *Gargara*, *Assos*), the whole stretch of coast, which in early days assumed the character of a Greek-speaking country, received the name of Aeolis.

The portion of this Aeolian territory which was historically most significant, and also the most important in wealth of soil, especially in the production of oil and wine, was formed by the outlying islands, *Tenedos* (which preserves its ancient name unchanged) and the great *Lesbos* (ἡ Λέσβος). The latter was divided into five (or originally six) communities forming a close confederation, their capital being *Mytilene* (whose name, pronounced in modern Greek *Mytilini*, Ital. *Metelino*, Turk. *Midillü*, was in the middle ages transferred to the whole island), with extensive possessions on the mainland opposite. A second town was *Mēthymna*, now *Molivo*.

70. **Ionian.**—The part of Asia Minor which usually carries the palm for its numerous harbours, the rich soil of its alluvial plains, and its mild climate, is the central district of the western or Aegean coast, with the outlying islands. It seems to have been inhabited chiefly by the Carian race,

when in the eleventh century B.C. the Ionians, driven out of Europe by the Doric conquests, and joined by many other Greek and even foreign sections of population, settled there permanently, and, coming into closer contact with older Asiatic civilised nations, raised this district to the highest pitch of material and the earliest of intellectual prosperity in the whole Hellenic world. Politically Ionia was composed of a federation of twelve republics, which in the reign of Croesus belonged only conditionally to the Lydian and then to the Persian Empire, but in a far more real sense depended after the Persian wars under the name of the Federal Association first upon Athens, then upon Sparta. Having been after Alexander's time dependent on the kingdoms of Syria and Pergamon, it was finally made part of the Roman province of Asia.¹

Owing to their advantageous sites at or near the mouths of the greater river valleys descending from the inner highlands, those, namely, of the Hermos, Kaystros, Maeandros, several of these Ionian coast towns, such as Phokaea, Smyrna, Ephesos, and Miletos, grew into the richest and by sea the most powerful of Greek places of commerce.² The first two lay in districts formerly occupied by the Aeolians.³ Of less importance were the towns lying on or near the mountainous peninsula which juts out westward; *Klazomenae*, *Erythrae*, *Lebedos*, *Kolophon*, as well as *Priene* and *Myūs* in the south, on Carian ground, at the mouth of the Maeandros. Of far greater note, on the other hand, and in point of naval power hardly second to the Milesians, were the island states Chios (with its famous manufacture of wine and mastic) and Samos, to whose domain seem to have belonged several smaller islands, such as *Icaria* or *Ikaros*.

¹ The religious centre of the Confederation was the primeval (even prae-Hellenic) sanctuary of the Ephesian Artemis (which later became a marvellously beautiful temple in Ionic

style); the place of meeting for the regular festivals was a sanctuary of Poseidon, called *Panionion*, lying in the district of Priene, at the foot of Mount *Mykalē*.

- 2 Ephesos has been ruined through the alluvium of the Kaystros ceaselessly advancing, filling up the harbours and extending the plain into the sea, while the Maeandros, which has land-locked the single island *Ladē*, and turned the bay of Latmos into an inland lake, has done the same for Miletos. Smyrna too, which still at the present day flourishes under its ancient name as the largest town of Anterior Asia, is threatened by the same fate through the southward trend of the delta of Hermos, which, having grown immensely since ancient times, is already filling up what was once a wide gulf, and converting it into a narrow arm of the sea. On the contrary, the harbour, surrounded by heights, of the now unimportant Phokaea (Turk. Focha) is preserved entirely from this fate.
- 3 The Aeolian Smyrna, which was destroyed by King Alyattes of Lydia, lay on the northern shore of the bay which cuts deep into the mainland; opposite to it on the southern side, on the site of the modern city, was the new town first rebuilt by King Lysimachos, which took in the Ionic Confederation the political place of the ruined little city of Myūs.

71. **Lydia.**—The central region of the western slope of Asia Minor includes the most fertile and most highly cultivated stretch of the peninsula, the level valleys about the upper course of the Kaystros and the middle course of the Hermos, divided by the chain of *Tmolos* (more than 6,000 ft. high), inhabited by the Lydian or Maeonian people, and the seat of a very old and powerful kingdom. From the beginning of the last dynasty of the Mermnades, in 713 B.C., the Lydian name is the only one used for the whole country, the Maeonian (Ionic *Μηῶνες*), which is employed by the older Greek poets, being confined to the hilly district eastwards on the upper Hermos: it seems to have been extended to the lower country only at times, in consequence of an older conquest there. The so-called dynasty of the Herakleidae, which held sway here in earlier times (according to Herodotus from 1273 B.C. onwards) was of Assyrian origin; through its means strong Semitic

elements seem to have been grafted into the Lydian race (whose affinity remains in other respects obscure).

Sardes (Σάρδεις, Ion. Σάρδεις), situated at the southern border of the plain and on the *Paktolos* (a tributary to the Hermos), which carries down gold from Mount Tmolos, remained the capital of the district also in Persian times and under the Diadochi; under the Pergamene and Roman Empires it was still a populous and notable provincial town (the ruins are still called *Sart*).² Of other towns in the district, the most important are *Magnesia*, on Mount Sipylos, which was thickly populated by Greeks in quite early times (it is still a place of some note under its ancient name, of which the Turkish form is *Mánisa*), and *Thyateira* (now *Akshehr*), newly so named in the times of the Diadochi (under Seleucus, its earlier name being *Pelopeia*), and *Philadelpheia* (so called after Attalos Philadelphos), now *Alashehr*.

1 Called by the Greeks "the burnt land," ἡ κατακεκαυμένη χώρα, on account of the volcanic nature of its soil, and famed for the excellence of its wine.

2 Near the lake *Koloë* or *Gygæa* are preserved the very numerous and in some part colossal grave mounds of the Lydian chiefs and kings, among them that of King Alyattes, father of Croesus, which is about 100 feet high.

72. Caria.—The south-western coast land of Asia Minor is cut up by deeply indenting gulfs of the Aegean Sea (the Iassic, Ceramic, and Doric), and runs out into several rocky peninsulas which abound in bays and harbours, and, finding a continuation in the outlying islands, formed a school of navigation for those who dwelt upon them. The *Carians*¹ appear at the outset of known history as a nation ruling the sea, who were spread over almost the whole west coast of Asia Minor, and over most of the islands of the Aegean Sea, as far as certain points in the European coast. It was not till the growth of the Hellenic tribes, and notably the emigration of the Ionian, and in a more limited degree

of the Dorian colonies, that they were pressed back on to the Asiatic mainland. Here, in conjunction with a strange population whom they subdued (Phrygians, Pisidians, Lelêges, especially in the eastern districts), they occupied the mountain district² which rises in a broad mass interrupted by small and lofty basins, above the south coast, its highest peaks (more than 6,000 ft.) soaring in the east as *Salbakos*, and in the north-east as *Kadmos*. Moreover, sunk between this mountain district and the long chain of Messôgis, which runs parallel with it on the north (the natural boundary towards Lydia), there lies the broad and extremely productive lower plain of the *Maeander*.³ In this lay the greatest and richest cities in the country, especially *Tralleis* (now Aidin) and *Magnesia* (called "on the Maeander," to distinguish it from the Lydian town on the Sipylos), apparently a very ancient Greek town, which, after its destruction by Thracian hordes in the seventh century B.C., was again rebuilt by the Ephesians and Milesians, though it never belonged to the Ionic Confederation. In the smaller but very highly fertile coast plain to the south-west was *Mylasa* (now Milâs), seat of the Carian princes, who maintained their rank under Lydian and Persian sway, but finally transferred their residence to the Greek coast town of Halikarnassos. After the Macedonian conquest and division of empire the whole of Caria remained a province of the kingdom of the Seleukidae (to this time belong the names *Antiochia* and *Stratonikea*) until 189 B.C., when the larger northern division was annexed to the Pergamene kingdom, and the southern coast land to the state of Rhodos by the Romans, who finally in 129 again united the whole as part of the province of Asia.⁴

1 Their nationality remains doubtful (though they probably belong to the Semitic family?). We learn only that they considered themselves to be related to the Lydians, worshipped, like them, many Semitic deities, and took part in Phoenician

colonies, even in distant seas. On the other hand, they assumed Greek civilisation and speech earlier than any other Asiatics, while all their coast towns belonged to the confederation which was formed among the Greek maritime states under the leadership of Athens, with Delos for its centre.

- 2 With no general name, it was regarded by the ancients as the beginning (the western extremity) of the Taurus system.
- 3 The numerous sharp bends in the river's course which naturally form themselves in the soft alluvial soil led to the Greeks applying the name of Maeander proverbially to such formations. All the more inappropriate was such a course to serve as a boundary line, and it is only improperly that the ancients sometimes assumed that the cities lying north of the Maeander were separated from the rest of Caria, and belonged to Lydia.
- 4 The coast town of *Kaunos* on the south-east border is remarkable, because its inhabitants differed from the rest of the Carians in speech and descent (they were supposed to have come from Crete). In the mountains of the interior were the towns of *Tabae* (now Davás) and *Aphrodisias*, also called *Ninoë* (i.e. Ninevê), the latter appellation obviously arising from the time of Assyrian sway in Lydia.

73. **Doris.**—Only the northern portion of the west coast of Caria, where lay the three southernmost cities of the Ionic Confederation, was completely occupied by Greek settlements. Further south such colonies, principally belonging to the Dorian stock, were placed only at a few points on the coast, and especially on the outlying islands. To these belonged four of the six (later five) large Greek cities that formed the confederation of the Dorian Hexapolis. The northernmost of them, which was excluded from the league as early as the time of the Persian War, Halikarnassos (now Budrúm), had moreover (as is testified by its ancient inscribed state documents) a predominating Ionic population. It became in the fourth century B.C. the capital of the Carian princes, who adorned it with beautiful buildings (such as the Mausolëum). The political and religious centre of the league was Knidos,

a city lying further south, though still on the mainland, being placed on the extreme cliff of a peninsula which runs far out into the sea, and is connected with the mainland by a low isthmus only 1,200 paces broad (*Χερσόνησος Κνιδία*).

To the island states belongs the long, massive, and mountainous island of *Kōs* (still so-called), which lies opposite, famous for its school of medicine (Hippocrates) and its weaving. Especially, too, must be named the large and extremely fertile island of *Rhodos* (Rhodes), in ancient times a Phoenician colony,¹ and even then famous for its foundries, but later on occupied, as were the other islands, by the Dorians of the Peloponnesus. Its three confederate cities, *Lindos*, *Iálysos*, and *Kameiros*, joined about B.C. 408 in building a common capital on the level northern point, with a large and artificial harbour, which from that day to this bears the name of the island itself, *Rhodos*. It continued to flourish by means of extensive sea trade, and by the cultivation of art and science, from the period of the Diadochi to that of the Roman Empire, and it acquired a territory, varying in size at different times, on the Carian mainland—the so-called Rhodian Chersonesos.²

¹ The highest peak in the island (4,400 feet) bears the Phoenician name of *Atabyrion* (*Tabôr*, i.e. "height") to this day (*Atairo*).

² It remained a free state until 44 A.D., when it was annexed to the Roman province of Asia. After Diocletian, Rhodes became the capital of the new *Provincia insularum*. The smaller Doric islands *Nisyros*, *Tēlos*, *Kalymnos*, *Syme*, *Karpathos*, *Kasos*, which have all preserved their names unchanged, never became members of the strictly Doric Confederation.

74. *Lycia*.—The peninsula traversed only by the single broad valley of the *Xanthos*, which with broad and lofty mountain masses (the peaks of *Kragos* and *Masikytes* being more than 10,000 feet) runs out far into the sea

to the south, was inhabited by a peculiar civilised people, calling themselves *Ἰωνοὶ Τερραῖοι*, *Τερραῖοι*, but called *Αἰώνιοι* by the Greeks, who attributed to them the construction, in quite primeval times, of mighty buildings (the so-called Cyclopean walls of Greece). Very numerous relics of their skill have been preserved till now in the form of tombs and sculptures, many of them accompanied by inscriptions in an alphabet peculiarly formed under Greek influence.* The Lycians—alone among the nations of Western Asia—defended their freedom successfully against the Lydian kings, and stubbornly, though in the end giving way, against the Persians. They afterwards joined the league formed against these latter under the guidance of Athens, and formed from the time of Alexander's conquests down to 189 B.C. a confederation of twenty-three republics, under the nominal suzerainty of the Seleucid kingdom, but afterwards quite independent; the six largest of these were distinguished by a double right of voting, namely *Xanthos* (Lycian *Αῖῖνα*), the chief place of the league, with *Patara*, *Pinara*, and *Tlos*, all in the Xanthos valley, and *Myra* and *Olympos* on the east side of the coast.² The country had become entirely Greek in manners and language when in 43 A.D. it was annexed to the Roman Empire as an appendage to the province of Pamphylia, preserving, however, its political organisation. The interior highlands of the Roman province of Lycia, containing wide level wastes, and only unimportant places, was called *Milyás*, a name which the coast land also seems to have borne in very early times.

¹ These fragments of the ancient language of the country have still not sufficed hitherto to settle the question of the nationality of the Lycian people. Probability alone is in favour of our regarding them as a remnant of the original population spread over Asia Minor before the Semitic and Aryan wanderings.

² *Phaselis*, the harbour-town on the east coast and on the border towards Pamphylia, which is supposed to have been

inhabited by Dorian colonists, did not belong to the league, and its position is marked by the defile formed by the mountain of *Solyma* (i.e. in Phœnician "steps"; in Greek called *κλίμαξ*), which juts out into the sea with rugged walls of rock.

75. *Pamphylia*.—This name appears to have been given to the level coast district, only gradually rising inland and consisting of waterless chalky soil, which lies about the great bay of southern Asia Minor, by the Greek (Æolian) colonists who (at what time is uncertain) founded the harbour-towns *Olbia* and *Sidē*, and extended their influence also to the cities of *Pergē*, *Sylleion*, *Aspendos*,¹ which lie above the harbourless shore. A new capital, *Attalia* (now *Adalia*), on the site of the ancient *Olbia*, was granted to the district when it had been added to the Pergamene kingdom under Attalus II.

¹ The river *Eurymedōn*, which flows past *Aspendos*, is famous for the sea-fight won at its mouth by Cimon over the Persians. *Aspendos* itself is famous as possessing one of the finest and best preserved of extant Greek theatres.

76. *Pisidia*.—The extremely rough and impassable calcareous mountains of the *Taurus*, rising beyond the Pamphylian plain, and only containing glens of limited area on the rivers which break through them, the *Kestros*, *Eurymedōn*, and *Melas*, were inhabited by several tribes, certainly belonging to the original population of Asia Minor, who are first mentioned in 400 B.C. as independent of the Persian dominion under the collective name of *Πισιδαι*, and afterwards on account of the stubborn resistance they offered to Alexander's passage through their country. Their towns, first named on this occasion, *Termēssos*, *Sagalassos* (now *Aghlasün*), *Krēmna* (now *Girme*), *Selge* (now *Serük*), *Pednelissos*, and others, were placed, as their very important remains show to this day, on rocky inaccessible crags. The whole mountain region remained until 189

B.C., and the eastern half until 102 B.C., in doubtful dependence on the Syrian kingdom. It afterwards formed part of the Roman province of Pamphylia.

Pisidians were also in a great measure, in conjunction with Phrygians and Lydians (conquerors of later importation), the inhabitants of the highland district of *Kabalia*, between *Caria*, *Milyás*, and Pamphylia, which contains the wide plains on the upper *Indos*. This belonged under the Persians to the Lydian satrapy, formed later a separate principality (first mentioned on the occasion of the Roman campaign of 189 B.C.) with the capital *Kibyra* (whence the country is also called *Kibyratis*), and in 44 A.D. was added to the Phrygian portion of the Roman province of Asia.

77. **Lycaonia.**—The northern slopes of the lofty Taurus chain and the table-lands of the inner steppe country which end in them, with lake basins devoid of outlet, and water sources draining themselves into salt deserts, were inhabited by the tribe of *Lycaonians*, who, like the Pisidians, maintained their independence in later Persian times. At that time *Iconium* (now *Konia*), the most important town, from its position on the richly watered slope on the high table-land (1,000 feet), of the afterwards more extensive district of *Lycaonia*, belonged to the Persian satrapy of Phrygia; the remaining places never attained any importance, and the whole region, thinly populated and little cultivated, was used chiefly for the pasture of sheep. When the native dynasty came to an end in 25 B.C., it formed part of the Roman province of *Galatia*.

78. **Isauria** was the name given to the loftier mountain ranges in the *Lycaonian* district within the Taurus chain, which surround the large but shallow lake basins of *Karalis* (now *Kerelü*) and *Trogitis* (now *Sighla*), with the capital *Isaura*. First after the Greek conquest and then repeatedly in Roman times, the *Isaurians* are mentioned as a

highly warlike mountain folk, who harried their civilised neighbours with frequent robber-raids. After the fourth century A.D. the name was also extended to the mountainous coast land on the southern border, the "rugged Cilicia" (Κιλικία τραχεῖα) of earlier times.

79. **Cilicia.**—In its narrowest sense (as an Assyrian conquest called *Khilaku* as early as 830 B.C.) this name implies the coast plains lying to the south of the eastern part of the Taurus chain of Asia Minor, formed by the alluvium of the streams which break through the mountains, *Saros* and *Pyramos* (now *Seihûn* and *Jihân*); hence the distinctive name for this district, Κιλικία πεδιάς (Cilician plain). The climate, rendered unhealthy near the coast by stretches of marshland, is over the whole plain extremely hot, the vegetation resembling that of North Africa, and showing extraordinary luxuriance in the well-watered districts, especially on the mountain-slopes. The country was therefore through all periods of antiquity among the wealthiest and most densely populated regions of the peninsula, and formed from very early times the seat of a kingdom which subdued to itself the surrounding mountain districts, and extended over them the Cilician name.¹ Even under the great kings of Persia the country maintained its own dynasty (with the princely name or title of *Syennêsis*), and in the time of Darius I. (though not after about 400 B.C.) included, on the further side of the Taurus, the southern part of Cappadocia northwards as far as the Halys, and eastwards to the Euphrates (cf. § 56). A continual union subsisted between this kingdom and the wooded district on the west, occupied down to the coast by the lofty ridges of Taurus, and called by the Greeks "rugged Cilicia" (Κιλικία ἡ τραχεῖα).² The ancient capital of the kingdom was *Tarsus* (now *Tersûs*), founded by the Assyrian kings in the plain on the river *Kydnos*, which even in Greek and Roman times was a populous and

flourishing dominion. *Adana* (still so called), in the middle of the plain on the Saros, seems to have been a more ancient capital. The coast towns, *Soloi*, *Mallos*, *Aegaeae* (now Ayás), had already in Persian times a numerous Greek population, as had also the harbours of *Nagidos* and *Kelen-deris* (now Kilindria) in rugged Cilicia. Here also was *Seleukia* (now Selefke), the Greek capital newly founded under the Syrian kings. *Issos*, on the small eastern plain, surrounded by mountains, is famous for the battle fought there in B.C. 333.³

- 1 In regard to the nationality of the Cilicians proper, it remains doubtful whether they are to be counted as belonging to the neighbouring North Semitic (Aramaic) tribe, or whether we should assume only a strong admixture of this and of the Phoenicians who founded their settlements on the coast, as is made probable by various names, religious forms, and traditions, and above all by the Cilicians taking part in distant Phoenician colonies.
- 2 The western half is superior to the eastern in facilities for navigation, abounding, as it does, in excellent shipping timber and numerous small bays cut in the rocky coast-line. It was therefore sought after in quite early times by small Phoenician and Greek settlements, and became afterwards in the Hellenistic period a coveted possession for the great powers of Syria and Egypt and a bone of contention between them. After their fall it was the scene of the Cilician pirate state which made the whole eastern half of the Mediterranean unsafe, until the expedition of Pompeius destroyed it and planted the country with new Greek settlements.
- 3 The mountain *Amanos*, which, ending northwards in Taurus, follows the east coast of the Issian Gulf, the innermost corner of the Mediterranean, forms the natural boundary line between Cilicia and Upper Syria, whence the place usually regarded as the frontier, where it runs down to the coast with steep cliffs, is called the Syro-Cilician Gate (*πύλαι Κιλικίας καὶ Συρίας*), while on the other hand the second pass to the south (2,200 ft.), which leads over the saddle of the Amanos ridge itself inland from the coast, is called simply *πύλαι Σύριαι*. The still higher passes lying northward across the back of the mountain, and, leading directly down from the heights of Upper Syria to the plain of Issos, were known as the Amanic Gates (*πύλαι*

Ἀμανικαί, Ἀμανίδες). The latter were made use of by Darius to get to the rear of the Macedonian army, which had already advanced southward over the frontier pass, so that Alexander returning into the plain of Issos attacked the Persian army there from the south.

80. **Cyprus** (Κυπρός).—The island generally known under this name¹ since Greek times (pronounced *Kibris* by modern Orientals) lies exactly parallel with the Cilician Taurus, being commanded by two mountain masses running east and west; a low range descending sheer to the north coast (the peak, called *Olympus* by the ancients, being about 3,300 feet) and a far higher one on the south (where is a second *Olympus* and the peak of *Aōon*, now Troōdes, 6,600 feet). Between the two is a wide and very fertile plain, yielding, as do also the mountain slopes and lower hills, especially on the south side, a rich produce in wine and fruits, while the higher hills are supplied with timber for shipbuilding, besides being rich in metals, especially copper (Κύπριος χαλκος, *aes cuprium*, *cuprum*).

The possession of the island was therefore from very early times contested by the neighbouring great powers and seafaring peoples, by whom the older inhabitants (whose descent is unknown to us) were assimilated. Numerous Phœnician colonies seem to have existed even in the interior as early as the fifteenth century B.C. Of these, many were occupied by the Greeks even before the Assyrian supremacy beginning about 708 B.C., after the fall of which Tyre again held sway at least over the southern half of the island. Between 567 and 540 B.C. it belonged to the Egyptian kingdom under Amasis. After being delivered from Persian rule by the naval power of Athens from 479 to 449 B.C., it was in 410 united into an entirely independent Greek kingdom (under King Evagoras of Salamis). By the division of Alexander's empire, it became subject to the Ptolemies of Egypt, and so at last in 58 B.C. a Roman province, and as such united with Cilicia.

1 The ancient Oriental names were quite different: Hebr. *Khittim*, Assyr. *Yatnan*, Egypt. *Kefa*.

81. (Cities or States in Cyprus.)—The island territory was divided in very early times into a large number of independent principalities, of which nine still existed at the time of its union into a collective Greek state. Some important cities among them on the south coast were Phoenician (and not Hellenised until after the Ptolemaic period): such as *Citium* (after which the whole island was called *Chittim* by the Phoenicians and Hebrews, now Larnaka), *Amathûs* (*i.e.* *Hamath*, "Fortress," now Palaeo Limisso), and especially *Paphos* (now Bafa, Baffo), the seat *par excellence* of the cultus of the Phoenician Ashera (Gr. Aphrodite). Among the coast towns which were also of Phoenician origin, to judge by their Semitic names, though they quite early became Greek, the most important were those that lay at the western and eastern extremities of the central plain, *Soli* and *Salamis*, now only existing in ruins, the latter of which became after the time of Evagoras the capital of the whole island; while the smaller towns on the north-coast, *Lapēthos* and *Keryneia* still exist under their ancient names (*Lapatho*, *Tzerina*). *Curium* too, on the south coast, was also in ancient times a Greek town.

V.

SOUTHERN (SEMITIC) ANTERIOR ASIA.

82. **Natural Features.**—In the countries of Western Asia, south of the Taurus, the level country predominates over the mountain districts in area, and still more in fertility and historical importance. Indeed the latter are confined to the western borders of the whole region, the ranges

running along the coasts of Syria and Arabia, lying at right angles to the Taurus system, and with a prevailing direction from north to south. The high country which adjoins these on the east and grows level as it runs eastward, occupying as it does the greater part of the Arabian peninsula, consists principally of table-lands, interrupted by small individual mountain groups. In point of habitableness however, this region, on account of its prevailing want of water, is far behind the lower-lying plains watered by the Euphrates and the Tigris¹, which form the centre of the whole of Anterior Asia, and in their lower parts, consisting of alluvial soil, undoubtedly had in antiquity the densest population of the whole of Asia, and therefore also a predominating political importance.²

1 *Εὐφράτης* comes from the Old Persian *Ufrātu*, and this from the Hebro-Syriac *Prât*. *Τίγρης*, *Tíγρις* is from the Old Persian *Tigra* (which on account of its resemblance in sound to the Persian word meaning "arrow" was applied even by the ancients to the rapid course of the river), and this from the Syrian *Diglat*, *Diklat*, Hebr. *Chiddekel*. Both names were probably borne by the rivers in prae-Semitic times.

2 The fall of the two streams in the middle third of their united course, that is from their exit out of the South Armenian Taurus-chain to their entry into the alluvial Babylonian plain, amounts to more than 1,000 feet in about 700 and 600 miles. Their course is therefore impetuous and they are only navigable down stream. In the stony and waterless soil of this wide level and desert stretch the gullies from one to two miles wide, which are hollowed out by the streams themselves, and being submerged at time of high water are filled up with alluvial soil and with islands, form the only cultivated and permanently inhabited ways of communication between the Syro-Assyrian hill country in the north, and the Babylonian plain in the south. To these must be added a small well-watered and cultivated zone along the foot of the mountains east of the Tigris, which itself however is separated from the river by a desert, broken only by two tributaries of the Tigris which are both called *Zâb* (*Záβaros*, *Zaβās*). A similar partial break is formed in the district between the two rivers (the *Μεσοποταμία* of the Greeks) by the *Khabôr* (*Χαβόρας*, *Ἀβύρρας*) a tributary of the Euphrates.

83. Population.—The region we have described formed (probably with the trifling exception of Chamitic or Kushitic tribes in the extreme south) the geographically confined habitat of the so-called Semitic family of nations before it had begun to spread itself further west, especially over North Africa (the Phoenicians in antiquity, the Arabians in the middle ages).

In point of language it consists of four main branches, three of which have been known since antiquity through their literature: the Arabian in the south, the Aramaic (Syrian) in the north, the smaller Canaanitic (Hebraeo-Phoenician) between the two. To these the deciphering of the cuneiform inscriptions has added a fourth independent branch—the Assyro-Babylonian—in the north-east. The three last groups, which occupied the rich fruit-lands of the north and were therefore settled at the outset of our historical knowledge, became known as belonging to the Assyrian empire, which arose from one of their eastern tribes, to the Greeks, who applied their name, usually in the shortened form Σύροι, Σύριοι, to all the tribes, and especially to those which were first known to them on the coasts of the Mediterranean (Syrians in the narrower sense) and of Pontus (Leucosyrians, § 56). The Semitic group which was locally the widest spread, the Arabian, included, as far as regards the character of their habitat, many tribes also, especially in the west and south of the peninsula, which had been settled there since very ancient times. These should however rather be counted as exceptions, while the nomad habit of life prevails among most of the tribes, comprised under the same collective name, which inhabited the central and northern desert plains (in some places on the Mediterranean and far into Mesopotamia) and therefore became known to the Greeks earlier than the Arabians in the south.

The collective name then of Syrians (or Assyrians) means with the Greeks the settled, that of Arabians the wandering portions of the great family, which we are accustomed to designate under the name of Semitic.

THE REGION OF THE EUPHRATES AND TIGRIS.

84. **Susiane (Kissia).**—The portion of the great alluvial plain which lies east of the lower Tigris, and stretches further south along the shores of the Persian Gulf, cut through and originally formed by the smaller parallel-running rivers, Eulaeos or Choaspes (now *Kerkha*)¹, *Pasitigres* (*Karân*) and others, has an extremely hot climate and great fertility in common with the larger Babylonian river-valley, though naturally separated from it by wide marsh lands. Here, therefore, from very early times down to the seventh century B.C., there existed a separate kingdom, which embraced the surrounding mountain districts to the north and east, and, being inhabited by different tribes, was known by its neighbours under different names. By all Semitic peoples it was called 'Ilâm, 'Elâm, = Ἐλυμαίς, as the Greeks also call the southern coast-plain, where probably a Semitic population was settled. With the Persians it was known as *Hûzha*,² after the people of similar name, the Uxii (Οὐξίοι) of Greek history, who inhabited the broad belt of mountains between the valley and the region of Persis. The northern mountain borders towards Media were inhabited by a similar tribe, the ancestors of the modern Lures, the Kossâi or Kussâi (called *Kûshân* by the Syrians), who preserved their independence even against the weaker kings of Persia. This name appears to have been extended again by the Medes to the whole district, and through them became known quite early to the Greeks, who at that time called the country *Κυσσία* or

Κισσία. Later on the name of the mighty capital *Susa*,³ the usual winter residence of the Persian kings, came into such prominence that after Alexander's time the whole province was commonly called only the *Susian*, *Σουσίς* or *Σουσιανή* (sc. *χώρα*).⁴

- 1 Native and Hebrew *Ulai*; *Χοάσπης* = *kurvaspa* "having fine horses" was the Old Persian name belonging to the period of the Achaemenid dynasty.
- 2 The *zh* represents the sound of the French *j*. In New Persian the same form is pronounced *Khúz*, and *Khúzistân* is accordingly now the usual name for the district.
- 3 Semitic as well as native form *Shúshân*, New Persian *Sûs*, as the extensive ruins, with the remains of the colossal palaces of Darius and Xerxes, are still called. With a circuit of about 15 or more miles, though containing only low buildings and extensive gardens, the old city cannot by any means be compared in point of population with Babylon.
- 4 Quite different and of unexplained origin is the native name for the country, *Afarti*, which has been handed down to us only through native inscriptions written in a language belonging neither to the Aryan nor Semitic family. In a tradition preserved by the Greeks Aethiopians were named as founders of *Susa*, and as the oldest inhabitants of the plain.

85. Babylonia (Chaldaeae).—The plain round and through which the two great rivers flow in their lower course, and which, consisting as it does of the alluvium deposited by them through immense periods of time, was once filled up by an earlier extension of the Persian Gulf, and is still intersected by innumerable canals,¹ which in the spring high tides overspread the whole plain, formed one of the most ancient, productive, and thickly populated among the civilised countries of the world, until for the first time in the thirteenth century A.D. by Mongolic devastations, and then by centuries of Turkish misrule it was again reduced to an almost complete desert.² It was the mother country of material civilisation for the whole of Anterior Asia and Southern Europe, which borrowed its system of weights and

measurement, its division of the solar year, its style of architecture, &c., from Babylon, as did also the Persians and Assyrians their peculiar manner of writing (the so-called cuneiform). The buildings, of which colossal remains are extant, were built exclusively of brick in a plain devoid of stone, though abounding in excellent clay and asphalt.

The names usually employed in the national inscriptions, *Akkad* for the southern and *Sumer* for the northern district, appear to have belonged to an original *præ*-Semitic population, whose nationality is still doubtful.³ The name *Kaldu* (Heb. *Kasdim*, Gr. *Χαλδαῖοι*) which occurs for people and country after the ninth century B.C., probably in the first instance indicated the southernmost region bordering on the Arabian desert, and was extended to the whole country in consequence of a change of dynasty (in 626 B.C.). The overwhelming importance of the capital in this last century of political independence caused its name to be very commonly used for the country also alike by natives and foreigners (*Bābīlu*, Hebr. *ereṣ*—*Bābel*, Pers. *Bābiru*, Gr. *Βαβυλωνία*), while the Greeks, whose first knowledge of the country belonged to the time of its political union with Assyria, still in the period of Persian domination and later extended the name *Ἀσσυρία* as far as the lower sea, and even at times confined it to the Babylonian district alone.

1 The most important canals, which were available for navigation, and which, laid down as early as the reign of the kings of Babel (whence the name of the largest *Naharmalkā* "River of the Kings") and still kept open in the Arabian middle ages, are now quite silted up, connected the two great rivers in the upper half of the town at the point where their courses most nearly converge, and served likewise, in addition to a huge wall built of brick (τὸ τῆς Μηδίας τεῖχος), to protect the civilized country against attack from the nomads of the Mesopotamian desert.

2 For instance, the produce of the soil resulting from the

cultivation of corn and of dates was estimated at a third of the total revenue of the Persian empire.

- 3 Cf. the Hebrew name *Shin'âr*, about which it is uncertain whether it meant the whole country, or only the immediate neighbourhood of the capital.

86. **Babylôn** (*Bâb-ilu*, "Door of Il," the Supreme Deity), a primeval capital on both banks of the Euphrates, and after about 1270 B.C. a usual seat of the Assyrian governor, but frequently and for long periods independent, and finally, after a rebellion in 683 B.C., utterly destroyed by the Assyrians, was powerful and illustrious throughout the last Chaldean dynasty, being especially rebuilt by king Nabu-kudur-uçur (604-561), with a double circuit of walls of 360 and 480 stadia (= 42 and 56 miles) respectively. Though this was only partially occupied with buildings, still in the time of its zenith, as the political centre of the Persian empire, it must have contained millions of extremely industrious inhabitants.⁴ Its downfall, which was complete by the second century A.D., began with the division of the Macedonian Empire, and the removal of the capital to the half-Greek city of *S e l e u c i a*, newly founded on the Tigris by Seleucus I., which, though it only remained a royal residence for a short time, grew into a very important commercial town, and, at the time of its destruction by a Roman army in 165 A.D., numbered half a million of inhabitants. Opposite to it, on the east of the Tigris, lay the suburb of *Ktesiphôn*, elevated to the rank of a royal residence by the Parthian kings after their conquest of Babylon in 130 B.C., and used as such also by the New-Persian (Sassanid) kings, until, on the building of Baghdâd in the 8th century A.D., it fell utterly into ruins.

Near the mouth of the united stream was the port of *Teredôn*, built in the time of the Chaldean kings for the sea-trade with India. Hard by was one of the towns founded by Alexander and called *Alexandria*, or afterwards

Antiochia, which at last upon the Parthian conquest of Babylonia (in 130 B.C.) became under the name *Χάρπας Σπασίνων*, "town (Syr. *Karka*) of Spasines," the seat of a native principality holding sway over considerable portions of the shores of the Persian Gulf and existing under the names *Charakene* and *Mesene* (after another harbour-town, Syr. *Maisân*, predecessor of the later Basra) until the beginning of the Sassanid dominion.

- 1 The circumference of the outer walls of the king's palace on the Euphrates inhabited by Alexander is given as measuring 60 stadia (seven miles). The beautiful building completed under Nabu-kudur-uçur, and rising in seven stages 600 feet up to the temple of Bel, must have been the loftiest building that ever existed on the earth's surface. Indeed the whole district in the prime of the native Semitic and even of the Persian Empire was covered with hundreds of towns in some degree very great, of which immense heaps of brick-ruins still remain (raised to artificial heights as foundations of temples). Some among them, especially in the south, (Chaldea in its narrower sense,) such as *Uru* and *Uruk* (*Ορχόη*, *Erek* of the Old Testament now Vanka) were held to be older than Babylon itself.

87. Assyria.—The native name *Assûr* or *Ashûr* (so also in Hebrew, but on the contrary *Athûr* in the Aramaic dialect which was spread also in the Tigris region after the fall of the Assyrian Empire, whence also the Old Persian *Athurâ* and *Ἀτροπία* in the Greek of Alexander's time) appears in the first instance in its narrow sense to have designated the fertile plain which lies on the middle course of the Tigris beneath the Kurdish mountains, and is watered by its tributaries the two *Zabats* (*Ζάβρος*). It was the birthplace of a Semitic empire which in the thirteenth century spread over all the neighbouring countries, so that the nearest of these on the west (beyond the Tigris) and south (at some points down to the sea, including Babylonia) were embraced under the same name.¹

The varying capitals of this empire lay together on the

Tigris, the oldest on the extreme south, probably bearing the name *Assur* in common with the country, one of its successors, which remained a royal residence down to the ninth century B.C., on the mouth of the great Zab, and known to the Hebrews as *Kalakh* (the *Λάρισσα* of Xenophon, now the ruins of *Nimrud*), while still further north was the youngest and most brilliant, *Ninua*, Hebr. *Nīnvê*, Gr. *Nīnos*, with a circumference of about $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles and extensive suburbs, which after its destruction by Medes and Babylonians in 605 B.C. only retained its ancient name as a great field of ruins.²

1 Under the Persian dominion, but evidently also before it, at the time of the Median conquest (605 B.C.), the same district was called *Ματινηή* (according to Herodotus), or even *Μηδία* (as Xenophon gives it from personal observation), a designation borrowed from the then existing administrative division, but which had already given way again to the original name of the country by the time of Alexander's passage through it.

2 The name *Μέσπιλα* occurs for these ruins in the works of Xenophon, an eye-witness. It lies opposite the town *Môsul*, which has existed since the middle ages on the west bank of the Tigris, and it has become known in the last three centuries through excavations conducted chiefly by Englishmen. These have yielded extraordinarily rich results towards a more intimate knowledge of Assyrian art, writing, language, and so of the political history of the empire and its neighbours. The nature of the soil allowed the use of shell-limestone and alabaster for buildings, sculpture, and inscriptions, instead of the clay used in Babylonia.

88. Between the great *Zâb* (or as the Greeks rendered the Semitic name *Λύκος*) and the mountain, in the higher part of the plain was the also very ancient town *Arbēla* (*Arba'il*, now *Erbil*).ⁱ *Adiabene* (the Greek form of *Khadiab*), the district bordering it on the north and including the spurs of the Kurdish mountain range, together with the northern half of the narrower *Aturia* or *Assyria*, formed under that name in the first century B.C. a separate

principality, which at times stretched westwards beyond the Tigris, and stood in the relation of a client towards the Parthian kings, and then in the second and third centuries A.D. to the Roman Empire.

The southern half of the country known by the ancient geographers as Assyria Proper, as far as the river *Diala* and the alluvial plain of Babylonia, is, with the exception of the eastern hill district and a small strip at their feet and along the Tigris, an utterly waterless desert.

- 1 The decisive victory of Alexander, who immediately afterwards took up his quarters there, is usually and by a misnomer called after this important town instead of after the unimportant *Gaugamela* on the west of the Zab.

89. **Mesopotamia**, or more exactly ἡ μεση τῶν ποταμῶν (sc. χώρα), was the name given in strict geographical sense by the Greek conquerors to the district through which the Tigris and Euphrates flow in their middle course after their issue from the spurs of Taurus (about 1,000 ft.) and as far as the Babylonian plain.* It is a plain sloping gently from north-west to south-east, the upper part of which, on the Euphrates, is watered sufficiently for purposes of cultivation, while the lower and greater half, downwards from the *Khabôr*, a tributary of the Euphrates, and from the separate mountain group of *Singara*, forms a steppe waterless for the greater part of the year, and in some places mere salt deserts serving rather as hunting than as pasturage grounds. This Mesopotamian district accordingly belonged, ethnographically, to the three great Semitic tribes which locally adjoined it; the eastern stretch on the Tigris to the Assyrians; the north-western, between the *Khabôr* and the Euphrates to the Aramaeans (Syrians); the southern steppe to the Arabian nomad tribes (*Ἀραβες σκηνῖται*), through the midst of whose territory the caravan route, only available during and after the rainy season, led

from Upper Syria and Assyria to Babylon, avoiding the windings of the river. This lower Mesopotamian region is called by Xenophon, the only eye-witness at the time of the Persian dominion, merely *Ἀραβία*,² while he calls the upper plain, west of the river *Ἀράξης* (*i.e.* of the Khabôr), *Συρία*; the latter answers to the designation "Aram of the two rivers" (*Aram-naharaim*)³, known to us in the Old Testament.

- 1 This limitation answers to the ordinary way of speaking; only an exaggerated stress on the meaning of the word leads to the name being extended by some writers downwards to the Babylonian mid-river-country, and upwards as far as the sources of the Tigris to the district lying quite inside the front ranges of Taurus, and belonging all through politically to Armenia.
- 2 Places only on the river banks, some on the Euphrates and others again on the islands in the river, as a security against the Arabian robber hordes, were probably inhabited rather by Syrian settlers only. On an oasis in the interior was the town of *Hatra* (the ruins are now called Khadr), whose strong wall inclosed the only good springs in the district, so that it could not be taken even by the Roman army (under Trajan, and under Septimius Severus); at that time it is mentioned as the seat of an Arabian Prince. As Aram never, either in an ethnographical or in a geographical sense, reached to the Tigris, by the second river we can only understand the *Khabôr*, so that the name *Aram-naharaim* has a far narrower sense than *Μεσοποταμία*, by which the Septuagint translators rendered it.

90. This region, running eastward as far as the mountains of Singara, inhabited for the most part by Syrians, and only in some ill-watered districts by Arabians, but also on account of its political importance as a link between the eastern and western parts of Anterior Asia occupied by numerous Graeco-Macedonian colonies, was after the fall of the Seleucid kingdom divided into several small states under Parthian overlordship, until after the transient successes of Trajan it was at length in 156 A.D. finally wrested from their grasp by L. Verus, the colleague in

empire of Marcus Aurelius, and formed for half a century the Roman province of Mesopotamia. It is separated from the upper Tigris-plain, belonging to Southern Armenia, by the broad, massive and lofty mountain-zone of Masios (with peaks of 5,000 feet and more), and is watered by many considerable streams which there take rise and unite in the lower plain to form the river Khabôr. Among these the main source was and still is recognised by the inhabitants in the westernmost and very abundant Resaina (Syr. *Rêsh-‘ainâ*, Arab. now *Râsu’l-‘ain*, “head of the source”) in the town which bears its name. Among its far longer tributaries coming from the N.E. the most important is the Arabian *Hirmâs*, called *Mygdonios* by the Greek settlers (who transferred to this region the name of the Macedonian Mygdonia), on which lay the primeval (Assyrian) town of Nisibis (now Nsêbîn), which as a Greek colony of the Seleucid kingdom was further called *Antiochia Mygdonia*, and afterwards, until its abandonment to the Persians in 364 A.D., became one of the most important border fortresses of the Roman Empire, its position at the narrowest point of the cultivated plain at the foot of the mountains enabling it to command the main line of communication between the Upper Euphrates and the Tigris, that is to say between Eastern and Western Anterior Asia.*

1 The extreme Roman outpost to the south-east was in the oasis of Singara (Syr. *Shigâr*, Modern Arabian *Sinjâr*) surrounded by deserts, and formed by an isolated mountain tract abounding in springs.

91. A smaller stream the *Bilechas* (now Belik), flowing out from the slopes of the Taurus and Masios waters the district of *Anthemusias* (the *Sharûg* of the Syrians, and *Sertûj* of mediaeval and modern Arabians), which was also named in Seleucid times after a canton of Macedonia. At its embouchure into the Euphrates stood the Greek town of

Nikephorion founded by Seleucus I., and given the further name of *Kallinikos* by Seleucus III. after his own cognomen: it is now called Rakka. On a tributary of the Bilechas stands the primeval town of *Kharân*, as it is still called, known as *Karrhæ* by the Greeks, who had founded a very important settlement on this spot at least as early as the time of Seleucus I. At the sources of the same streamlet was the Syrian town *Urhâi* (modern Arab. *Ruhâ*, Turk. *Urfâ*), Greek *Orrhoë*, which adopted another name from the Macedonian town *Edessa*, a name which remained most commonly in use, especially in Roman times, but also in the middle ages among the Christians. After 136 B.C. it became under Parthian supremacy the seat of a Syrian dynasty, who called themselves princes of *Osrôëne* (*Osdroëne*, *Orrhoëne*), either adopting the city name with slight alteration, or because the founder's name (*Osroës*) being similar had been transferred to the district which belonged to them. The district still retained the name when at the close of this dynasty in 217 A.D. it became annexed to the Roman Empire, and was united with the neighbouring Greek towns to form an administrative district. (In Diocletian's time it became a separate province in addition to *Mesopotamia*.)

SYRIA.

92. Natural Features.—Of the countries bordering upon the Mediterranean, those on the east are more uniform in character than those on the north (including the coasts of Southern Europe and Asia Minor), and resemble rather those on the south (North Africa), as the form of the coast line shows. The north and south direction is followed by the mountain upheavals of Syria, which in length and height are inferior to the Taurus chain

(running east and west) of Anterior Asia, and by the long and extensive valleys which run parallel to the ridges on the east and west. The maximum elevation of the mountain (Lebanon, upwards of 10,000 feet), almost in the middle of the whole stretch of coast, forms at this spot the highest point of the accompanying depression (Bik'â-Valley, 4,000 feet), with a watershed from which two great valleys descend northwards and southwards. The former is watered by the Orontes (modern Arab. Nahr-el-'Âsi), which breaks through the mountains of the coast by a cross valley at the northern extremity of Syria, and debouches into the Mediterranean. The southern valley, watered by the Jordan, is sunk far below the sea level along its whole course, and ends in the inland lake known by the name of the Dead Sea, or Sea of Asphalt. The remaining waters belong almost without exception to short cross valleys, the most abundant being naturally on the western slopes towards the sea, where the rainfall is greater. Some streams running in an easterly direction come to an end in the shifting marshes of the high-lying desert plains which slope from the mountains of Eastern Syria to the level of the Euphrates valley. These plains, which are only at times available as pasture land, are reckoned both in ancient and modern times as belonging to Arabia.

93. **Names and Nations.**—The oldest national name in common use as regards the country between the Euphrates and the deserts of Southern Arabia, *Kheta* or *Khatti* (= Hittites), is known to us through historic inscriptions of Egypt (as early as the sixteenth century B.C.) and Assyria, and occurs in the Old Testament under the form *Khêt* (with plural *Khittîm*), to describe still only a subdivision of Canaan. The latter name, which probably means "the lower country," was applied by native usage in early times to the whole coast district, which the Greeks, having in mind almost the same area, called *Φοινίκη*. As nations of the same

distinct stem inhabited also for a length of time the southern portion of the interior (the Amorites extending eastward from the Jordan to the Hauranian mountains), the name Cana'an came to include this region also, though by foreigners, first by its neighbours in the west, the Egyptians, and then by the Greeks it was called *Palestine*, from the general name Philistines (Egypt. *Pulushia*), borne by the tribe which dwelt in the coast plain on the south-west. It was not till later (about the tenth century) that the name of another Semitic people, the *Aramaeans*, who in ancient times appear to have dwelt farther east on the Euphrates, came to take the place of the name Kheta. The district which was wrested from the Cana'anite tribes by their advance westward towards the coast, and southward as far as the Upper Jordan, was afterwards called (even by their other Semitic relatives) *Aram*. The Greeks gave this, in the sense of the country lying beyond Phoenicia, the political name of *Συρία*, as belonging at that time to the *Assyrian* kingdom, and extended this name also to Cana'an or *Palestine* (*Συρία ἡ Παλαιστίνη*) in the south, at that time speaking a different language from the Aramaeans. After the overthrow of the political independence of the States of this southern district, and especially during the time of Persian domination, this wider extension of the name of *Syria* had a further justification in the general spreading of the Aramaic (Syrian) language into these southern regions as well as to the coasts, and in consequence of the supremacy of the Greeks and their language, which lasted for a thousand years (even under the Romans and therefore from Alexander down to the Arabian conquest in the seventh century A.D.), it became recognised by the natives also (Aram. *Sūriyā*, Pers.-Turk. *Sūristān*). Embracing, in an ethnographical sense, the western and northern parts of Mesopotamia also (§ 89-91), it became after the conquest of this country by the Parthians and the conversion of the Seleucid

kingdom into the Roman province of *Syria* (B.C. 64), confined at last to the region lying west of the Euphrates.

94. **Upper Syria** (*ἡ ἄνω Συρία*), or the northern part which quite early became Aramaic, possessed from early times a few important towns, some of which received Greek bye-names after the Macedonian conquest², while others gave place altogether to the new towns with a strong Greek population.

The most important among these was *Antiochia* (now *Antâkia*), the beautiful royal capital built by Seleucus I. in the lower valley of the Orontes, and still under Roman rule the most populous, the most flourishing in trade and manufactures, and the most politically important city in all the Asiatic provinces of the empire. For harbours it had *Seleukia*, with the cognomen *Pieria*, at the mouth of the river-valley, and *Alexandria* (now *Iskanderûn*, known commonly among Europeans as *Alexandretta*), named in commemoration of Alexander's victory at Issos, and situated at the outlet of the pass of Amanos (*πύλαι Σύριαι*, cf. § 79, n. 3) into the bay of Issos, near the old Phœnician town of *Myriandos*. Further south was the harbour town of *Lao-dikea*, now *Lâdikiye*, while in the middle and upper parts of the extremely fertile valley of the Orontes lay the newly-built and mighty *Apamea* (still called *Famie* in the middle ages), and the ancient Hittite *Hamath* (now *Hamâ*), renamed *Epiphaneia* by Antiochus Epiphanes. *Khalep* too (the Greek form of which is *Χαλυβών*), which was likewise transformed into *Beroea*, preserves its ancient name in the Arabian *Haleb* (vulg. *Aleppo*).

The northernmost district of Syria runs into the spurs of Taurus with the name which it bears in the records of the conquests of Assyrian kings of the ninth and eighth centuries B.C., preserved in inscriptions, viz., *Kumukh*, or in Greek form *Kommagene*, which does not appear again in history till the time of the principality which the last of the

Seleucids held after the ruin of their kingdom until 73 B.C., when it too became a Roman province. Their capital was *Samosata*, on the Euphrates (Syr. *Shamishât*, now Samsât, or Arab. Someisât).

- 1 *Arpad*, *Karchemîsh* are known from the Old Testament as well as from Assyrian sources; *Mambôg* (Μαμβύκη, Arab. Membij, "Source," an oasis in the eastern desert) was celebrated as a town sacred to the Syrian deity Derketo, and hence called also *Hierapolis*. *Thihsach*, i.e. "Passage," *Θάψακος*, was an important commercial town on the lowest ford of the Euphrates (between 3 and 4 feet deep at low water).
- 2 After personal names of the Greek dynasty were: Alexandria, Antiochia, Seleukia, Apamea, Laodikea; after localities of Macedonia: Beroea, Chalkis, Eurôpos, Kyrrhos, Larissa, Pieria.

95. **Coele-Syria**, ἡ κοίλη Συρία, "hollow Syria," was the name given by the Greek conquerors first to the high-lying depression between the Lebanôn and the range parallel with it on the east, called by them Ἀντιλίβανος, one half of which falls away northward as the upper valley of the Orontes; the other, splitting into two, slopes southward, partly to the sea as the valley of the Litâni, partly as the upper valley of the Jordan.² The name was afterwards, without reference to its strict meaning, extended to the whole southern part of Syria proper (Aramaea), including the uplands which slope eastward from Antilibanos.

Among these, at a height of 2,000 feet above the sea, lies a level trough, watered and covered with most fertile alluvial soil by several abundant streams² bursting out of the foot of the eastern mountains; it forms then an ever green oasis in the midst of a wide stretch of surrounding desert. The ancient city of Damascus (Hebr. *Dam-mesek*, Syr. *Darmsuk*, Arab. *Dimeshk*) has therefore at all times been one of the greatest centres of population in Anterior Asia, and formed before its conquest by the Assyrians in 810 B.C., the seat of an important Aramaic kingdom, and under Persian rule the capital of the Satrapy of

Syria. After the downfall of the Seleucid kingdom it again became the seat of an independent principality (as is supposed of a dynasty which pressed in as conquerors from Arabia), and it was not till 105 A.D. that the city with its huge territory was annexed to the Roman Empire.

The town which after Damascus rose to be the most important commercial centre in South-Eastern Syria was Pálmyra, lying on a well-watered oasis in the heart of the great deserts (the Syrian *Tadmór*, i.e. "place of palms," founded, according to Hebrew tradition, by Solomon, at the time of the greatest extension of the Jewish kingdom as far as the Euphrates). At the height of its prosperity in the third century A.D., it was under an Arabian dynasty, which held sway from this point over the whole of Syria during the internal disorders of the Roman Empire, but was put an end to by Aurelian in 272 A.D.³

1 The names for this region were Hebraeo-Phoenician *Bik'á* (Lat. *Bucca*), modern Arabia *Bkd'a* meaning simply "valley." Among its ancient cities was *Ba'albek* (as it was originally called) on the very watershed near the source of the Litani, to which the Greeks gave the name Ἡλίου-πόλις, *Helìopolis* after the divinity worshipped there (beautiful ruins of the temple of the Sun still remain, belonging to the second century A.D.). On the Orontes facing the north end of the valley was *Hemesa* (τὰ Ἑμισα, now Homs), with its worship of the same deity; in the first century A.D. it was the seat of an Arabian dynasty, and did not become Roman till the second century.

2 The most important of these, known in the Old Testament as *Amana* "the everlasting," and in modern Arabic as *Báradu* "the cold" was called by the later Greeks *Βαρδίνης* but more commonly *Χρυσόποδας*, because of the fertility it spread around its course. The marshy lakes into which this and the streams parallel with it spread themselves after the greater part of their water has been exhausted by feeding numbers of canals, differ widely in extent according to the time of year; towards the end of autumn they are almost entirely dried up.

3 To this short period of bloom belong the colossal edifices, the ruins of which still bear the old name of *Tedmur* among the modern Arabian inhabitants.

96. **Phoenicia**, Φοινίκη, was the Graeco-European name (of uncertain significance) for the centre of the Syrian coast land which, after the conquests of the Israelites in the south and the Aramaeans in the north, still remained in possession of Cana'anitic, or, as they seem here to have specially called themselves, Sidonian tribes.¹ Under this name in its strict sense is included only the western slope of the highest mountain-chain in Syria, called Lēbānōn, Λίβανος, Arab. *Jebel-Lubnān*, i.e. "the white," from the colour of the rocky wall of limestone which soars above the region of firs and cedars to a height of 10,000 feet. The lower stages of the mountain are split across by many narrow and rocky ravines, with impetuous mountain torrents, while numerous beautiful terraces have from the earliest times till now allowed the growth of vines, olives, and fruit trees. The mountain base itself descends in some places sheer to the sea in rocky capes, while elsewhere it leaves room for coast plains, small indeed in area, but abundantly watered and extremely fertile (such occur especially at Akkō, Tyros, Sidon and Arados). Some inland districts also beyond Lebanon, in what was afterwards Coelesyria and Palestine, belonged to Phoenicia as dependent provinces, chiefly in the possession of the great cities of Sidōn and Tyros.

¹ The name *Sidōnīm* seems first to have meant "fishermen" and to have been only transferred to the town of Sidon from the name of the tribe.

97. **Phoenician Towns or States taken in order from north to south.**—Arados, Phoen. *Arvād*, now Ruād, was a small island off the coast, thickly over-built, though only about 1,600 yards in circumference; it was afterwards extended by the suburb on the mainland, which the Greeks called *Antarados* (now Tartūs), near the older town of *Marathos*, marked by the ruins known as Amrit.

To the domain of Arados probably belonged the small harbour towns of Northern Syria as far as Myriandos.

Tripolis (of which the native name has not come down to us) was the Greek name for the federal town founded at the north-west foot of Lebanon, in the ancient domain of the Arkitae (whose town was *Erek*, or *Arka*) by the three Phoenician states, Arados, Sidon, and Tyros. It is now called in Arabic Tarâbulus.

Byblos, Phœn. *Gēbāl* (modern Arab. Jebël), was probably the oldest of Phœnician towns. To its domain, or to that of Sidon, belonged Bērȳtos (now *Beirût*), after the Macedonian conquest a half Greek town, which did not rise into importance as the nearest harbour to Damascus until Roman times.

Sidôn (*Çidôn*), now Çâidâ, lay in a fertile plain, and held politically the first place among Phœnician states.

Tyros (Phœn.-Hebr. *Çôr*, "rock," Mod. Arab. Çûr, Old Latin *Sarra*), was built on two small rocky islands not quite 6,000 yards in circumference, and lying only 1,800 yards from the shore. After the tenth century these were connected by moles, and Tyre was then by aid of extensive harbour buildings developed into the most important commercial and manufacturing town of the latter days of free Phœnicia, having also large suburbs on the mainland, to which the Greeks gave the name of Παλαίτυρος.¹ To the Tyrian domain belonged the greater part of the coast land which, stretching south, passes the northern half of Palestine, and was never brought under the dominion of the kings of Juda and Israel. The towns of this coast were *Achzib* (*Εκδιππα, now Zib), *Akkô* (*Ακη, now Akka, called *Ptolemais* when the Ptolemies held it), *Dôr* (Δῶρος, now Tantûra), and others as far as *Japhô* (Ιόππη, now *Yasâ*), including the very fertile coast plain of *Shârôn*. Moreover, the Phœnician sanctuary of Ba'al was on mount *Carmel*, the single elevation which rises out of these lower coasts.

1 The mole carried between the shore and the island by Alexander when besieging Tyre turned the latter into a peninsula, and the mole after being pierced again in antiquity for the sake of connecting the northern and southern harbours eventually became a broad isthmus by the silting in of sand from the sea.

98. *Palaestina* (*Philistaea*).—The southern part of the coast land of Syria lies behind a chain of sand dunes, unbroken by harbours, and consists of a plain with clay soil, which widens gradually as it runs south, while on the east it rises into slight hills. In ancient local usage it was *Shepêla*, "the lowland." It formed, at least after the Israelitish occupation of Cana'an, the territory of a tribe¹ distinct from the Phoenicians, but still Semitic in language, the Philistines (Hebr. *Plishtî*, Egypt. *Pulushta*), who at the height of their power conquered also for a time the mountain district of Cana'an lying behind on the east. To this country was applied by foreigners—the Egyptians, probably, in the first instance and after them the Greeks—the name *Παλαιστίνη*, borrowed from that of the people. This was finally extended to the regions east of the Jordan, which were never subdued by the Philistines.

The Philistine state consisted of five large and populous cities, forming a confederation. Of these only *Askalōn* (Hebr. *Ashklôn*, Mod. Arab. *Askalân*) stood quite on the sea. The others, at some distance from the coast, though possessing artificially constructed harbours, were *Jamnia* (Hebr. *Yabnê*, now Yebna), *Azōtos* (Heb. *Ashdôd*, now Esdud), and, most important of all, as well as strongest in point of fortifications, *Gaza* (Hebr. *Azza*, "the strong," now Ghazze, Egypt. *Kazatu*, whence the *Κάδντις* of Herodotus). As its position commanded the only way of communication with Egypt, Gaza was occupied, after its long siege and capture by Alexander, by a strong Macedonian colony, and quite early was converted into an entirely Greek town.

1 In Hebrew tradition they are described as coming from the distant land of *Kaphthôr* (probably Crete), and they are therefore actually called "Cretans" (*Krêthim*) and in the Greek version "strangers" (*ἀλλόφυλοι*) because though of Semitic origin they had long lived among alien peoples.

99. **The Hill Country of Cana'an (Palaestina).—**Beyond the coast plains the western highlands rise gradually in the south to rounded summits of 2,500–3000 feet, while on the north, where they are interrupted by deep depressions, they soar in more jagged chains to a height of more than 4,000 feet. These eastern highlands are divided from the western, which indeed are rather of the nature of tableland, by a deep valley with steep walls, through which the chief river of the country, the Jordan (Hebr. *Yardên* or "the down-flowing") makes its way from north to south. The valley is continued in the form of a desert plain (Hebr. *'Arabâ*), shut in on either side by a bluff border of mountains, and further south becomes an arm of the sea (the Aelanitic Gulf), opening into the great Arabian Gulf. The central and lowest part of this long ravine, a region familiar to all, is occupied by the lake into which the Jordan flows, and the level of which is about 1,300 feet below that of the Mediterranean. It is saturated with solution of salt, and therefore unfit for animal life, containing also solid masses of floating asphalt, which are torn up from the soil by frequent earthquakes. Hence the various names it has borne among both natives and foreigners: Heb. *yâm ham-melakh*, "Salt Sea," or *yâm-ha'arabâ*, "Desert Sea"; Greek *λίμνη ἀσφαλτῖτις*, or, even as early as the second century A.D., the name usual among modern Europeans, *θάλασσα νεκρά*, *mare mortuum*, "dead sea." The larger and fresh-water lake through which the Jordan flows in its upper course, the Lake of *Kinnereth* (O. T.), or *Genesareth* (N. T. and other writers; now usually named after the town of

Tabarie, or Tiberias), also lies 600 feet below the sea level. Its surroundings, therefore, enjoy a moderately warm, and those of the lower valley (αὐλών, Arab. *el Ghôr*) a hot climate. The latter, owing to the insufficient water supply of the tributaries of the Jordan, is mostly waste land, and far less cultivated than the high country with its mild climate. It therefore, as well as its continuation to the south of the lake, is called in the Old Testament "the desert" *'Arabâ*.

100. **The Israelite Territory.**—A number of greater and smaller tribes, reckoned as belonging to the Canaanites (Phoenicians in the wider sense) are named by the Old Testament writers as inhabiting this mountain and hill country before the Israelite conquest. Among these the widest spread and most powerful were the Hittites and Amorites, the former holding sway particularly in the west, and the latter in the east.¹ They were not wholly suppressed or rooted out, but merely—with the exception of some particular tribes and strong cities which long maintained their independence—subdued by the nomad tribes who pressed in about 1400–1200 B.C. from the territory of the kindred Edomitic stock. These eventually formed a confederation, and assumed the name of Isra'êl, which however remained unknown to foreigners, who used the name of Hebrews², and later that of the politically predominant tribe of Judah.³

1 The remaining names of tribes of this people handed down by tradition, the Hivites (*Chivvîm*), Pherezites (*Prizzîm*), Girgesites, and Jebusites, are without historic significance and are not even quite to be identified geographically.

2 The collective term Hebrews or properly *'Ibrîm* i.e. the dwellers beyond Jordan, is more correctly regarded as a geographical than an ethnographical designation. It included on the score of their habitat the tribes closely related to the Israelites, such as the Edomites, Moabites, and Ammonites, and was further extended to all the inhabitants of the eastern deserts, the nomad tribes of North Arabia, who in Hebrew tradition were not only traced back

to the same first father *'Eber*, but brought into still closer connection with the chosen people through their tribal hero *Ishma'el*.

- 3 The three tribes who at first occupied large territories to the east of Jordan eventually maintained their original pastoral life in these wide regions longer than the others. The more limited tribal territories in the west contained almost entirely cultivated land, with the exception of the largest of all, that belonging to *Jehûda*, which stretched as far southwards as the desert (*Negeb*, *Dârôm*), where only nomad life was possible.

101. **Galilæa.**—Though the separate tribal domains lost in a great measure their political importance under the kings, they still were remembered even then—and some of them far later—as local designations. It was the carrying off of a large part of the population to Assyria and Babylonia (in 722 and 586 B.C. respectively), and the settlement of foreigners in their place, that eventually led to the old names of places being partially replaced, especially after the restoration of the Israelitish commonwealth under Persian influence, by new and more comprehensive titles. The blending of the remnant of the old Israelite inhabitants with fresh settlers was most complete in the northern part of Palestine, which had longest been under foreign domination, and where even in early times there had been a strong admixture of Syrians and Phoenicians (Canaanites) in the population. This district was thence called *Galîl-hag-gôyim*, “the circle or district of heathens,” a name which in its shorter form *hag-galîl*, took the Greek form *Γαλιλαία*. This district comprised the thickly populated and fruitful valleys on the streamlet *Kîshôn*, the lake of *Genesareth* and the Upper Jordan, which were specially called Lower Galilæa; while Upper Galilæa on the north, usually counted with Phœnicia under Roman rule, forms a link between the valleys and Lebanon and is therefore occupied rather by wooded mountains and narrow and waterless ravines. Belonging after 127 B.C. to

the new Jewish state of the Maccabees, Galilaea—that is the lower province—did not, till under the Idumaeen dynasty, contain important towns, and these were named in honour of the Roman Governors: *Caesarea* with the cognomen *Paneas* (now Bâniâs), on the easternmost source of Jordan, and *Tiberias* (now Tabarie), on the Lake of Genezareth.

1 The coast of northern Palestine was never in the possession of the Israelites, but always remained Tyrian territory. Cf. § 97.

102. **Samaria.**—The centre of the strip of Palestine which runs from north to south—a hill country of moderate elevation, and in parts of great fertility, which was in ancient times the domain of the closely allied tribes of *Ephraim* and *Menashe*—formed, after the splitting up of the Israelite state, the headquarters of the northern kingdom, which, because it united in itself the greater number of the twelve tribes, assumed the old collective name of *Israël*. Its first capital was *Sichem* (*Shē kem*, Σίκυμα), which as a Roman colony in Vespasian's time received the name of *Neapolis* (now Nâbulus). The seat of government was then transferred to *Shōmrōn*, or *Samaria* (changed after Herod's time to *Sebaste*; the ruins are now called *Sebastie*), built in 850 B.C. by King 'Omri. Its name was extended, particularly after the time of Persian domination, to the whole country (Greek Σαμαριτῆς).

103. **Judaea** was the south-western part of the old united kingdom, in which, after the separation of the kingdom of *Juda*, were included besides this powerful tribe the smaller neighbouring tribes of *Sime'ōn*, *Dân*, and *Benjâmin*.¹ In the territory of the latter, and on the borders of that of *Juda*, lay at a height of 2,400 feet above the sea, the old Cana'anite stronghold of the *Jebusites*, *Zion* (or more properly *Çiyyōn* i.e. "castle"), to which David, after enlarging it so as to take the place of the old capital *Hebrōn*, gave the

name of Jerusalem (Gr. Ἱεροσόλυμα).² After the restoration of the state under Persian influence, Judaea was extended northwards to take in part of the mountainous region of Ephraim, and then, after the overthrow of the Ptolemaic and Seleucid dominion had led to the renewal of independence by the Maccabees, as far as the coast plains of Phoenicia. The name of Judæan kingdom was used in a still wider sense, almost equivalent with Palestine, after the political union with Judaea of Samaria, Galilæa, and some districts of the Phoenician coastland, under the Idumæan dynasty, founded by Herod. Under this ruler a new capital was built on the site of a small Old-Phoenician coast town, and received the name of *Caesarea* (the ruins are still called *Kaisarie*), in honour of Augustus. This became later on the seat of the Roman Procurator.³

1 The southern half of the tribal territory of Juda, on the other hand, was occupied, probably after the fall of the old Judæan kingdom, by the *Idumæans* (Edomites), and still retained its union with their country under Roman dominion.

2 The suburbs in the valleys and on the mountain slopes (*Ophel*) outside the walls of David and Solomon, which only included the citadel and Mount *Moriah* where stood the temple, were surrounded between 740 and 680 B.C. by a second wall, and this great circumference was restored again in the sixth century by Ezra and Nehemiah after the Babylonian destruction. It remained unaltered till about 40 A.D., when Herod Agrippa surrounded the suburbs which had in the meanwhile been built on the level ridge towards the north with a third outer wall. This wall, which was in great measure destroyed on the overthrow of the city by Titus, was, on the restoration of the city by Hadrian as a Roman colony, *Aelia Capitolina*, retained unaltered on the west, north, and east sides, but on the south pushed back to the original line of circumference. This wall of Hadrian has been preserved to the present day though of course it has been frequently renewed.

3 The new towns named after Herod's father, brother, and son, *Antipatris*, *Phasælis*, and *Archelais* belong to this period, and it was not till that of Roman rule that Neo-Hellenistic bye-names occur such as *Nicopolis* for *Emma'ûs* (now Amwâs), *Diospolis* for *Lôd*, *Lydda* (now Ludd), *Eleu-*

theropolis for *Betogabris* (now Bêt-Jibrin). Other ancient places of importance were *Jericho* (*Ἰερικοῦς*, the ruins now being called *Eriha*) on a well-watered site in the Jordan valley, 850 feet below the sea, and *Bethshemesh*, now 'Ainshems, in the western hill country.

104. **Peraea**, a name formed in Hellenistic times out of the expression *περὰν τοῦ ποταμοῦ* (Hebr. '*éber han-nahar*, "beyond the river") was used sometimes in a wider sense, but usually in a narrower for the mountain regions adjoining the Jordan valley, chiefly inhabited by Jews, and politically united to Judaea under the Maccabees. The older collective name (used in the Old Testament as opposed to Cana'an) was *Gile'ad*, *Γαλααδῖτις*, which, however, strictly denoted the southern half as far as the *Yarmûk*, the largest tributary on the east bank of the Jordan,¹ while the northern half, lying east of the Lake of Genezareth and of the Upper Jordan, a region covered with innumerable volcanic peaks, bore the separate name of *Gôlân* (*Γαυλωνῖτις*, now *Jôlân*).

This region, which, being of inferior importance beside the country west of the Jordan, was in old Israelite times less cultivated and used mostly for pasturage, received after the Macedonian conquest more important towns, in the shape of several Graeco-Syrian colonies, of which the most flourishing were placed on the high-lying tablelands. These, together with others on the inner tablelands of the north, formed a political confederation under the name *Decapolis*, "ten cities."² Only one of them, *Skythopolis*, the ancient *Beth-sheân* (now *Beisân*), lay west of the Jordan (within the confines of Galilaea and Samaria) in the valley; the rest were on or near the eastern heights, the largest, *Gadara* and *Gerasa* (now *Jerash*), as well as those called after Macedonian towns, *Pella* and *Dion*. Lying furthest to the south-east was *Philadelphia*, a colony of Ptolemy II., called in ancient times *Rabbath-*

Ammôn, i.e. "chief city of Ammon" (the ruins are still called Ammân). The names Ammonitis, Moabititis, were still applied, even in Greek and Roman times, to these border regions of Peraea, on the edge of the Arabian desert, after the older inhabitants, the nearest akin to the Israelites, from whom they differed only in religion.³ The powerful kingdom of M ô ' â b again extended itself in the ninth century by conquests at the expense of the separate kingdom of Israel as far as the Lower Jordan and the Hauranian mountains: it existed down to the time of the Jewish state of the Maccabees. Not till Trajan's time was it annexed to the Roman Empire, and its capital *Rabbath-Môâb* (Ῥαββαθ μωβα; the ruins are now called Rabba) re-named Areopolis.

- 1 In this region the ancient name of 'Mount *Gilead*' for the highest elevation of the ground (more than 3,500 feet) has been preserved among the Arabians in the form *Jebel Jela'ad*.
- 2 Further east and north *Kanatha*, and according to some authorities *Damascus*, also belonged to the league. They did not form any definite geographical district, but only, as free cities enjoying Greek institutions, stood apart from the intermediate districts inhabited only by Arabs, Syrians, &c., and directly subordinate to their princes and afterwards to the Roman Governors.
- 3 Still earlier, before the Israelite conquest, a kingdom of the Amorites existed here (cf. § 100) with *Heshbôn* for its capital.

105. The Borderlands of Palestine and Syria.—

The tableland (from 2,600 to 2,700' ft. in the middle) of rich clay soil, which stretches east of the mountains of Gile'ad and Peraea proper, was called in antiquity, Hebr. *Bashân*, Syr. *Bathnên*, and hence Gr. *Baravaia*. Before its occupation by part of the tribe of Mênashe it was the seat of an Amorite kingdom (§ 100) with the chief cities of '*Ashtarôth-Karnaïm* and '*Edrei* (Ruins, 'Ashtere, and Dera'a). The name *Khavrân* on the other hand (Gr. *Ἀβανίτις*) was applied by the old inhabitants only to the southernmost part of this region, to which after the extinction of the name Batanaea it was extended. Eastwards

beyond the level country the Hauranian mountains rise in a series of volcanic peaks to a height of 6,000 ft. This was in antiquity the country of the Ituraeans (Jetûr, reckoned among the Ishmaelite Arabians). The streams of lava which in prehistoric times flowed from these peaks northwards and north-westwards, formed at a low elevation one of the most rugged, difficult and inaccessible of rocky districts, hence called by the Greeks *Τραχών*, Trachonitis.

These regions, which were only temporarily occupied by the Israelites, after the conquest and again under the Idumaeen princes, had a mixed population of Aramaeans (Syrians) and Arabians. They afterwards formed, with their chief town Bostra (Hebr. Arab. *Boḡra*) part of the Nabataean kingdom, which in 105 A.D. was conquered by Trajan and turned into the Roman province of Arabia.

ARABIA.

106. **Collective Names. The Arabian Desert.**—The south-western extremity of Asia, which was not recognised by the Greeks as a peninsula until the extension of Egyptian commerce under the Ptolemies, was known to the Babylonians and Assyrians under its old Semitic name of "Desert" (*'arabâ*) earlier than to their neighbours on the north-west, the Hebrews (*'Arbîm* is first used by Isaiah and then in a very limited local sense) who in ancient times used the collective designation *bnê-Kedem*, "Sons of the East," or the patronymic, the Ishma'êlites, for the nomad hordes of northern Arabia (Cf. § 100 n. 2). Individual tribes on the eastern border of Palestine were the *Kêdâr* ("the black"), *Hagâr* and *Yetûr* (cf. § 105) of the Old Testament, which after the Greek conquest of Syria were called respectively *Κεδραῖοι* or *Κεδαρηνοί*, *Ἀγραῖοι* or *Ἀγαρηνοί*, and

Ἰτροπαῖοι.^{*} Their places of abode, which extend from Palestine as far as the cultivated regions of the Lower Euphrates and the Persian Gulf, and northwards across the river throughout Southern Mesopotamia (§ 89), belong to the barrenest regions of the earth from the prevailing stoniness of the soil, the want of considerable elevations, and therefore of flowing water, and the scanty winter rainfall. On this account the Greeks, on first becoming acquainted with this region, distinguished it by the name of "Desert Arabia," ἡ ἔρημος Ἀραβία, from the, in their view, "blessed" central and southern part of the peninsula, the so-called Ἀραβία εὐδαίμων, *Arabia felix*, though in fact this was only cultivated on the edges by the coast, being in the interior quite as waterless as the other, if not more so.

- 1 In the same country arose in Roman times the name Σαρακηνοί, which in later centuries attained a gradually wider significance, but was first applied only to one particular tribe on the borders of western civilisation, living alongside of the Arabs who were already quite settled in the same region. The name is probably derived from the Arabian word *shark* = "east" (which does not occur in the other Semitic languages); it is therefore synonymous with the Hebrew term *bnê-Kedem*, mentioned above.

107. **Arabia Petraea** (Idumaea, Nabataea).—The north-western extremity of the peninsula, together with the smaller so-called Sinaitic peninsula^{*} formed by the splitting up of the Arabian Gulf into two smaller ones, is the immediate continuation southwards of the mountain system of Syria. It is here divided into an eastern and western group by the long ravine of the Jordan valley and the Dead Sea which, continued southward, forms at its extremity the Aelanitic Gulf running into the great Arabian Gulf, while it extends from sea to sea as a broad waterless valley (Hebr. and Mod. Arab. *ʿArabâ*, 'desert,' § 99). The mountains rising to the east of this desert (Hebr.

Se'ir, the highest peak being *Hôr*, about 4,500 ft.) contain many rich valleys watered by abundant streams, and were therefore in ancient times cultivated in parts by the people of *Ed ô m* (*Ἰδουμαῖοι*), whom the Israelites regarded as by descent their elder brethren, and whom they (first David and then again in 870 and 770 B.C.) subdued to their kingdom, in order to maintain their connection with the Southern Sea.

In the time intervening between the downfall of the Jewish kingdom and the expedition of Alexander, the Edomites (Idumaeans) were driven into southern Judaea and their old country taken possession of by the Arabian tribe of Nabataeans, whose dominion extended also over a part of the adjoining southern coast as well as of eastern Palestine (§ 105), and by caravan traffic between Syria and Southern Arabia attained some degree of prosperity, until in 105 A.D. it was conquered by Trajan and made into the Roman Province of Arabia.

The capital of the Edomite kingdom, as later of the Nabataean, lay in a rock-surrounded valley beneath the highest peaks of the Seir mountains, and was thence called by the Hebrew name *Sela*, 'rock,' which being translated by the Greeks into *Petra*¹ eventually gave its name to the whole region, Arabia Petraea. Its harbour town on the Arabian Gulf was *Aila* or *Aelana* (Hebr. *Êlath* "Palm-grove," now Akaba) which took the place of the older harbour of *Eçiongeber* lying higher up the gulf but afterwards choked with sand. It was from the latter that in Solomon's time Phœnician ships plied to Ophir (India).

¹ This is not an old name, but one formed by modern geographers after the central mountain of the peninsula, the *Sinai* of the Old Testament (the highest peak is over 10,000 feet), which itself again is named after the sand desert of *Sin* which runs along the west coast. In the mountain slopes to the north are copper mines which, as we learn from inscriptions on the spot, were worked by the Egyptians as

early as the thirty-fourth century B.C. The Amalekites, named in the Old Testament as nomad inhabitants of this district, had already disappeared when the Greeks became acquainted with it.

- 2 Still a flourishing commercial town in Roman times, from which are preserved the beautiful buildings and rock sculptures still existing in a ruined state and called *Wādī Mûsa* or "Valley of Moses."

108. **The Coasts of the Arabian Gulf.**—Southern Arabia, as the home of frankincense and the highway for the products of India, first became known to the civilised peoples of the north through their commercial route along the east coast of the Arabian Gulf, the navigation of which was difficult on account of rocks and coral banks, and did not become usual until the Greek occupation of Egypt and the re-opening of trade by sea to India. The inhabitants of these coasts are described in the accounts given by classical authors as civilised and particularly active in commerce, though unwarlike. In the north, within the borders of the Nabataean kingdom and the later Roman province were the *Madianites* (the *Midiân* of the Old Testament), in the central region, the *Kassanites* and *Minæi*, in Yemen, *i.e.* in the south, were the *Sabæi* (Hebr. *Shebâ*, Arab. *Sebâ*) who were regarded as the wealthiest people of "Happy" Arabia, and lived in numerous well-built towns, among others the famous capitals of *Mariaba* (now *Mârib*), and *Negrana* (*Nejrân*), and the much frequented sea-ports *Muza* (of which the ruins are now called *Mauza'a*, near *Mokhâ*) lying within, and *Adana* (*Aden*) lying outside the straits.¹ In the ancient country of the Sabæi the *Homærites* (Arab. *Himyar*) became powerful after the first century A.D., but were subdued in the fourth century by the rulers of Axome on the opposite African coast.

- 1 This region, the furthest south on which the Roman army ever set foot, was in 24 B.C. the object of the fruitless campaign of Aelius Gallus, then Governor of Egypt.

109. The Southern and Eastern Coasts of Arabia.

—The southern edge of the interior highlands of Arabia, looking down upon the coast district of the so-called Red (Erythrean) Sea, or rather of the Indian Ocean, rises in parts into ridges of more than 8,000 ft., and as the valleys running between its different spurs are proportionately well watered, it was a country of old civilisation and possessing important towns. This was the district called *Chatramōtītis* (Hebr. *Haçarmawth*, Arab. *Hadramaut*), whose capital, *Sabattha* (now Sabwa), formed of old the chief mart for the trade in frankincense. This was probably among those regions of Arabia which paid tribute, of course on the score of the frankincense, to the Old-Persian kingdom. It was afterwards also subdued by the Sassanides, as were the coast districts which adjoin it further east.

Of these, that which projects furthest towards the east, the modern 'Omân, an isolated mountain region divided from the rest of Arabia by wide stretches of absolute desert, was described in antiquity as the country of the *Macæ* as apart from the Arabian province of the Persian kingdom. At that time therefore it does not appear to have been yet occupied by Arabs, its population being probably non-Semitic.¹

The west coast of the Persian Gulf, the district called *el-Akhsa* by the Arabians, is for the most part sandy and very dry, containing but few places fit for cultivation. In one of them was *Gerra* (Arab. *Ḥera'a*, "desert") the commercially active head-quarters of the tribe of the *Gerræi*, supposed to have been a colony sent out from Babylon. Its importance is chiefly due to the fact that the southern half of the gulf, which abounds in reefs and islets, is rich in pearls and corals which have been worked here since very early times.

¹ The chief commercial centre on the south coast of the Persian Gulf, *Ῥήυμα*, *Ra'ēma*, mentioned in the Old Testament as one of the abodes of the Kushites, is of course ascribed to a dusky race, differing from the Semitic (§ 9).

CHAPTER VI.

AFRICA.

110. The northern half of this continent, as known to the classical nations, falls into two sharply defined divisions. The eastern half comprises the region of the Nile, the greatest of Mediterranean tributaries, which was opened up by conquest and by trade from the lower country of Egypt in quite early times, even as far as its upper course, though the real source was never reached; besides this, the east coast, which though not known till about Ptolemaic times, was afterwards explored by sea further south and even beyond the equator. The western half comprises countries which in point of cultivation are of but limited breadth, the districts namely, watered by small rivers, which form the south coast of the Mediterranean. These districts are divided by the great desert (which hems them in on the south but also over wide areas runs with its gravel hills and rocky banks right down to the sea), in the region of the Katabathmi from the Egyptian valley, on the shore of the Syrtis from one another, so as to form two centres of civilisation of very unequal extent. In the east were the Cyrenaic highlands, occupied by Greeks; in the west was the region colonized by the Phœnicians, and which is now commonly called Mount Atlas, after the high chain of that name which towers in the south-west. The remainder of Western and Central Africa was known to the ancients only as the abode of nomads of the great Libyan family. Of the fertile regions which stretched south of the great desert, watered by great rivers and peopled by Ethiopians (Negroes), they had only indirect and very indefinite information.

ÆGYPTUS.

III. This name (probably that given by the natives to one of the mouths of the river Nile) was applied by the Greeks, when their seafaring brought them here for the first time in the Homeric age, to the whole river, which later on they called simply Νεῖλος.¹ Hence they transferred it to the coast land about its mouth, which by the natives was called *Khemi* or *Kemi*, "the black"² from the colour of the Nile mud. Egypt in this sense begins on the south with the entry of the Nile into its lower valley, where at a height of 500 feet above the sea, it breaks, in a series of powerful rapids, through the last granite mountains which confine its bed. It consists of this valley, which, being 550 miles in length, and varying in breadth from two to ten or twelve miles, is shut in by the edges of the eastern and western desert plateau, and of its flat extension protruding into the sea, the so-called Delta. The rich black soil in both districts (valley and delta) is merely the deposit of the essence of the earth which is brought down by the river itself from the upper mountain district, and in the period of flood,³ which lasts throughout the summer and autumn, is spread over the whole surface of the country. The higher country surrounding this valley belongs to Egypt only in a geographical and political, not in a physical sense. Towards the west (on the Libyan side) is a level waste limestone plateau with some few deeply-sunk valleys, richly watered, and therefore cultivated—the so-called Oases.⁴ On the east (the Arabian side) are steep rocky ledges, rising at places into mountain chains of 6,000 feet, rich in excellent stone for purposes of building and sculpture, but containing only a few valleys poorly watered; this district has accordingly never been inhabited, save by a few nomad tribes, though it has

been kept alive by the commercial routes which pass through it to the harbours of the Arabian Gulf.

- 1 The native name is *A'ura* or *Yaro*; in the Old Testament *Yébr*.
- 2 In all Semitic languages only the name *Miçr* (Hebrew uses the dual form for Upper and Lower Egypt, *Miçraim*) is recognised; hence the old Persian *Mudràya*.
- 3 January therefore is the seed time, April and May the harvest. Besides the natural region of inundation, small strips of land lying rather higher were able to be won to cultivation by the laying down of parallel canals. These, in the lower half of the valley and as far as the western edge of the Delta, conducted the Nile water at a greater height along the side of the valley, with a narrower fall than that of the main-stream, divided it into numerous pools for irrigation, and in places also collected it into large lake-like reservoirs (such as Lake Moeris).
- 4 "*Oasis*, *Adáois* which comes from the Egyptian word *Uah* = "station," "resting place," was the name given from their position in the midst of the desert.

112. **History.**—The Egyptian people, belonging to the white race in its wider sense (here showing a brownish red colour, still observable in the modern inhabitants), appears as a conquering nation from very ancient times to have kept in subjection by a stringent caste system a numerous dark-skinned population. The smaller states which it founded in the valley of the Nile were, at latest in the fortieth century B.C., united into one kingdom. This kingdom, after existing for considerably over three thousand years, under more than twenty national dynasties, interrupted by one long, and in the end by several shorter periods of foreign rule, became—though still retaining with little change its old forms of national life and of speech—successively a Persian, Greek, Roman, and Arabian province, and then under Greeks and Arabians was again the seat of a separate kingdom, extending itself by conquest.

Among the subject provinces of the oldest Egyptian kingdom we know only the neighbouring countries on the

East (the so-called Sinaïtic peninsula under the fourth dynasty, about 3500 B.C., cf. § 108) and South (the negro tribes on the Upper Nile, during the sixth dynasty). The conquest and domination (lasting probably for several centuries) of Egypt by Semitic nomad tribes² ended in their being driven out by the national rulers of Upper Egypt (the Thebaic eighteenth and nineteenth dynasties) after 1700; and soon after 1600 came the conquest by the Egyptians of Syria (*Kheta*) and Mesopotamia (*Naharina*, cf. § 89). Under the nineteenth dynasty (of which the most celebrated king was Ramses II., called by the Greeks *Σέσωτρις*, in the fourteenth century) conquests were pushed on into Africa, southwards on the Upper Nile and westwards as far as the Lesser Syrtis. With the rise of the Assyrian Empire, about the middle of the thirteenth century, came the loss of the Asiatic provinces; and the kingdom, confined to the narrower limits of Egypt, was itself for a time held subject from without, about 725 by the so-called Aethiopian dynasty on the Upper Nile, and in 680 by the Assyrian king Asurakhidin. Freed from foreign domination in 600 by the founder of the twenty-sixth and last native dynasty, Psametik I., the kingdom was again extended by the conquest of Cyrene and Cyprus (under Amasis, in 567), and with these dimensions it was in 525 annexed to the Persian Empire.

1 In its later form, which as a popular dialect did not quite die out till the seventeenth century A.D., it was usually called Koptic, a corruption of the Egyptian name.

2 The Egyptians called them simply *Shasu*, "shepherds," and it is accordingly their rulers—not the actual people, as is incorrectly assumed—who are designated as *Ἰκσῶς* (*Hek* = "king" in Egyptian) by the Greek historians drawing from native sources.

113. **Division of the Country.**—The ancient distinction between the upper and lower country (Egypt. *to-rês*,

to-mhi), between the Nile valley and the Delta, answers to the natural formation of the ground.

The further divisions of the two halves into at first seventeen, and later twenty-two districts, were called in Egyptian *hesp*, and in Greek (as also under Roman rule) *νόμοι*. It was not till under the Ptolemies, who, like the Romans, preserved the ancient forms of local administration, that the new middle district of the country, *Heptanómis*, was formed out of the uppermost of the nomes that had hitherto belonged to Lower Egypt, the Memphitic, and the six lowest in the Nile valley; while the upper part of the Upper country was called *Thebaïs*, after its old capital. The cultivated borderland west of the western arm of the Nile, called *Διβυκὸς νόμος*, after the inhabitants that prevailed there, as well as the Oases, and by Augustus the Nubian borderland above the cataract, was added to Egypt proper.¹

- 1 In regard to the nomenclature of cities which are for the most part very ancient, it is to be observed that from Graeco-Roman sources we can recognise only a few in a form adapted to the Egyptian form, the rest only in Greek translations or modifications. These latter, which were mostly borrowed from the prevailing local cultus, and multiplied under the Ptolemies by new names given in honour of the rulers, were naturally held as official during the thousand years that Greek was predominant as the language of administration. Native names of places, confining themselves strictly to their Semitic forms (Hebrew in the Old Testament, Arabic in modern popular speech) were to be found formerly only in the late Egyptian (Koptic) form in ecclesiastical documents reaching back to the time of the Roman Empire. These are actually in accord with the popular (so-called *demotic*) names of Egyptian antiquity, as they have come to light from the deciphering of the Hieroglyphic inscriptions, but are radically distinct from the sacred (so-called *Hieratic*) names revealed by the same source, and which are far more akin in meaning to their Greek equivalents.

114. **Lower Egypt (The Delta).**—As might be expected from its extent of cultivable alluvial soil, which,

allowing for the stretches of marsh and lake which it encloses, still by far surpasses the whole area of the Egyptian Nile valley,¹ the Delta was covered even in quite early times with very numerous towns, built one and all on artificially-raised foundations to protect them against the high tide of the river. Some of the larger of these towns grew to high importance as residencies of some of the later dynasties, as for instance Tanis (Heb. *Çân*, Arab. *Çân*, as the ruins are still called), so used even under the Hyksos, and afterwards under the twenty-first and twenty-third dynasties (from the eleventh to the ninth centuries B.C.), Bubastis (Egypt. *Pe-basht*, Hebr. *Pi-beseth*; now the ruins of Tell Basta, near Zagâzig) under the Ethiopian dynasty, Saïs (ruins of Sâ-el-hagar) under the twenty-sixth. Under the same dynasty Naukratis was founded by the Ionian Greeks who were then for the first time allowed to trade in Egypt.

- 1 Numerous remains of ancient buildings are found not only within the above-mentioned marshes and lakes and now lying in some cases, in consequence of the sinking of the whole soil in the course of ages, below the level of the water, but also in what, owing to the ruin of ancient canals and the general elevation of the ground, have become waterless stretches on the edges of the Eastern and Western desert (of the latter especially in the Mareotic district near Alexandria). Hence we can see that the ancient area of cultivated land was considerably greater than the modern, while the rapid advance of the land towards the coast, caused in old times by the alluvium of the river, has ceased or suffered extraordinary diminution for many centuries, owing not only to the continuous sinking of the ground but to the sea carrying away the alluvium. A more important change is that which the Delta has undergone from the varying quantity of water in the different arms of the river. Those which according to ancient witnesses were the deepest and navigable throughout, the extreme Eastern and Western, or the Kanopian and Pelusian branches, are now among the smallest, the latter scarce carrying any water, while the greater mass of water has been in modern times diverted to the central branches. A computation answering exactly to the conditions of the water at the various periods of antiquity

is now impossible owing to the uncertain information given by ancient authors. The network of streams and canals usually given in our maps of Ancient Geography is therefore in the highest degree hypothetical.

115. Beyond the Delta proper, as enclosed by the outermost and most abundant branches of the Nile, lay at its apex (the limit of Upper Egypt) the city of *Pe-ra*, or *Mes-ra* ("House or Throne of the Sun"), famous for its school of priests, and better known under its Greek name of Heliopolis. On the mouth of the easternmost arm of the river was *Perema*, Greek Pelusion (modern ruins of Tine), an important border fortress commanding the coast route to Syria.

On the western extremity of the coast, quite outside the alluvial district, and on the flat limestone hills which here rise to a height of more than 100 feet (and therefore on what was properly Libyan ground), was built after Alexander's plan by his successor, Ptolemy I., the Greek capital Alexandria, which was supplied with water by a canal drawn from the western (or Kanopian) arm of the Nile. Its double and roomy harbour was formed by the laying down of a dam of seven stadia in length,¹ which connected the outlying island of *Pharos* (with its celebrated lighthouse, so called, and 400 feet high) with the city. This site, taken in connection with the wealth of the territory lying behind, and its nearness to the Arabian Gulf, which could be reached through canals,² and to the sea route to India, made Alexandria the most important commercial centre in the Graeco-Roman world, and the most populous town, next to Rome itself, in the Roman Empire. It was, too, during the eight centuries of its ancient existence, of great importance from its devotion to culture, and its museum contained the largest library of antiquity.

¹ Hence its name *ἑπταστάδιον*; it had cuttings, bridged over, to connect the two harbours, but in the middle ages was

turned by the alluvium of sea sands into a broad isthmus, on which and on the former island of Pharos, now a peninsula, the modern town (called in Arabic *Skanderte*) stands.

- 2 The connection of the Eastern arm of the Nile, by means of a canal passing through a valley sunk in the high ground of the desert, with the salt lake of the Isthmus,—which was afterwards dried up (though now again filled with water owing to the formation of the Suez Canal), but must in primeval times have formed the upper part of the Arabian Gulf,—and so with the gulf itself, was carried out as early as by Ramses II. (1394—1328) and was protected against Arab hordes by fortresses (the towns of *Pakhtum*, *Παρθουμος* and *Ramses*, probably the *Ἡρώων πόλις* of the Greeks who named the Upper Gulf after it Heroopolites). The rulers named as having restored this canal for navigation, after it had been repeatedly blocked up through neglect, are Nekho (about 600 B.C.), Darius I., Ptolemy I. and II., and Trajan; from the latter it received the name of *Annis Augustus*.

116. **Central Egypt** (*Heptanömis*).—The primeval royal city of Memphis (*Egypt. Men-nefer*, “the good abode”), the seat even of the first dynasty, four thousand years B.C., with its so-called “white fortress” (*λευκὸν τεῖχος*, still the residence of the Governor in Persian times), and its whole nomos, was reckoned as part of Lower Egypt in the time of the independent kingdom, although it lay quite outside the Delta proper, and in the lowest part of the actual Nile valley. From the time of its greatest prosperity down to the Graeco-Roman period, when it was still always the wealthiest of Egyptian cities next to Alexandria, the circumference of its walls was 150 stadia (seventeen and a half miles).²

A sidelong extension of the area of cultivation, surrounded on the north-west and east by rocky deserts, forms west of *Heraklëus-polis* (*Egypt. Khnès*) the basin of Fayûm, as it is still called (Old Egyptian *ph'îm nte-meri*, “the lake of the inundation,” of which the Greeks made the name Moeris). A quarter of its whole area is occupied by an artificial lake between strong dams, constructed at latest in the twenty-third century, so as to be filled at high water to feed the canals for irrigation in time of drought.²

- 1 Not far west of the city, on the lower edge of the limestone ridge of the Libyan desert, stand in long array the numerous tombs of the oldest dynasties, the brick pyramids of the third, and the colossal limestone pyramids of the fourth (Khufu, Khafra, Menkëura, respectively 446, 450, and 204 feet high).
- 2 Here are the remains of a colossal palace, an object of great wonder to the Greeks under the name *Δαβύρωνθος*, built by the same man who constructed the dams, Amenemha III., whose colossal statue is also preserved. The lake Birket-Kerûn now existing in this valley is quite distinct from the old lake of Moeris, which is now dried up.

117. **Upper Egypt (Thebaïs).**—This region, owing to the remarkable durability of the stone which forms its surface, surpasses the lower country in the number of still extant monuments of architecture, sculpture and painting, the oldest of them reaching back to the twelfth dynasty (the twenty-third century B.C.), though many of the most conspicuous are not earlier than Ptolemaic and Roman times. In the latter period the important Greek town *Ptolemaïs Hermiû* grew to be the capital; but during the independent kingdom this place was held by Thebae, or Diospolis (the latter a translation of the Egyptian *Pe-Amun*, "House of Ammon," the former a Greek adaptation of the popular name *t-ape*, "the capital"), a city covering the valley, at this point very narrow, for ten miles, with its fine buildings and the tombs, rich in historic pictures and inscriptions, of several dynasties, especially of the eighteenth and nineteenth (1500–1200 B.C.) which here took their rise. Even under the Ptolemies, however, it was in ruins and only partially inhabited.¹ After the upper border town *Syene* (Kopt. *Suan*, Arab. *Assuân*), near the lowest cataract of the Nile, the stone which is quarried here, and much used in Egyptian architecture and sculpture, has been called Syenite.²

- 1 The few groups of ruins still preserved bear the Arabic name Luksor (properly el-Kusûr "the castles"), Karnak, Medînet-Habu.

- 2 The valley above the cataracts, which was occupied by Egyptian colonists in quite early times, though not till Augustus' day united with the province of Egypt, was called ἡ δωδεκάσχοινος from its being twelve Egyptian σχοίνοι (= 42 miles) in length.

ÆTHIOPIA ON THE UPPER NILE.

118. **Kingdoms of Napata and Meroë.**—The narrow rocky valley of the Nile, 400 miles in length and abounding in cataracts, which stretches beyond the Egyptian border, and the plain further south through which the Nile flows, formed in very early times, of which numerous relics remain in buildings and sculpture, a province of the Egyptian kingdom (§ 112), but after the eleventh century became a separate kingdom, whose monarchs in the eighth century (the so-called Aethiopian dynasty) subdued Egypt itself. Among the dependants of this kingdom were many negro tribes, especially on the west side of the river, bearing the common names Νοῦβαι, Νῶβαι, Νωβάται (whence the country was afterwards called Nubia), and the reddish-brown nomad tribes, related to the Egyptians, the Blemmyes (the modern *Bega* or *Bishari*), in the mountains between the Nile and the Arabian Gulf. The old capital *Napata* (modern ruins of Merawi) was destroyed in Nero's time by a Roman army.

Meroë (of which numerous pyramids and other remains in Egyptian style exist near the modern Shendi) lying further south, high up on the wide plain watered by the Nile, and even fertilised by the tropical rains, was likewise down to the time of its destruction in the first century B.C. an Egyptian colony of priests, holding sway over aborigines mostly of negro race, and a flourishing centre of commerce. Still further south on the Nile and

its eastern tributaries,¹ must have stood the Egyptian colonies of the so-called Sembrites, especially after the emigration which followed the revolt of a great part of the military caste against Psametik; of the after fate of these nothing is known.²

1 The long peninsulas formed with the main stream by the rivers *Astaphús*, *Astasobas*, *Astaboras* (now Bahr-el-azrak or the Blue Nile, Dender and Rahad, Atbara or Takazie) were, especially at flood time, turned into actual islands by the marshes at the foot of the Abyssinian highlands. Hence the name Island of Meroë given by the Greeks to the whole river district.

2 The capital *Sape* is certainly identical with *Sôba*, the ancient centre of the mediaeval Christian kingdom of Sena'âr, whose ruins still bear an Egyptian character, though devoid of inscriptions.

119. **The Axomitic Kingdom.**—The country where the eastern tributaries of the Nile take their rise is a lofty region, difficult of access, with snowpeaks soaring to 14,000 feet, falling away sheer towards the Arabian Gulf. On account of the number of different tribes congregated therein it was called by its Arabian neighbours *Habash* (whence the inhabitants were known as Ἀβασσηνοί, latinised in the middle ages as *Abyssinia*). Besides a number of tribes belonging to the same family as the Egyptians (the so-called Chamitic), South Arabian immigrants of Semitic stock¹ appear to have settled here in very early times, though the exact date is uncertain. They received the first germs of culture from the Egyptians—as is testified by their buildings and especially their obelisks—and from the Greeks, to whom they owed their first knowledge of writing, and who in the time of Ptolemy III. founded several settlements on their coasts.² Their kingdom, which, though probably not founded before the first century, A.D., was rapidly extended by conquest along the coast, northwards as far as the Egyptian frontier and southward to the open Indian Sea

(towards the Equator), does not seem to have stretched far into the highlands of the interior. Its capital was the high-lying Axome (Ἀξούμη, Ἀῦξουμῖς, still called Aksûm), whose port Adule (Ἀδούλη, Ἀδουλις, now the ruins of Zûla) was in Graeco-Roman times the chief centre of the trade in tortoiseshell and ivory.

- 1 The *Aghâzi* or *Ge'ez* (i.e. "immigrants") whose language, akin to the Arabian, has been usually known by the special name *Aethiopian*, since the introduction of Christianity from Egypt by Greeks in the fourth century.
- 2 Hence the frequent occurrence of the names *Ptolemais* and *Berenice*: in *Adule* too there existed a Greek settlement.

120. **South-Eastern Aethiopia.**—The African coasts of the Indian Ocean, inhabited by tribes of the black race, became known to the Greek navigators of Ptolemaic times, and were first designated by the names of the products there procurable as "Spice and Cinnamon lands" (ἀρωματοφόρος, κινναμωμοφόρος χώρα, ἀρωμάτων ἀκρωτήριον), and by the general name of *Barbaria*. In *Azania*, on the south-east coast towards the equator, they found Arabs already settled and in possession of the trade with the interior. From no informants but these can they have gleaned that knowledge of the mighty snow mountains lying in this direction, and of the great lakes situated to the west of them and from which the waters of the Nile flow northward, which is preserved to us from antiquity in the Ptolemaic maps alone.¹

- 1 The name *σελήνης ὄρος* given to these mountains in the maps in question is to be explained by a confusion of the Arabic designation *Jibâl el-kamar* "mountains of the moon" with *Jibâl-komr* "blue mountains."

LIBYA

IN ITS NARROWER SENSE.

121. **Marmarika.**—The whole northern coast of the continent, west of the Nile Delta, was inhabited by a large family of peoples divided into numerous for the most part nomad tribes. This race, though related to the Egyptians, was physically distinguished from them by a much lighter colour, and was the forefather of the modern so-called Berbers. The name of the easternmost of these tribes; immediately on the Egyptian border, given in Egyptian inscriptions as *L.bu* or *R.bu*, Hebr. *Ləhabīm*, Gr. *Διβυες*, obtained, as did the local name derived from it, a wider extension as the knowledge of civilised peoples advanced westward. In its narrower sense it was applied (especially by the Romans) to the region between Egypt and the Great Syrtis, which of all Libyan countries first became known in Europe owing to the settlement there of Greek colonies.

The eastern part of this region is low, rocky and ill-watered; and it is therefore only fitted for the pasture of sheep and goats. Its inhabitants were the nomad tribes of the Adyrmachides and Giligammes according to ancient, of the Marmarides according to later Greek authorities; from the latter came the name Marmarika applied to the country under Roman dominion. In the interior of this district is included the deeply sunk (more than 100 feet below the sea?) and well-watered valley of the Ammonian Oasis (now Siva) with an ancient Egyptian colony, settled at the sanctuary and oracle of *Amun* (Zeus Ammōn).

122. **Cyrenaica** (Greek Libya).—Between the steppes of Marmarika on the east, and the Great Syrtis on the west, a tableland of height averaging from 1500 to 2500 feet runs northward into the Mediterranean with steep

cliffs. Though containing no constant streams it is rich in springs, and has abundant rains in winter, so that it was cultivated even by its Libyan inhabitants, the tribes of Auschises, Asbysti, and Kabalii. In the seventh century B.C. it was occupied by Doric Greeks from the Peloponnesus and the islands (especially Thera), who besides several coast towns, such as *Euhesperidae*, *Taucheira*, and *Apollonia*, founded on the promontory itself the town Cyrene (Κυρήνη, Dor. Κυράνα, modern ruins of Krenna). This town, as the seat of the dynasty of Battos and Arkesilas which reigned under Persian supremacy, gave the common name of Κυρηναία or Κυρηναϊκή to the whole district. The western half of it formed after about 540 B.C. a separate principality, of which Barka, with a mixed population of Greeks and Libyans, was the capital; this name was in the middle ages transferred to the whole district.

Under the supremacy of the Egyptian Ptolemies these Greek cities afterwards formed a confederation of five free states (Pentapolis). Of these Taucheira and Euhesperidae took the new names *Arsinoë* and *Berenice*, borrowed from princesses of the house of Ptolemy. The harbour town of the ruined Barka came into the confederation as fifth under the name *Ptolemais* (ruins now Dolméta). Through a collateral branch of the Ptolemies (117-96) the country came in 67 B.C. under Roman rule, and was united with Crete to form a province.

PHOENICIAN (PUNIC) AFRICA.

123. **The Region of the Syrtes (Tripolis).**—The largest bay on the south coast of the Mediterranean, known by the name of the Greater Syrtis (ἡ μεγάλη Σύρτις), washes the shores of a for the most part dry and waterless

tract, inhabited in antiquity, as now, chiefly by nomad tribes, of which the most important were the *Nasamones*. They were dependants of Carthage at the time of her greatest power, her trade with the interior of Africa finding here its shortest and most convenient line of communication, as it is actually used still by caravans.

In the north-west of this coast district, inhabited by the Libyan tribe of the *Macaë*, and containing fertile tillage land on the slope of mountains rising to 2,000-2,400 feet, several colonies were planted in very early times by the Phoenicians of Sidon. The wealthiest of them, *Leptis* (usually called "the greater," to distinguish it from a similarly named city further west; its ruins are now called *Lebda*), long maintained its independence of Carthage, as did its neighbours *Oea* and *Sabratha* (Gr. *Ἀβρόροβον*). These three towns were commonly known among the Greeks as *Tripolis*, a name afterwards transferred to the province constituted by Septimius Severus, and so to its capital, the ancient *Oea*, the *Tripoli* of modern Europeans (the Arabians call it *Tarâbulus*).

Emporia, "the marts" *par excellence*, was the name given by the Greeks to the shores of the Lesser Syrtis, which with their old Phoenician harbour towns (the most important of which were *Takape*, now Gabes, and the island of *Girba* or *Meninx*, now Jerba) also remained independent of Carthage, and after its overthrow were annexed first to the kingdom of Numidia, and then to the Roman province of *Africa Nova*.¹

¹ In the interior, divided from the shore of the Lesser Syrtis only by a small low hill tract, are old lake basins stretching far to the west, and now for the most part dried up and filled with salt, their surface lying considerably below the level of the Mediterranean. The lakes of *Tritonis* and *Pallas*, placed here by the old Greek authors, were at that time regarded as navigable, and even as being connected with the Mediterranean.

124. The Territory of Carthage (*Byzakion* and *Zeugis*).—The name *Afri* for the inhabitants, and *Africa* for the country denoted first, before by Italian usage it was extended to the whole continent, that part of the coast which lay most immediately opposite to Italy and Sicily, together with the part of the interior lying just behind. This was a region traversed by moderate mountain ranges, for the most part well watered, and containing wide and extremely fertile plains and hills. Even its ancient Libyan inhabitants were distinguished, as tillers of the soil, from the nomad Libyan tribes of the *Syrtes* and of *Marmarika*. From the names of these tribes, the *Zauēces* in the north and *Gyzantes* or *Byzantes* in the south, the individual districts of the territory afterwards in its narrower sense subdued to Carthaginian rule, were called *Βυζάκιον* or *Βυζάνις*, and *Ζευγίς* (Lat. *Zeugitana*).

The coast was occupied even as early as the twelfth century B.C. by a few colonies from Tyre, and later, as emigration increased from the mother country and from the whole of Syria, many settlements were planted here. These Semitic intruders gradually spread also over the interior, and formed, with the population that had been settled there of old, a mixed people whom the Greeks called *Λιβυ-φοίνικες*.¹ With the exception of a few independent cities, this country formed the narrower domain of Carthage, to the possession of which she was confined after the Second Punic War; it passed, after the downfall of that great Semitic state, into the power of Rome, and afterwards, as a provincial province, bore the special name of *Africa* (*propria*).

¹ The Romans use for this people the expression *Afri*, and for the inhabitants of the coast towns of Phoenician origin (as also in Sicily, Sardinia and Spain) the name *Poeni*, *Punii*, transformed from the Greek *Φοίνικες*.

125. Carthago, Gr. *Καρχηδών*, Phoen. *Karta-khadasha*, "New town," was the name given in contradistinction to

the older Tyrian colonies of this coast, such as Utica and Hadrumetum, to a settlement of the ninth century B.C. (the date varies between 878 and 793), which, owing to its favourable position on a secure harbour, grew into the most populous and powerful of them all. In the sixth century it held sway over nearly all the Phœnician cities of Libya, and planted new and dependent colonies on the west coast, as well as on the islands of the Mediterranean and in the interior. The town, which ended southwards in the point first occupied, the Acropolis *Byrsa*, was built on a flat mountain slope, was strongly fortified, and is said to have contained at the time of its overthrow 700,000 inhabitants. After its restoration by Augustus as a Roman colony it again became in the third and fourth centuries A.D. the most populous town in Roman Africa.¹

Utica, founded 287 years before Carthage, maintained its independence against that city, and was after its fall the capital of the Roman province until the time of Augustus.² The most important places on the sea were Hippo, further called *Zarytos* (Διάρρυτος, now Benzerta, Bizerta), and Hadrumetum (Ἀδρυμῆς, called in late Romano-Christian times Σόζουσα, whence the modern Sûza). But the number of greater and smaller towns supported by tillage and by the cultivation of fruit and of wine in the whole of this Roman province exceeded 300, and an extraordinarily large proportion of them, preserved from the later period of Roman rule, still exist in ruins, often bearing a corrupt form of their ancient names.³

¹ The remains of this Roman Carthage, still called Kartajina by the Arabians, are very scanty, owing to the destructive proximity of the new capital *Tunis* (which bore the same name in antiquity but was then of no consequence).

² It was ruined by the alluvium of the *Bagradas* (now Mejerda), the largest river of the district, choking up the harbour. The ruins are therefore now five miles from the sea.

³ The following are respectively the ancient and modern names of the most important: on the coast *Clypea* Kelibia,

Curubis Kurba, *Neapolis* Nebel, *Leptis* Lamta, the island *Cercina* Kerkena; in the interior *Vaga* Bêja, *Thibursicum* Tebursuk, *Thuburbum (minus)* Teburba, *Sufes* Sbiba, *Sufetula* Sbitla, *Thysdrus* el-Jemm, *Capsa* Gafsa.

126. **Numidia.**—The coast district lying west of the strictly Carthaginian territory contains only a limited area of fertility in valleys shut in between lofty mountain ranges (rising to 7,000 feet), but abounds, on the other hand, in rocky hill country, which in antiquity was wooded; while further south stretch steppes suited rather for pasturage than for cultivation. The greater part of this country was not won to civilisation until the days of Roman dominion, which lasted for nearly eight centuries. The numerous aboriginal Libyan tribes, of whom the most important were the Massylii and Massaesyli, lived almost exclusively the life of shepherds, and were on that account called by the Greeks collectively Νομάδες. This name passed into Latin as *Numidae*, and hence arose the name usually applied by foreigners to the country. It acquired political importance when Gala, prince of the Massylii, and ally of the Romans against Carthage, received after the fall of that city the Phoenician coast towns, and the title of king of the Numidians. His son Massinissa chose one of these towns, the western Hippo (hence called by the Romans *H. regius*, now Bôna), to be his residence; and his son again, Micipsa, honoured in the same way the town of Cirta, which lay in the interior (Phoen. *Kartha*, "town," later and to this day called *Constantina*). This extensive territory was diminished after Jugurtha's conquest in 104 B.C. by the handing over of the western half, and in 46 B.C. of a still broader stretch of land as far as the river Ampsaga, to the princes of Mauretania. The small remaining eastern part, which retained the name *Numidia* in ordinary usage, received in conjunction with the region of the Syrtes, the official title of *Africa Nova*.¹

- 1 The most important towns of the interior and containing extensive remains of Roman building are: *Sicca*, now Kêf, *Theveste*, now Tebessa, and *Lambaesis*, now Tezzût, which has lately been rebuilt and renamed Lambèse. The Libyan inhabitants of the southern mountains of *Audus* or *Aurasius* (still called Aurès) were notorious for their repeated rebellions against Roman rule.

127. **Mauretania.** — This name, derived from the national name of the Mauri (Maurusii), designated until the first century B.C. the north-western extremity of the African coast, bordering on the Straits of Gades (or as they are now called, of Gibraltar) and the Atlantic Ocean, and stretching inland as far as the highest peaks (more than 13,000 feet, according to Hooker and Ball) of the Atlas range, as the Greeks called it, or *Dyrin*, as it was known among the natives; it answered, therefore, to the modern kingdom of Morocco. The princes of the Mauri received from the Romans, after the conquest of Jugurtha, the western half of Numidia and the title of king, in return for their services against him. The Phoenician seaport town of *Iōl* was chosen as his residence by Juba II., the last king of Mauretania, and was called *Caesarea* in honour of Augustus (it is now Shershel). It remained the capital of the eastern half of the new province (the former Numidia), which was again separated after its annexation in 42 A.D. to the Roman Empire, and hence received the name of *Mauretania Caesariensis*. The western half, the original land of the Mauri, was called *Mauretania Tingitana*, after its capital *Tingis* (now Tanja, vulg. Tangiers), also an old Phoenician port.¹

- 1 Other important towns still existing in Mauretania Caesariensis are *Sitifi*, now Setif, *Igilgili*, Jijeli, *Saldae*, Bôjaya (vulg. Bougie), *Icosium*, Algiers, *Cartenna* (Phoen. *Karthaim* "double town") Tenez; in Mauretania Tingitana, *Russaddir*, Mlila, *Zilis*, Arzilla, *Lixus*, ruins on the river Lukkûs. The numerous Phoenician coast towns whose names begin with *Rûs* are called after their position on the capes or headlands (Hebr. *Rôsh*, "head").

WESTERN AETHIOPIA.

128. **The Coasts.**—Beyond the more remote southern borders of Mauretania, on the side of Atlas, which were crossed by the Romans only now and again, and were never within the range of their settlements, only the coasts were explored by the Carthaginians, and colonies planted in a few places for purposes of commerce.¹ In the same way by crossing the river *Chremetes*, or *Stachir* (now Senegal), abounding in crocodiles and hippotamus, they penetrated to plains² occupied by a dense negro³ population.

Through these journeyings became known also the islands whose lofty mountain peaks could be seen from the mainland, and which in antiquity bore the name of the "blessed" (*Μακάρων νῆσοι*, *Insulae fortunatae*), on account of their splendid climate and luxuriant vegetation. It is in the highest degree probable that Phoenician settlements were planted there, though there is no evidence to the fact. Plans of colonisation devised later on by the Romans were never carried out; but that a lively trade went on between them and Roman Spain is testified by the names of the islands which have come down to us exclusively in Latin form, and among which *Canaria*, re-applied after its new discovery in the fourteenth century, has been transferred to the entire group.

1 Especially the islet of *Kerne* (Phoen. *Keren*, "horn," now Agadir) on the slopes of the Great Atlas.

2 The mountain *θεῶν ὄχημα* ("chariot of the gods") was the last point reached by the Carthaginian fleet under Hanno (about 500?), and the knowledge of the Roman period did not extend beyond this.

3 As mixed peoples on the borders of the black (Aethiopian) and of the Libyan race ancient authorities set down in this region the so-called "white and red Aethionians"

(*Λευκαῖοι*, *Αἰθίοις πυρραίοι*), who are regarded as the forefathers of the race of brownish red colour now known as *Pulo*, *Fulbe* or *Fellâta*.

129. **The Interior.**—The larger oases of the desert of Sahara were in ancient times, as now, occupied by Libyan tribes, and only here and there cultivated. Of these tribes the most important in the north-west, on the borders of the Roman province of Mauretania, were the *Gaetuli*, in the central region the *Garamantes*, through whose territory ran the shortest and safest route from the Great Syrtis (§ 123) to the interior of Africa; it is still used in preference to any other. The most thickly populated part of their domain, containing the capital *Garama* (ruins now called Jerma), was the district *Phazania* (now Fezzân), the extreme point reached by a Roman army in an expedition made under Cornelius Balbus in 19 B.C.

Even in antiquity trading caravans made their way southwards across the desert to the well-watered tillage lands of the Blacks (*bilâd-es-Sûdân*, according to Arabic nomenclature), or, as they were then called, the *Aethiopians*, and with them, or in company with marauding incursions of the Garamantian chieftains against the Negroes, went in the first and second centuries a few Roman merchants, who reported on what they saw. The very confused results of their travels are known to us only from the Ptolemaic maps.

The most important of these results was the confirmation of the existence of the river courses running from east to west, which are mentioned even in the ancient records of natives (as quoted by Herodotus), or, as was almost universally supposed, of one great stream traversing northern Africa, and which many of the ancients, as well as all the Arabian and European geographers of the Middle Ages, regard as the upper course of the Nile.¹ For this, or at least for the westernmost and largest river system, whose

southern outlet to the Atlantic Ocean was not discovered till 1830, the name used was only the common word in the Libyan language for flowing water: *Gir*, *negirreu*, especially in the form *Nigir* (Νίγερ),² while its neighbours were called *Nigrites*, "river people." The same word being used for some of the larger of the rivers flowing south from the Atlas (one of which is still called *Wadi Ghir*) led to a confusion, very hard to unravel, in the geographical survey of this continent by the ancients.

1 Not Ptolemy however, whose *Nigeir* is only erroneously brought into connection with the great central marsh-lake which he calls *Libya* (the modern Tsad). Between this and the Nile he knows of two other lake basins, *Nuba* and *Chelonides*, which have not been re-discovered, and have more than probably been dried up—as we may conclude from numerous like instances.

2 The form *Niger*, which has become common in modern times in resumption of this name, is a mistaken accommodation to the well-known Latin word, which has really nothing to do with the name of the river.

CHAPTERS VII.—X.

EUROPE.

130. Of the continent now known under the name of Europe, only that half which lies towards the south and west gradually in antiquity emerged from its obscurity; the regions north of the Danube (the Istros, which even Herodotus imagined to bisect the whole of Europe) not till the days of the Roman empire, and the north of Gaul only half a century earlier. Only the coastlands of the Mediterranean can show relatively ancient seats of civilisation in this part of the world, especially the three great peninsulas which jut out into that sea, and whose very different

historical significance answers to the difference in their natural configuration which was already noticed by Greek geographers.

It was not only its nearness to the East with its earlier civilisation, but pre-eminently too the abundance of islands in the stretch of sea which severs Europe from Asia, the manifold horizontal articulation of its coasts by deeply indenting gulfs, the rich variety of hill and dale over a comparatively small area, which gave to the Greek peninsula the foremost place among all the civilised countries of Europe. The Italian peninsula is far more uniform, not only in its coastline (especially on the eastern side), but also in the structure of its one great mountain system. Still its moderate breadth in proportion to its remarkable length secures to it even more than to the northern parts of Greece the advantage of a maritime climate prevailing as far as the interior. The western, or Iberian peninsula, among all those that border the Mediterranean (not excluding that of Asia Minor), shows most strongly the character of rigidity (resembling in this point its neighbour Africa), as seen in its inarticulate horizontal configuration, and still more in the upheaval of its interior in the form of extensive plateaus, with a bleak continental climate and scanty water supply, in sharp contradistinction to the coast districts.

Again, this western peninsula, of the three we have mentioned, is the most sharply divided from the main stem of the continent by the chain of the Pyrenees, which is of almost uniform height, is in no place deeply cut, and only leaves a small space on the east and west for circumvention. The Alpine system itself, though from its position pushed out in advance of the inner framework of the continent on the same side—so that, embracing the Po-district, and following the natural formation of the Italian peninsula, it has a far more considerable breadth and loftier peaks—is still, on account of its deeply-cut passes, more easily penetrable, and

hence allows a close connection between Italy and Central Europe.

Even closer is the connection with the eastern peninsula as it broadens out northwards and is lost in the main body of the European continent, answering there to the entire region of the Danube. It is in no sense cut off from the main continent (as ancient geographers and their successors down to quite modern times erroneously supposed) by an Alpine chain running from Hadria to Pontus, but only by a watershed, which consists of a stretch of moderately high plateaus running between individual mountain masses (Bertiskos, Skardos, Orbelos, Haemos), and thus affording easy means of communication between the Danube region and the Aegean coasts. The result has been that the mountain slopes and hills on either side belong to the same department alike of ethnography and of history.

VII.

EUROPEAN GREECE.

131. **Names.**—Of the three European peninsulas, it is only the south-eastern that in its wider sense has never had a general name, for the reason that at every period of its history it has been inhabited by different, though for the most part allied, populations. The most important race among them, that which since the beginning of historical knowledge has held the southern and most strictly peninsular part of the country (save for a few mountain tracts of the interior), bore the national name of *Hellenes*, never taken into use by its neighbours; while their dwelling-place did not obtain the name of *Hellas*, originally confined to a narrow district in the north, till a comparatively late period of its history. In their earliest epic writings the race is

collectively designated by the name *Achaeans*, which was that of the tribe then politically predominant. In the same way other names of its individual tribes were applied by its neighbours to the nation as a whole. Thus all the peoples of the East used the name of the *Ionians* (originally *Ἰάονες*), because they had spread in early times across the island sea to the Asiatic coasts; while the *Illyrians* and *Italians*, whose example has been followed by all other European nations, used the name of a north-western (*Epeirot*) branch, the *Graeci*, *Γραικοί* (*Greeks*). This name and that of the country *Graecia* have always included the northern Greek tribes of *Epeiros* and *Macedonia*, and therefore were of wider significance than the national name *Hellenes* and the local name *Hellas*, which were used during the period of Greek freedom in a sense relating to degree of culture, and excluded those half barbarous countries. The latter name, on the other hand, extended far beyond the strict geographical limits of the peninsula, and even beyond the borders of Europe, being rather taken to include all branches of the nation which had their language, manners, and culture, in common, without regard to the position or extent of their abode. It embraced then not only the entire islands and coasts of the *Aegean* and of *Southern Italy* (the so-called *μεγάλη Ἑλλάς*), but also the colonies scattered over the whole basin of the *Mediterranean* and of *Pontus*, and which introduced countries only partially coherent with Greece proper (as in *Cyprus*, *Libya*, and *Liguria*).¹

1 Not till Roman times was the name *Hellas* misappropriated to the central region of ancient *Hellas*, lying between the specially named regions in the south (*Peloponnesos*) and north (*Thessaly* and *Epeiros*), but which itself had no particular name. The name *Achaia*, on the contrary, again became universal down to the time of the absorption of Greece into the Roman Empire, on account of the political importance of the *Achaean League*.

132. **Mountain Structure.**—The Greek peninsula proper is almost entirely filled with mountains which embrace only a few plains of any extent; it is therefore by nature difficult of access, and so thrown back upon its connection with the sea. The most important ranges in point of continuity, length, and especially of height, run in a nearly due north and south direction; it is these which in the centre of the peninsula form the chief watershed between the Aegean and the Ionian Seas, and part of which, commanding the Thessalian plains which lie beneath it to the east, bore in antiquity the name Pindos (the highest peaks have been measured at about 7,500 feet).¹ A southern continuation of this chain includes the highest peaks of Central Hellas (Korax 8,300 feet, Parnassos 8,000 feet), and of the Peloponnesus (Kyllene and Taygeton 8,000 feet). Parallel with this main chain on the east, only with a steeper eastern incline, there runs towards the south a second line of elevation, following the coast of the Aegean, and rising in the centre, at the northern limit of the old Hellenic country, to the greatest height of the whole peninsula in Olympos (9,750 feet). It is distinguished, however, from the central chain (the so-called Pindos system) in that it consists rather of individual groups (Ossa, Pelion, the Euboean mountains from 6,600—5,000 feet) interrupted by deep clefts (river valleys and fiords), and finally, with ever-increasing breaks and lower summits, loses itself in the double line of the Cyclades.²

The cross ranges which run east and west between these two, and in some places connect them (such as those which bound the plains of Thessaly on the north and south), are far behind them in point of elevation, and easily passable by means of cols of moderate height (2,000—2,400 feet). The ridges of Oeta, Parnassos, Kithaerôn, Parnês, with peaks ranging between 5,000 and 6,000 feet, which run across the centre of Hellas in a like direction, do not form

a connected chain, but are separated by deep depressions, and in parts by broad valleys. It is not till we come south of the Corinthian Gulf that we find running parallel with it from east to west a quite complete and connected chain of mighty peaks (*Erymanthos*, *Aroania*, *Kyllene*, 7,000—8,000 feet), which form the northern edge of the central Arcadian plateau, and reach into the Argolic peninsula. But the most important elevations running in an east and west direction on true Greek soil are to be found in the island of *Crete*.

- 1 All the other names of mountains handed down by the ancients are local and apply, according to the nature of the country, to individual mountain groups divided from neighbouring heights by low cols.
- 2 At the extreme limit of this insular elevation, that is on the southernmost of the *Cyclades*, *Thera*, volcanic force is still present, though only active at long intervals, while products of volcanic origin are frequently found on the islands (*Melos* in the south-west, *Nisyros* in the south-east, *Lemnos* in the north and others) and around the coasts of the *Aegean*. At these and other points (the peninsula of *Pallene* on the Macedonian coast, the north-west point of *Euboea*) eruptions have taken place within the range of historical recollection, while at one place, *Methana* on the Saronic Gulf, the memory of them dates only as far back as the third century B.C. The mountain formation which distinguishes the eastern coast districts of *Attica* and *Laconia*, as well as the islands, allows for the occurrence of crystalline limestone (marble) and of metals (*Laconian* iron, silver from *Laurium*, gold from *Siphnos*, and both in the districts north of the *Aegean*), which are utterly wanting in the limestone mountains which fill the remainder of Continental Greece.

133. River Systems. Cultivation.—The rainfall is in this climate only moderate and confined to late autumn and winter. Its greatest extent occurs in the districts of the western slopes when the west wind prevails. Even in antiquity, when forests were more abundant, the rainfall did not suffice to fill the valleys, which are on account of the narrow horizontal dimensions of the country for the most

part only short, though on the other hand deeply sunk, with perennial watercourses. As such only the following deserve mention, and these are scarcely navigable even in their lower courses. In the Peloponnesus: the *Alpheios*, with the *Ladōn*, *Eurōtas*, *Pamīsus*, and the Elean *Peneios*; in Central Hellas: the Boeotian *Kēphisós* (with the lake into which it flows, *Kōpāis*), *Spercheios*, *Euēnos*, *Achelōos*; in Thessaly, the *Pēneios*, with its many tributaries. Only the two last are to be compared in abundance of water with the far more important rivers of the regions of Northern Greece, Macedonia, and Thrace.¹ The greater number of the smaller river courses marked in the maps are only winter torrents (*χείμαρροι*, *χαράδραι*), and in the height of summer are dry; this is the case even with the far famed streams of the Athenian plain.

Of alluvial soil fit for cultivation, which has been brought down by flowing water from the mountains and spread over the plains and valleys, there is therefore but little in the peninsula. What there is is to be found in individual basins shut in by mountains, whether at a considerable height (as in Arcadia), or in the low ground about the greater river courses, as in Boeotia and Thessaly; as also on the lower Achelooos, and on the coasts of Elis and Messenia. The shores and plains of Macedonia and Thrace, however, have it in far greater abundance. In most parts of Greece, therefore, the cultivation of corn, that is of wheat, did not suffice in antiquity for the then larger population, but it had to be imported from abroad. On the contrary, the dry and rocky hill soil is pre-eminently adapted all over the country for the cultivation of the vine, the olive, figs, and other fruits.

1 Many streams on the higher tablelands, especially of Arcadia, Epeiros, and Upper Macedonia, find an apparent end in the clefts and chasms peculiar to limestone mountains (*βάραθρα*, *χάσματα*, modern Greek *καταβόθραι*), to break out again in

abundant springs (*ἀναβολαί, ἀναχοαί*, modern Greek *κεφαλάρια*) lower down, often on the coast and even on the bottom of the sea. Such double sources, a higher and a lower, were attributed by the ancients among other rivers to the Alpheios.

134. The Oldest Population.—The ancestors of the later Greeks, making their way into the peninsula, clearly from the north, after leaving the community of the other Aryan nations, found already settled on this soil as well as in the islands a non-Greek or, as they expressed it, a *barbaric* population. These they partly drove out, but in a great measure subdued and assimilated. Of these *prae-Greek* inhabitants hardly anything has come down to us but the names of a few tribes in various districts (*Abantes, Aōnes, Dryopes, Hyantes, Kaukones, &c.*), and a general name, that of *Lelēges*, which constantly recurs within the circuit of the Greek countries and the islands as far as Asia Minor. Of their origin we can only conjecture that they belonged to the Illyrians, and so were distantly related to the Greeks themselves. Besides them, as lords (not as individual inhabitants, but rather as conquering invaders from beyond sea) of many coast districts of the Aegean, and of some parts of inland Greece, and especially of the regions fitted for agriculture, we hear of the *Pelasgi*; a people of high standing in culture, and skilful in navigation, building and writing, possibly belonging to the Semitic group. In any case the *Phoenicians*, who were likewise settled in many islands and points of the Greek coast, were Semitic, as also probably the *Carians*, who in ancient times had naval supremacy over the whole Aegean Sea.

135. Hellenic Races.—Of the various races which later adopted the general name of *Hellenes* (not before the seventh or eighth centuries B.C.) the *Ionian* had already spread, at a time anterior to any historic record, over the south part of the peninsula, and then on to the islands (especially *Euboea*). The *Achaean* whose overlordship in

the Peloponnesus, as well as in northern or original Hellas (the Thessaly of later times), belongs to mythical or so-called heroic times, is on the ground of its language reckoned as part of the larger group of the *Aeolian* races, of which the other European representatives in historical times were the Arcadians, Aetolians, Boeotians, Phocians, and Thessalians, with dialects widely deviating from one another. Of these the Boeotians, who in very early times dwelt in the valley of the Peneios (the later Thessaly), and a part of the Aeolians, who occupied Elis, did not move into these permanent seats until the latest great invasion of Greek tribes, during which especially the *Dorians*, who were originally the northernmost, and clung longest to a pastoral life, became at last settled in the southernmost regions of Greece (the south of the Peloponnesus, the southernmost Cyclades, and Crete). Only unimportant sections of the tribe stayed behind in their northern seat: such were the Dorians, specially so called, on Mount Oeta, and still further north the original Greek element of the Macedonian people. Not, however, till later times (after the Peloponnesian War) do the original non-Greek peoples of the so-called Epeiros seem to have adopted the language and manners of the Dorian colonies settled on their coasts, and so to have become converted into Greeks.

THE ISLANDS OF THE AEGEAN SEA.

136. **Crete.**—This, the greatest of Greek islands, is traversed from end to end by mountains¹ running east and west, parallel with the Taurus chain of Asia Minor, and with peaks of more than 8,000 feet (*Ida*, ἡ Ἰδα, now Psiloritis, the *Λευκά ὄρη*, now Madaras, about 8,000 feet, and *Dikte*, now Lasithi, 7,100 feet). It is therefore well watered by numerous cross valleys, extremely fertile, and rich in excellent timber for ship-building, its very hot southern coast even

exhibiting the palm. Its historical name, the Greek Κρήτη, according to modern pronunciation *Krētē* (Arab.-Turk. Kirid), comes from the national name of the Cretans, the pre-Greek inhabitants of unknown origin, whose last surviving remnant were called by the Greeks Ἐτεόκρητες. Besides them, Phoenicians and Carians must have occupied particular ports in quite early times, and several towns in the west seem to have been inhabited by Achæan and Ionian Hellenes, though it is uncertain at what time they invaded the island. The island did not become thoroughly Greek till after the Dorian conquest, which followed the establishment of the Dorians in the Peloponnese.

Until their submission to the Romans in 68 B.C. there existed in Crete more than thirty republics, Dorian in speech and manners, but never confederated until Roman times. The largest of these lay in the central and broader part of the island on the coast plains at the foot of Mount Ida, Κνωσός (Lat. *Gnossus*), the capital of the kingly time² (mythical, represented by Minos), in the north, and *Gortyn* or *Gortys* (Lat. *Gortyna*) in the south. In the north-west of the island also are extremely productive coast plains, inhabited in old times by the (non-Greek?) tribe of the *Kydones*, whose town *Kydonia* (now *Khaniá*) was likewise among the more important. In the second rank stood *Lyttós*, or *Lyktós*, in the Omphalian plain lying 1,300 feet above the sea, *Lappa*, *Eleutherna*, *Hierapytna* (now *Ierapetra*), *Polyrrhenia*. The rest are to be regarded merely as country towns.

- 1 Of hard white limestone almost throughout, whence the name of the "white mountain," and the word *creta* = "chalk."
- 2 Its ancient port *Mation* or *Herakleion* became the capital of the Arabian conquerors in the ninth century under the name *Khandak* ("fortress"), which was afterwards turned by the Venetians into *Candia* and then transferred also by the other seafaring nations of the west to the whole island, though remaining unknown to the inhabitants.

137. Smaller Islands inhabited by Dorians.—The smaller islands of the Aegean Sea, lying in the southernmost rank, and nearest to Crete, among which especially *Melos* and *Thera* drove an extensive sea trade in early times, and moreover *Kimōlos*, *Pholégandros*, *Anáphe*, *Astypálaea*, were after the Dorian conquest of the Peloponnesus occupied in the further wanderings of this tribe extending as far as the south of Asia Minor, and remained linguistically and politically separate from the more numerous islands with Ionian population. On this account they were not reckoned by the Greeks themselves among the Cyclades proper, to which group they by nature and position belong, but were included under the arbitrary term the “scattered islands” (*σποράδες*). The islands of *Karpathos* and *Kasos*, which from their position between Crete and Rhodes were specially numbered among the Asiatic Sporades, had likewise Dorian inhabitants, without however belonging to the political union of Asiatic Doris.¹

¹ The ancient names of all these islands are still in use or have been resumed (with modern pronunciation, e.g. *Mēlos*, *Thēra*), though for *Thera* the mediaeval name *Santorin* has remained current at least among other Europeans.

138. The Cyclades or Smaller Islands inhabited by Ionians.—As for the above-named Doric islands, so also for these, the most ancient inhabitants are assumed to have been *Lelēges* (cf. § 134) and *Carians*, a few being credited with Phoenician settlers, who worked mines on *Siphnos* and *Seriphos*, among others. The states of the various islands occupied by Hellenes of Ionic race (excepting *Kythnos*, whose inhabitants seem to have been *Dryopes*), formed a league consisting originally of twelve members, whose religious centre was the sanctuary of Apollo in the small island of *Delos* (which after the Persian war was the seat of administration of the confederation of maritime states formed under the leadership of Athens),

while the largest and most fertile of the islands, *Naxos*, stood in ancient times politically at its head. Besides these only the larger islands of *Paros* (celebrated for its vein of the finest white marble), *Andros*, *Tenos*, and *Keōs*, had any historical importance.¹

¹ Their names with the exception of *Kythnos* (now *Thermiá*), *Oliaros* (now *Antiparos*) and some of the very small islands, are still retained quite unchanged in modern usage.

139. **Euboea.**—This largest of the islands which lie off the Greek coasts is in its centre divided from the mainland only by a narrow strait, which was accordingly bridged over in 411 B.C., and is at one spot not more than from seven to ten feet deep; it was called by the ancients *Euripos*, and was proverbial for its irregular ebb and flow. It is only in the neighbourhood of this strait, that there are plains and gently sloping hills, with soil fit for cultivation. The greater part of the island is occupied by rugged wooded mountains (*Dirphys*, now *Delphi*, about 5,700 feet, *Ocha* 4,800 feet), and it therefore had only a few important towns. As the oldest and probably non-Greek inhabitants who had quite died out in later times, we hear of the *Abantes* and *Kuretes*. The *Dryopes* also maintained themselves in the south (in the towns *Dystos*, *Styra*, and *Karystos*), and the *Hestiaei* in the extreme north (with the town of *Oreos* or *Histiæa*), under their separate names, but they had quite early adopted the Greek tongue in its Ionic dialect. The fertile centre of the island was, at least after the epoch of the last great invasion of Greek tribes (eleventh century), inhabited exclusively by *Ionians*, whose towns *Chalkis*² and *Eretria* belonged in the eighth and seventh centuries to the most powerful of maritime states, and founded numerous colonies on the north of the *Aegean Sea*, and in *Sicily* and *Lower Italy*. They belonged after 506 B.C., and the whole island after 446,² by

conquest to the Athenian state. Regaining their independence in 411, they were again subdued by Macedonia, and remained in union with it even under Roman dominion.³

- 1 This ancient town name as well as that of the island (now pronounced Evvia) has been officially restored under the Neo-Hellenic kingdom, after being driven out during the whole period of the middle ages by that of the neighbouring strait, by modern pronunciation *Evripós*, Vulg. *Egribos*. The latter was converted by the Venetian conquerors in the thirteenth century into the name *Negroponte*, current among seafaring Europeans down to quite recent times.
- 2 The Athenian colony of *Oreos* or *Histiæa* was at that time founded by Pericles on the northern coast.
- 3 The smaller islands lying in the Aegean Sea north of Euboea, of which the most important are *Peparethos* (now Skopelos), *Skiathos* and *Skyros*, seem to have been in ancient times the seat of pirates, and not hellenized till after the Athenian occupation in 468 B.C.

PELOPONNESOS.

140. The southernmost peninsula of Greece being connected with the larger mainland by an isthmus between three and four miles broad is accordingly designated by the popular name ἡ Πελοπόννησος (Latin also using the feminine form) as if it were actually an island. Its historic division into six provinces answers to the natural configuration of an almost exactly four-sided central plateau, overrun with mountains, and having a single line of lower heights lying at its front base on the west, north, and east, which however on the south is broken up by two deeply indenting gulfs. The upheaval is strongest and most connected towards the north and east, close to and parallel with the coasts, so as to form here definite and unaltered boundaries between the coast-states and those of the interior. Towards the west and south, on the contrary, they were in course of time constantly changed, there being in those parts only gradual slopes, just as between the coast districts themselves which are without natural and irremovable boundaries.

The eastern and southern coasts are distinguished by numerous bights and harbours, and were therefore occupied in very ancient times by the civilised peoples of the East (the Phœnicians, Carians, and Pelasgians). After the first Greek invasion these coasts became the seat of an Achæan kingdom, and finally were taken possession of by the Dorians, while the uniform and harbourless coasts on the north and west as well as the interior remained in the hands of their Achæo-Aeolian inhabitants.

141. **Achaia.**—The northern coast, save for very small coast plains which only extend towards the west, is entirely a rugged mountain district (*Kyllene*, 8,000 ft., *Erymanthos*, 7,500 ft.). It seems to have been occupied by the Ionians before the Dorian invasion, and then to have been conquered by the Achæans who had been driven out of Argos and the South. They maintained the division of the region into twelve cities, and their centre continued to be the sanctuary of Zeus Homagynos at *Aegion*, which accordingly was regarded as the capital.¹ A more important town for trade and agriculture (the only cotton industry in ancient Greece) was *Patrae*, founded on the western plain, and strengthened under Augustus by a Latin colony (now *Patras*). The remaining towns were utterly destroyed in the middle ages, and were of no importance.²

1 Hence the name *Panachaïkon* applied to the peak which soars to a height of more than 6,500 ft. on the south beyond *Aegion*.

2 The formerly flourishing coast town of *Helike* was so completely destroyed by an earthquake as early as 373 B.C. that its site was covered by the sea. Its place, and that of the fallen little city of *Rhyphes*, was taken in the renewed Achæan League by *Leontion* and *Keryneia*.

142. **Elis** (Ion.-Attic Ἠλῖς, Ἠλεΐα, native Aeolic *Fâlis*, *valis*) was the name given in early times only to the broader plain of the north-western coast district inhabited by the Epeians. It was afterwards occupied by the

Aetolians from the other side of the gulf, who were in alliance with the invading Dorians. The Aetolian aristocracy held sway in the conquered land, which in the sixth century was extended southwards beyond the estuary of the Alpheios, over subjects (*πεπλοῦκοι*) of Achæan stock, and in the eastern mountain region on the borders of Arcadia, the so-called *Akroreia*, over a pastoral people reckoned among the Arcadians. Their capital, which bore the name of the country, Elis, was not built until 471 B.C.; an older centre seems to have been the so-called Eleian *Pylos* within the spurs of the mountains.

In the *Pisatis*, so-called after the mythical royal city of *Pisa*, destroyed by the Eleans in 572 B.C., lay, besides eight unimportant Achæan towns, the festal resort of *Olympia*, on the Alpheios, the most important meeting place for united Hellas. It consisted merely of sanctuaries, buildings for the games and officials, and so forth, with no other resident population. The principal temple, that of Olympian Zeus, was built here in the sacred grove of the *Altis* by the Eleans in 570, and renewed under the direction of Phidias in 440 B.C.¹

Triphylia was the name given to the southernmost and smallest portion of the coast which is almost entirely filled with mountains. It was from time to time conquered by the Eleans, but not till the Roman Empire definitely united with their domain. Before this it formed a separate state, consisting of only six small cities, and politically connected at times with Sparta, later on with Arcadia, and finally with the new Achæan League. After the most prominent of these cities, *Lepreon*, the whole district was sometimes called *Lepreatis*.

¹ The topography of *Olympia* has been ascertained, and most of the buried works of ancient art re-discovered in the excavations made in 1873-80, at the expense of the German government.

143. **Arcadia.**—This name was given to the inner plateau of the peninsula, with slopes of various degree, and

for the most part filled with wooded mountains. The highest of these, in the centre of the country (*Maenalon*, 6,300 ft.), are but little behind the mighty ranges of the north (*Erymanthos*, *Kyllene*, cf. § 141), and far out-top those on the eastern edge of the plateau, as well as the isolated group of *Lykæon* in the south-west (4,700 ft.). These central chains running north and south parallel with the eastern range divide the country into the greater western basin of the *Alpheios* (now *Ruphia*, as is called also its most important tributary coming from the north-east, the *Ladōn* of the ancients), which within *Arcadia* falls as much as to 250 ft. on its way westward, and the smaller eastern portion, lying higher and more shut in, where the lakes of *Pheneos* and *Stymphalos* in the north-east and rich plains, the remains of former lake basins, in the south-east, lie at an average height of from 2,000 to 2,500 ft. The waters of these rugged and in winter snow-covered eastern highlands only find an outlet in different directions, partly to the *Alpheios* and *Ladōn*, partly to the *Argolic Gulf*, beneath the surrounding mountains, by means of numerous clefts in the limestone (Cf. § 133). Productive cultivation and larger cities were therefore confined to these eastern plains and the broader parts of the valley of the *Alpheios*, while the other places in the mountain country, chiefly given to cattle breeding, always remained without importance. The nature of the region necessitated its being split up into many cantons without political connection until the latest period of Greek freedom, when it belonged to the *Achaean League*.

144. Of the cities of the eastern plains the southernmost, *Tegæa*, was in ancient times the most powerful of all *Arcadian* cities, and held sway even over the upper valley of the *Eurotas*, which was not permanently wrenched away from it by the *Lacedaemonians* until about 600 B.C. *Mantineia* afterwards rose into greater power, extending

even over subject districts in the central mountains; its position as the meeting point of the main route from Argos on the north to the south (Sparta), and west (Olympia, &c.), made it also a centre of trade. Of less importance were *Orchomenos* on the northern edge of the same plain, with the towns of the confined mountain valleys in the north-east (*Pheneos*, *Stymphālos*) and north-west, or the specially so-called district of *Azania* (*Kleitōr*, *Psōphis*). The Alpheios valley proper was, with the exception of the town of *Heraea*, lying in the lower part of it on the borders of Elis, divided in ancient times, with its surrounding hill country, into several free communities containing nothing but villages. The most important of these cantons were those of the Parrhasians, Kynurians, and Maenaliens. Out of these and other small communities Epaminondas, after his victory in 371 B.C. over the Spartans who had hitherto prevailed in Southern Arcadia, collected the population into a newly built capital for the whole of Arcadia, which, though it never attained any great degree of prosperity, yet was never known by any other name than that of the "great city," ἡ μεγάλη πόλις (Lat. *Megalopolis*).

DORIC STATES OF THE PELOPONNESOS.

145. **Messenia** (native *Messānia*), which is remarkable for a mild climate and fruitful soil, chiefly consists of undulating hill-country, broken only by a few mountain groups of moderate height. The plain of *Makaria* at the upper end of the Messenian Gulf, watered by the short but abundant river, *Pamisos*, is especially productive. Here stood the chief cities: the very ancient *Andania*, and *Stenyklāros* founded by the conquering Dorians. The coast districts round about appear rather to have remained in the possession of the earlier inhabitants of Aeolian stock, who,

divided into several principalities, maintained as perioeci a certain degree of independence under Dorian overlordship. After the seventh century, on the other hand, the whole region formed, in consequence of its conquest by the Spartans, a part of the Lacedaemonian State, and is included under the term *Lakonika*. The Messenia which was set free again by the victory of Epaminondas in 369 B.C. was principally confined to the western peninsula. The part lying east of the Pamisos remained in Spartan hands for another century, until on its accession to the new Achaean League it was once more united with Messenia.

Not till after this restoration of the free state of Messenia was the new capital *Messene* (native *Messāna*) built, close to the primaeval rock fortress of *Ithōme*, lying 2,800 ft. above the sea, in a position which commanded the whole plain. *Kyparissiae* on the west coast, and *Korone*¹ on the southern, served as its seaports. At this time also was rebuilt the town of *Fylos*, celebrated as a seat of dominion even in mythical times, and destroyed by the Spartan conquerors; it contains the roomiest harbour in the whole peninsula (modern Navarino).

1 Not to be confounded with the modern town of the same name which stands on the site of the ancient *Asine*, once inhabited by Dryopians.

146. *Lakonika*.—The two southern spurs of *Taygēton* (now Pentedactylon, peak more than 8,000 ft.) and *Parnōn* (more than 6,500 ft.), which run out into long narrow rocky peninsulas, ending in the capes of *Taenaron* (now Matapan, i.e. *μέτρωπον*) and *Malea*, embrace, above the so-called Laconic Gulf, the valley of the *Eurōtas* (now Iri), the second largest river in the Peloponnesus. The upper half of this valley contains a plain surrounded by mountains, which is the largest and most fertile in the whole region, filled as it is almost entirely with mountains,

and was therefore at all times its political centre. Its primaeval name *Lacedaemon* (ἡ κοίλη Λακεδαίμων) was accordingly applied not only to the capital but to the whole domain belonging to it, which formed the central and politically predominant part of the Dorian conquests in the Peloponnesus. The Laconic name (Ἀάκωνες) on the other hand was specially applied to the old Achaean population, a great part of which maintained their position especially on the coasts,¹ as perioeci under the Dorian supremacy. From this name comes ἡ Λακωνική, the usual geographical (though not political) designation of the whole region.

Quite close to the old Achaean city, *Amyklæ*, famous in legends, and which remained independent for centuries after the Dorian invasion, there grew up in consequence of this invasion the new capital *Sparta*,² which in course of time came to be regularly built though not fortified. Its harbour for use in war was *Gytheion* on the Laconic Gulf (now Marathonisi); of the other coast towns only *Prasiae* on the east coast had some importance in very early times as a member of the maritime confederation (*Amphiktion*y) of *Kalauria*. This whole rugged mountainous coast of the Argolic Gulf as far as Cape Malea, called *Kynuria*, after a probably prae-hellenic tribe, found also in Western Arcadia, remained in the possession of Argos long after the Dorian conquest, as did also the island of *Kythêra* (now Cerigo, occupied in very early times by the Phoenicians), which forms a southern continuation of the peninsula. After about 600 B.C. these regions were conquered by Sparta, and so became part of Lakonika, until through the agency of Philip II. of Macedon, Argos recovered the northern district, henceforth designated as *Kynuria* in its narrower sense, or as *Thyreatis* after its capital *Thyrea*.

¹ In the third century B.C., after their political severance from Sparta and union with the Achaean league, their eighteen

towns took the name of the "free Laconians," Ἐλευθερολάκωνες, and the sanctuary of Poseidon on Cape Taenaron for their political and religious centre.

- 2 Σπαρτιάται are therefore politically synonymous with Λακεδαιμόνιοι as burgesses of the city. A quite new settlement bearing the ancient name of Sparta grew up forty years ago on the ruins of the ancient town. In the interior only the small town *Sellasia* has some historical importance owing to the Macedonian victory over the Spartans in 221 B.C.

147. **Argolis.**—This was the ancient name for the north-eastern coast district, together with the peninsula which juts out between the Argolic and Saronic Gulfs, the specially so-called ἀκτὴ. This local name was not applied again in its wider sense till the days of Roman dominion, while the same area included in the days of free Greece several independent States, among which *Argos* itself never had the political supremacy. This name, which is probably of prae-hellenic origin, belonged in the first instance to the plain, set about with mountains, which lies at the upper end of the gulf, and is indeed the only plain of any considerable extent on the east coast of the Peloponnesus, with its little streamlet the *Inachos* (which never has a constant supply of water). In very ancient (so-called Pelasgic) times this part of the Greek coasts lay especially open to the settlements of the civilised peoples of Asia (Carians, Phoenicians). Under their influence was formed in the earliest days of Hellenic occupation an Achaean empire, centred in the principalities of Tiryns and Mykenae, which at least indirectly subdued the whole Peloponnesian peninsula. To this period belongs the application of the name Ἀργεῖοι to the whole Greek race.

It was not till after the overthrow of this kingdom through the Doric invasion, which came here from the south-west after it had succeeded in Messenia and Laconia, that the new capital *Argos* (whose name is still unchanged), bearing the name of the country, came into existence at the

foot of the ancient Pelasgic rock fortress of Larissa. Its special domain did not extend beyond the plain and its surroundings on the west and south (Kynuria, cf. § 146). Its seaport *Nauplia* (still called Navplion) lying on a rocky headland, belonged also to the oldest settlements, as did the fortress of *Tiryns*, which once held sway over the eastern division of the plain, and was celebrated, though only in myths, as a seat of the Perseids. This, as well as the ancient Achaean royal city of *Mykenae*,¹ which being in possession of the northern hill-country preserved its independence against the Doric Argives until the Persian wars, was destroyed by them in 468 B.C., and its territory annexed to that of Argos.²

- 1 The buildings partly of colossal size which were reared in this city, as well as its stone and metal work, which owed its origin to the influence of Asiatic civilisation, are regarded as among the oldest products of human art extant on European soil.
- 2 After the Peloponnesian war the territory of Argos was by the conquest of the towns of *Orneae* and *Kleonae* extended still further north into the hill country, which affords several passes of no great height leading to the Isthmus.

148. *Akte*, the peninsula between the Argolic and Saronic Gulfs, is quite full of massive and lofty mountain groups (with peaks of from 3,500 to 4,200 ft.), is poor in arable soil, and contains only a few important towns subsisting in ancient times on trade and the catching of fish. Those on the south-west were inhabited by an offshoot of the *Dryopians*. Several of them, especially *Asine*, were early conquered by the Argives, and only *Hermione* (*Ἑρμιόνη*, *Ἑρμιών*), with the outlying islands (especially *Hydræa*, now Hydra) belonging to it, remained independent. The towns of *Epidauros*¹ and *Troezen* on the Saronic Gulf (with the small coast plain of *Sarōn*, from which the name of that sea must have been derived) were originally occupied by Carians, and retained even after the Dorian invasion a

numerous remnant of the ancient population of Ionic race, and therefore related to the neighbouring Athenians. A confederation of States belonging to this eastern coast of Greece which dated from the Ionic period, maintained at least a religious unity (*Amphiktion*y) down to historic times. Its centre was the sanctuary of Poseidon in the island of *Kalauria* (now *Poros*) within the domain of *Troezen*, and to it also belonged on the north *Aegina*, *Athens*, and *Orchomenos*, on the south *Hermione*, *Nauplia*, and *Prasiae*.

Finally from *Epidauros* the Dorians occupied the island of *Aegina* (ἡ Ἀἴγινα, as it is still called) in the middle of the Saronic Gulf, and raised it into the most powerful maritime State in ancient Hellas. This prosperity, however, came to an end with the conquest of the island by the Athenians in 460 B.C., and did not return though its independence was regained in the Peloponnesian war.

1 *Epidauros*, as the little town is still called, was celebrated in antiquity for its worship of the health god *Asklepios*, whose sanctuary (the ruins are still called *Hieron*) in a narrow wooded valley formed a much-frequented health resort and possessed the largest theatre in the Peloponnesus.

149. **Corinthia.**—That part of the region occupied (the last in the Peloponnesus) by the Dorian invaders from the south, which lies on the northern slope towards the Corinthian Gulf, was not geographically reckoned in the Argolic territory till the time of Roman domination. It consisted politically even after the Dorian conquest of three States widely differing in size and importance. The most important of these and the most populous of the whole Peloponnesus was *Kórinthos*, which had the commercial advantage of being placed on a low isthmus¹ separating the two gulfs by only thirty stadia (3½ miles). In the seventh century it was the greatest maritime power in the western seas, and founded many flourishing colonies on the Illyrian coasts and in Sicily. On a steep rock rising 1,750 ft.

above the town stood its citadel *Akrokórinthos*, which after its conquest by Philip II. formed the strong fulcrum of the Macedonian power, until the freeing of Greek States by Flamininus in 197 B.C. Corinth, at that time the most beautiful² and populous city of European Hellas, then became the seat of the Achaean League, until in 146 it was destroyed by Mummius. Caesar had it rebuilt as a Latin colony, and raised it into the political capital of the province of Achaia. It maintained its name and existence, though in a limited degree, until the earthquake which completely annihilated it in 1858.³ Its position on the slope of the mountain at a distance from the shore necessitated the formation of separate harbours on the two gulfs of which one, *Lechaeon*, twelve stadia to the north on the sandy shore of the Corinthian Gulf, was constructed artificially, while the other, *Kenchreae* (still Kechriae) fifty stadia to the east, was a natural bight of the Saronic Gulf.⁴

- 1 Its name seems in the foretime of Aeolic population to have been *Ephyra*. Traces too are found here of Phoenician settlement and commercial activity, particularly in the dye made from the purple fish which frequent the Saronic Gulf.
- 2 The Corinthian order of columns was the latest and most richly elaborated of Greek forms of architecture. Corinth was celebrated also for its moulding of bronze.
- 3 The town of Neo-Korinthos given on correct maps of the modern Greek kingdom has since been founded near the site of the Old Lechaean harbour.
- 4 Direct communication between the two gulfs was further facilitated by a wooden line of rails for the transport of goods and even for the dragging across of ships (*δίολκος*) at the narrowest and lowest part of the Isthmus. Close by was the temple of Poseidon, from which spectators viewed the Isthmian games.

150. *Sikyonia* was the territory of the city which adjoined Corinth on the west, *Sikyōn*,¹ a main centre for the moulding of bronze and clay even from very early times, possessing a fertile though small coast plain, but no

maritime power from its want of a harbour. Though in the time of its prosperity it extended far down into the plain, it was destroyed in 303 B.C. by king Demetrios, and the new town built on a higher site close to the ancient Acropolis, to serve as a Macedonian fortress (sometimes called *Demetrias*). Set free by Aratos in 251, it was the first non-Achaean State to join the new Achaean League.

Phliasia, the domain of *Phliūs* in the upper valley of the *Asōpos*, which also flows past *Sikyōn*, was the smallest of these Doric States. Owing to its seclusion among the mountains it, like the Arcadian cities, preserved for a very long time its ancient political and social condition.

- 1 Before the Doric conquest it was inhabited by Ionians under the name of *Mēkōne* supposed to have come down from Pelasgic times.

CENTRAL HELLAS.

151. **Megaris.**—The broader part of the isthmian region, filled with mountains, between the two gulfs, and, like both its coasts, inhabited in ancient times by Ionians, forms towards the north-east the last conquest made by the Dorians who invaded Peloponnesos. Its chief settlement was the town of *Mégara* (still so called) believed to have been founded by Carians, which gave its name to the country round, consisting merely of a small plain of unproductive limestone soil. Its population was chiefly given to maritime trade,² and together with some less important places on the coast (*Pagae* and *Aegosthēna* on the Corinthian Gulf) formed a small independent State, which after long struggles with its more powerful neighbour, Corinth, was confined to the region east of Mount *Geraneia* (4,500 ft. high, with difficult passes), while its

western half, though lying beyond the isthmus proper, remained politically a part of Corinthia.

¹ Hence the settlement of colonies on the Bosphorus and Pontus, as well as in Sicily, during its short period of prosperity in the eighth century B.C.

152. Attica.—The south-easternmost “peninsula” of the central Greek mainland was by its Ionic inhabitants called (κατ’ ἐξ) ἡ Ἀκτὴ, with the derivative form Ἀκτικὴ or Ἀττικὴ; a name however which was only used in a geographical and linguistic, never in a political sense.¹ The wooded mountain chains of Kithaērōn (now Elatēas) and Parnēs (now Ozēa), connected together though separated by a deep sunk saddle, embrace the northern region, and extend north-east into a rugged “upland,” the Διακρία or Ὑπερακρία.² In the central region lie the individual marble ranges of Brilētōs, usually called Pentelikōn (now Mendeli, 3,650 ft.), and Hymēttōs (now Trelovuni, more than 3,400 ft.). They separate the eastern region, with its chalky soil and gently undulating hills, of the peninsula in its narrowest sense, the “coast country” Παραλία, which runs out southwards into the silver producing mountain group of *Laurion* (summit 1,200 ft.), and includes the waterless and unfruitful inland plain of Μεσόγαια, from the third or western division of the Attic country, which consists principally of more fertile plains, and was therefore called Πεδιάς. This again is divided in its centre by the ridge of *Aegaleōs* (peak 1,550 ft.), which runs out south from Parnēs, into the smaller Eleusinian or Thriasian plain on the west, and the larger plain, lying chiefly in the centre of the country, which holds the capital, and was accordingly called the Athenian, or briefly “the plain” (τὸ πεδῖον, τὸ Ἀθηναῖον π.). Each of these is watered by a brook *Kephissós*, and these therefore may also be distinguished as the Athenian or Eleusinian Kephisos.

- 1 The political name of the members of the state was Ἀθηναῖοι, while all burgesses of the demes were alike regarded as burgesses of Athens.
- 2 Here there is only the one plain, of no great extent but none the less famous, of Μαραθῶν on the east coast.

153. The whole Athenian territory was from very early times divided into a large number (in Roman times 170) of small communities, δῆμοι, which again in 510 B.C. were ranged into ten (after 307 twelve) tribes, φυλαί, though without local connection. The most important demes in point of numbers and possessions, naturally belonged to the Pedíās (among them were especially *Thria*, *Acharnae*, and *Dekleia*, on the borders of the Diakria, which as commanding the road to Euboea, was long occupied by the Spartans during the Peloponnesian war). Two of the larger localities were also dignified with the title of πόλις (though with no political significance): *Braurōn* on the east coast (in the Paralia, now Vráona), and *Eleusis* (now Levsina) celebrated for its cultus of the so-called mysteries of the deities of earth. The island of *Salamis* which shuts off the Eleusinian Gulf, an arm of the Saronic, was in ancient times an independent community. Then, after submitting for a long period to the sway of Megara, it was conquered by Solon, and became part of the Athenian territory, though without being reckoned in the number of the Demes.

- 1 From the processions incident to these festivals the road between Athens and Eleusis acquired the name of 'sacred' (ιερά ὁδός).

154. *Athenae*, the only actual city (ἄστυ) in the Attic State, lies between four and five miles from the shore of the Saronic Gulf around the rocky hill of the ancient citadel *Kekropia* (500 ft. above the sea), afterwards called the *Akropolis* κατ' ἐξοχήν, which contains the oldest temples, and especially the *Parthenōn* (ὁ Παρθενών) beautifully

rebuilt after the Persian wars. The hills on the west and south-west dedicated to Ares and the Muses (Ἄρειος πᾶγος, Μουσεῖον) and the depression which lies between them on the south as far as the only abundant fountain *Kallirrhoë* or *Enneákrunos*, near the bed of the brook *Ilissós*, which in summer is dry, formed the most ancient part of the city. It was afterwards extended by building on the north side of the Acropolis, when it had been entirely destroyed by the Persians. The city walls eventually pushed outwards in all directions till they covered a circuit of forty-four stadia, including, besides the oldest city deme *Kydathenaion*, several other either wholly or in part, so that some among them, e.g. *Kerameikós*, were distinguished as the "outer" and "inner."

The bay of *Phálēron*, lying near at hand (35 stadia = 4 miles) though little sheltered, served the Athenians for a harbour in very early times. After the Persian wars the rather more distant hilly peninsula of *Peiraieús*, with its two naturally shut in basins, was turned into a regularly constructed harbour, and the two headlands were joined to the city by strongly fortified walls (τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη, τὰ σκέλη, "the legs"). Pericles added to these a third wall between the two others running direct to *Munychia*, the eastern of the Peiraic harbours, with a view to secure a connection between the city and the Peiraieus towards the open shore of *Phaleron* (τὸ διὰ μέσον τεῖχος, or τὸ νότιον as it is called in contradistinction to the first Peiraic wall, or τὸ βόρειον).

155. **Boeotia**.—Beyond the border mountains of Attica (§ 152), the central region of Greece is on both sides closely bounded by the sea, being traversed rather by particular mountain groups of but moderate height, while only in the south-west is the country occupied by the loftier wooded range of *Helikōn* (peak 5,150 ft.). Between the mountains the land stretches out into broad plains, whose rich

clay soil and abundance of water, implying a moist and cloudy climate, favoured the growth of corn to such an extent as even to admit of its exportation. This holds good in a lesser degree for the southern region, the valley of the *Asōpos* which lies open to the east, as especially for the plains which were once covered by lakes, and thus formed by alluvial deposit, while they have no outlet to the sea. These are the central (so-called Aonian) plain on the brook *Ismēnos*, and that on the north-west which is watered by the lower course of the *Kēphísós* (now *Mavronéri* = "Blackwater") the principal river on the east side of Central Greece. The greater part of its waters finds a subterranean outlet to the Euboean Gulf through natural clefts in the limestone (*Katabothra*, *βέρεθρα*, cf. § 133, n. 1). Its overflow, especially in winter and spring, spreads in the lowest part of the plain (almost 320 ft. above the sea) into a level marshy lake, called either *Kēphisís* from the river, or *Kōpáis* from an ancient town which stood on its edge. It is so far dried up in summer as to be almost entirely available for tillage, in favourable years even allowing two crops.*

This country was in primæval times for the most part inhabited by prae-hellenic tribes—the so-called Thracians on Helikon, Minyans in the great maritime plains, Kadmeans, *i.e.* probably Phœnician invaders in the interior and on the east coasts, Gephyraeans in the valley of the *Asopos*. Shortly, as is supposed, before the great Doric invasion it was conquered by the Boeotians, a tribe of Aeolian Hellenes who pressed in from Thessaly, and who gave the country its permanent name.

1 This inundation was in antiquity turned to more complete and timely account by means of artificial galleries bored at a lower stratum through the limestone rocks. These galleries existed even before the Boeotian invasion and were probably constructed by a prae-hellenic people (the *Minyans* according to legend).

156. The Boeotian Confederation consisted originally of thirteen republics, among which *Thebae* took the first place, with a representative council called *Βοιωτάρχαι*. In the latter days of Greek freedom only seven of these States remained.

Thebae, αἱ Θήβαι (now ἡ Θήβα, vulg. *Phiva*) was, owing to the straggling way in which it was built, one of the largest cities in Greece, though in point of population it did not equal Athens, Corinth, or even Chalkis. It was however destroyed by Alexander, and though restored by Kassander, prolonged its existence only as a small town. Its citadel *Kadmeia* seems before the Dorian invasion to have been the only stronghold occupied by the Phoenician settlers in the interior of Greece.

The town of most note in Southern Boeotia was *Tánagra*. It took part in maritime trade through its harbours, *Aulis*, *Dēlion*, and in ancient times, *Orōpós*, the possession of which was after about 500 B.C., long a bone of contention between the Athenians and Boeotians.

The south-western cities, *Plataeae* (the scene of the battle of 479 B.C.) with its district, *Leuktra*, also celebrated for its battle, and *Thespiae* on Mt. Helikōn, preserved from antiquity remnants of an Ionic population, and therefore, especially the first named, entered into close alliance with Athens in the period from the Persian to the Peloponnesian war.

In the maritime plain on the north, at the point where the Kephisos issues from the mountains, stood *Orchomēnos*, the second largest city in Boeotia, and the standing rival of Thebes. It had even mythical celebrity as the seat of the Minyan kings, and was probably at that time a member of the confederation of maritime States which had its centre in *Kalaureia* (§ 148); *Chaeroneia*, famous for the battle fought there in 336, belonged to its domain as a country town. *Lebadeia* owes no doubt to the secluded

position of its valley the distinction of being the only Boeotian town which has lasted through the middle ages to the present day, when it is still called Livadiá. The remaining independent members of the league were *Korbneia*, where was held the annual festival of the *Παμβοιώτια*, *Haliartós*, on the pass at the southern edge of Lake Kopaïs, *Kōpai* itself, and the little maritime town *Anthēdōn*.

157. **Phokis** includes in its northern division the broad upper valley of the Kephisos, here consisting of light chalky soil. In its larger southern division is comprised the broad mountain system of *Parnassós* (peak 8,000 ft.), and its off-shoots, the south-western arm of which on the largest fiord in the Corinthian Gulf, the so-called *Krisæan Gulf*, always formed in the times that are known to us a distinct political district from the rest of Phokis. Its centre was at first *Krisa*,² a town prosperous through trade, and commanding a small plain along the coast. This being destroyed in the so-called Sacred War of 585 B.C., gave place to the oracle town *Delphoi*, lying higher up (2,400 ft.), in the narrow rocky valley of the *Pleistos*. The temple of Apollo at this spot gained political importance as the seat of a very ancient political gathering (*Amphiktiony*) of all the northern Greek and probably of some semi-Greek tribes, as also of the Pythian games which were connected with the meeting. On this account the town though small in itself was extremely wealthy, and adorned with beautiful buildings and numerous works of art through the joint devotion of all Hellenic States.

The remaining twenty-two members of the Phokian League were confined to a limited locality, and were naturally thrown into the shade by the prominence of Delphoi. Only a few towns among them owed any importance to their site; such as *Eldéia*, which commanded the highway across the border mountains on the north, and the seaport towns, *Antikyra* on the Corinthian, and *Daphnūs* on the

Euboean Gulf. The latter, which bisected the coast territory of the Lokrians, was permanently occupied by them after the third so-called Sacred War had ended unluckily for Phokis.

- 1 This town of which the ruins are still called *Chrysó* is distinct from Kírrha, the neighbouring port of Delphoi, with which it is frequently confused.

158. **Lokris** is the name given to two mountainous stretches of coast divided from one another by the Phokian valley of the Kephisos. From their respective positions on the Euboean and Corinthian Gulfs, they were distinguished as Eastern and Western (*ἡοῖοι Λοκροί, ἐσπέριοι* A.¹). The eastern comprised only the small stretch of coast which runs along the Euboean Gulf beneath the moderately high mountains which form the northern boundary of the Kephisos valley. These in their central and highest part were called Knēmís, and hence came the name Epiknemidian or Hypoknemidian, which is applied to these Lokrians equally with the name Opuntian, derived from the not unimportant town of Opūs (*Ὀποῦς*), which lies in a broader part of the coast plain. These two names were also used specially for the eastern and western parts of the region, which was divided at its centre by the Phokian port of Daphnūs (§ 157) though it always remained a single state. Its eastern boundary included at times the originally Boeotian coast town *Lárymna*, which however reverted to Boeotia at the time of the Achæan League.

- 1 The Lokrian name, which probably belonged to a tribe of prae-hellenic inhabitants, obviously included, before the invasion of Boeotian and Phokian Aeolians from the north, the central region also, the later Phokis.

159. The Hesperian or Western Lokrians, as they called themselves (on coins and in inscriptions) were

usually known among other Greeks by a bye-name of humorous significance, Ozolian (Λοκροὶ οἱ Ὀζόλαι). They inhabited the coast of the Corinthian Gulf west of Phokis, which among other unimportant harbour towns contained on its very border in a continuation of the Krisaeon (or Delphic) valley, the most important town of the district, the strongly fortified Amphissa (now Sálōna). On its western border near the narrowest part of the Gulf was the harbour town of Ναύπακτος (now Epakto, vulg. Italian Lepanto), which gained consequence from its nearness to the Peloponnesian coast. It was occupied by the Athenians in 455, and handed over to the exiled Messenians. Afterwards, together with the neighbouring coast, it came into the possession of the Achaean League, and under the Roman Empire belonged to the Latin colony of Patrae in Achaia. The interior of this Lokris is filled with wild mountains rising even above Parnassos in height, and only sundered by narrow valleys. In antiquity therefore it was little cultivated, and was split up into small cantons with fortified strongholds, and of very limited extent, which had no historic significance.

160. Doris.—Between the valleys of the Kephisos and the Spercheios, and parallel to them both, running that is from east to west, was interposed the mass of Mt. Oeta (ἡ Οἶτη, with a peak 7,000 ft. high), in primaeval times the seat of the Dryopes, probably not of Hellenic race. The southern slope of the mountain and the region where the Kephisos takes rise was occupied when the great emigration took place from Olympus by a portion of the Doric tribe, and was therefore in later times regarded as the mother country of the Dorians who wandered farther south into the Peloponnesos. Its inhabitants bore the simple name of the tribe (Δωριεῖς ἐκ τῆς μητροπόλεως among the Amphiktionies). The most important of their four towns was *Kytinion*. After Alexander's time the whole

region and the country round about was taken possession of by the Aetolians.

161. Malis, Oetaea.—The northern slope of Mount Oeta formed in the west the country of the Oetaeans; in the east, together with the level coast land, that of the Malians (Μαλιεῖς, Μηλιεῖς, whence the bight Μαλικὸς κόλπος), who in history always appear in close connection with the Dorians. Their country was separated from Lokris by a spur of Oeta called *Kallidromon*, running right down to the coast. The pass so formed (now obliterated by the alluvial formation of new land) was called *Thermopylae*¹ from the hot springs which arise at the spot. In the Malian territory, besides the ancient town *Trachis*, was the Dorio-Aeolian fortress of *Herakleia*, surnamed *Trachinia*, founded by Sparta and her allies in 427 B.C. as a defence against the repeated inroads of the Oetaeans and Thessalians. In 371 however it was conquered by the Oetaeans and adopted as their capital. It afterwards belonged to the Aetolian League. The name Malis on the other hand clung persistently to the northern part of the region between the Spercheios and the border mountains of Thessaly (the continuation of Mount *Othrys*). Its capital was *Lamia* (in the middle ages *Zituni*, now again called *Lamia*), important for its position at the foot of the easiest mountain pass (only 2,800 ft.) on the highway from north to south.

The upper and larger half of the valley of the Spercheios (the *Phthia* of mythical times) was occupied, after the great national movement in which the Dorians played the foremost part, by the Aenianians (Αἰνιᾶνες or Αἰνιεῖς, Ion. Ἐνιῆνες) whose capital *Hypata*, in the middle ages *Neópatra*, has like *Lamia* now recovered its ancient name.²

1 *Anthela* at the west end of the Pass was a place of meeting for the Pylaean Amphiktionny, which alternated with the Delphian.

- 2 All these regions, as well as the higher mountain district on the west about *Tymphrēstos* (more than 7,500 feet) which was occupied by the probably non-hellenic tribe of Dolopes, were first permanently (that is for the period of Roman dominion) united with Thessaly through the conquests of the last Macedonian kings.

162. **Aetolia** in its most ancient sense, consisted of the small marshy coast plain running from the foot of Mount *Arákynthos* (now *Zygós*, summit above 3,000 ft.) to the mouth of the Acheloos. Its small towns *Kalydōn* and *Pleurōn* were of only mythical celebrity. The best harbours on the coast outside the strait of Rhion were *Chalkis* and *Molykreia*, which were very early occupied by the Corinthians, and remained under their control till Alexander's time. This Aetolia was afterwards extended inland so as to include the great plain on the middle course of the Acheloos and Lake *Trichōnís*. A loose tie of confederation existed even at the time of the Peloponnesian war between it and the inhabitants of the northern highlands, the pastoral tribes of Apodōtians, Eurytānians, Ophiōnians, and Agraeans (a name preserved in the modern district of Agrapha).¹ These were extremely doughty in war, but until the second century B.C. were regarded by the rest of the Greeks as barbarians or semi-barbarians. With this extension Aetolia formed after Thessaly the largest State in Hellas proper, though its density of population was not in the same proportion. After Alexander's time it became for a century actually the most powerful State of all, owing to the close confederation in which it was joined also by Western Lokris and the regions about Mount Oeta. A new and beautiful capital, *Thermon*, then arose in the interior on Lake Trichonis, after the destruction of which by Philip V. of Macedon in 218 B.C., the Aetolian League found headquarters alternately in Naupaktos, Herakleia, and Hypata.

- 1 The Kuretes (? Kretans) were regarded as the most ancient prae-hellenic inhabitants of this region, specially named *Aeolis*. Politically the country was even during the Peloponnesian War so insignificant that its coasts, with Kalydon, were in possession of the Achaeans of the Peloponnesus.

163. **Akarnania.**—This name, derived from that of a probably aboriginal and non-hellenic tribe, was given to the westernmost peninsula of central Hellas, with a coast consisting entirely of lofty mountains. It is not mentioned in literature till the time of the Peloponnesian war, while three centuries earlier (in the *Odyssey*) in the common parlance of the outlying Greek islands, it is included simply under the name of the 'mainland,' ἡ ἡπειρος. The best harbours were quite early occupied by colonies of Corinthians, the most important of which, Anaktorion, at the entrance to the Ambrakiot Gulf, was in 425 taken possession of by the Akarnanians, whose federal sanctuary afterwards became the temple of the Aktian Apollo, at the point of the low tongue of land (ἀκτὴ whence Ἀκτιον) which is celebrated for the naval battle fought there in 31 B.C.

The stretch of coast inhabited by the Amphilochoi, in the interior of the same gulf, which belonged alternately to Akarnania, Aetolia, and Epeiros, received a Doric colony from Ambrakia into its capital *Argos*, surnamed *Amphilochikón*. This colony seems to have been the special agent in hellenising the originally barbaric (probably Illyrian) tribe of the Amphilochoi.

Besides unimportant towns in the interior of the Akarnanian highlands, there was only one larger town, *Stratós*, before its conquest by the Aetolians in 300 B.C., the seat of the confederation which was situated in the only large and very fertile inland plain, that watered by the *Achelōos*. This river by frequent deposits of clayey mud (hence ἀργυροδίνης, and now ἄσπρος ποταμός "white

river"), has produced a constant increase of the plain at its mouth, which even in antiquity reached as far as the nearest outlying rocky islets (ὀξεῖαι "pointed," or ἐχινάδες "the sea-urchin islands"). In the interior, however, even now it is occupied far inland by marshes and lakes, in the midst of which, and therefore in a naturally strong position, was situated the ancient town *Oeniadae*, long contested between the Akarnanians and Aetolians.

ISLANDS OF THE IONIAN SEA.

164. *Leukás*, the apparent continuation of the mainland of Akarnania, was only separated from it by a narrow and low strait ("the dug through" ἡ Διόρυκτος), not navigable for large ships without its being artificially deepened. In ancient times the island was occupied by a Corinthian colony, but after the fourth century it belonged to the Akarnanian League, whose meetings later on took place in its capital, also called *Leukas*.

The larger islands, which lie in a row further south facing the opening of the Corinthian Gulf, *Ithaka*, *Kephallenia*, and *Zákynthos*, were, as is known, taken together in the legends represented in Epic poetry as one of the *primaeval* Greek (Achaean) principalities. Its special seat was held to be in *Ithaka*, the very smallest and least cultivable of the islands, consisting entirely of rugged masses of limestone. In known historical times, however, it had no significance, and is hardly ever mentioned. In later times it was acknowledged that the inhabitants of *Zakynthos* were *Achaean*s, whereas no information is given as to the nationality of the *Kephallenians* (a name which in the Epos embraced the whole group of islands). It was only on the larger island, containing four city domains, and which in antiquity bore the same name as

its chief city, *Samos* or *Samê*, but later the national name *Kephallenia*, that Corinthian colonists settled, and then only in the town of *Palê* on the low peninsula on its west coast (now Paliki).

The two larger islands contain lofty mountains, among which may be specially mentioned Mount *Aenos* in Kephallenia, whose peak rises more than 5,200 ft. The hill country is extremely fertile, and in the highest degree suitable for the cultivation of vines and olives. After the second century B.C. the islands collectively belonged to the Aetolian League, and on its breaking up were joined, together with the whole of Akarnania, to the Roman province of Epirus.¹

¹ The names now used for the islands, especially since their union with the Hellenic kingdom, are simply the old ones pronounced in modern fashion. The names current in European commerce are the debased forms which arose during the period of Venetian occupation: *Zante*, *Cefalonia*, *Thiaki*, and the name borrowed from the fortress of *Santa Maura* for the island which its modern Greek-speaking inhabitants have never called otherwise than *Levkâda*.

165. *Kerkyra* (Attic) or *Korkyra* (native Doric, also in Latin *Corcyra*), the largest of the islands off the coast, consists of extremely fertile uplands with a few mountain groups of moderate height. It was inhabited by Illyrian Liburnians when Ionians from Euboea first settled there. The Corinthians who followed them in 734 B.C. made the whole island a Greek commercial State, powerful at sea, and speaking the Doric tongue. After being annexed to the Epeiroi kingdom under Pyrrhos, and then occupied by Illyrian pirates, it became in 229 B.C. nominally free, though in fact subordinate to the Roman State. By the Romans it was later on united once more to the province of Epiros. The capital, which bore the name of the island, was very favourably placed between two

natural harbours. It had two citadels (*ἀκροπόλεις*), called *οἱ κορυθοί* ("the peaks"), whence came the Italianised popular name Corfù, extended by foreigners to the whole island.

EPEIROS.

166. *Ἀπειρος* "the mainland" (Ionic and Attic *Ἠπειρος*) was the name given in their dialect by the Dorians of Kerkyra to the coast which lay opposite to their island, and to the country lying behind. Its inhabitants, not of Hellenic race but belonging to the great Illyrian group of nations, and divided into many small tribes, they called *Ἀπειρώται*, a collective name which in default of any of native origin was adopted by the people themselves when, especially after the Peloponnesian war, they had through increased intercourse with their Greek neighbours begun to adopt Greek language and manners.

The prevalent character of the country is mountainous, and it abounds in forests of oak, beech, and fir. On its eastern border towards Thessaly rises the chain of *Pindos* with passes of 5,000 ft, and peaks of from 6,000 to 8,000 ft. Parallel therewith run from north to south ranges which occupy the whole eastern part of the country, between which the main valleys of the *Inachos* (an upper tributary of the *Achelōs*), the *Aratthos* or *Arachthos* (now *Arta*) and others of less size slope towards the south. Not only do these rivers, and others which flow south-west directly to the Ionian Sea, pass in their lower course through alluvial plains, which save for wide stretches of marsh are extremely fertile; but the interior also contains such at a greater elevation, especially the central plain, lying 1,650 ft. above the sea, and containing the Lake *Pambōtis* (now the Lake of *Ioannina*, *Janina*), the water from which finds a subterranean outlet into the river *Thyamis* (now *Kalamás*).

To Epeiros also belong the broad plains on the north-western slope which accompany the river system of the *Aōos* or *Auas* (now Vovûssa). The watershed between these and the southern slope consists of a series of easy elevations scarcely 2,000 ft. in height, and not as has often been erroneously supposed in modern times of one lofty and continuous chain. In accordance with the latter supposition the rocky mass of the Akrokeraunian mountains, which rise sheer from the coast to a height exceeding 6,500 ft., was regarded as a western spur of such a chain.

167. Molottis (vulg. and Lat. Molossis) was a name confined in early times to the inner district of the Drynos (the seat of the Atintanes, subdued during the Peloponnesian war by the Molossian princes) and the surroundings of the lake-valley. It was then extended by conquests southwards through the valley of the Aratthos, and under Pyrrhos, who after subduing the coast districts first called himself king of Epeiros, included also the plain at the mouth of that river. Here lay Ambrakia (now Arta), an important commercial town colonized by Corinthians about 630 B.C., and henceforth the royal residence as well as the political capital of the whole of Epeiros. Among the mountains of the interior, on what was of old the Thesprotian territory, was the famous oracle of Dodona, dating back to primaëval Pelasgic times. After Pyrrhos' death the Epeirote kingdom assumed the form of a republic, and Ambrakia joined the Aetolian League. The eastern cantons, Athamania, Tymphaea (on Mount Tymphe), and Parauaea ("on the Auas"), still however maintained themselves under their own princes until the Roman conquest in 168 B.C.

168. Thesprotia and Chaōnia, the northern and southern coast districts, when they made their first appearance in history during the Peloponnesian war, had already exchanged their ancient monarchy for the republican

form of government. On the coast plain of the latter, opposite to Kerkyra, was *Phoenike* (ruins Phiniki), a town of some note, which after Pyrrhos' time was a seat of the Epeirote confederation; on the coast itself was *Buthrōton* (ruins Butrinto), afterwards a Roman colony.

Thesprotia was before the conquests of the Molossian kings the most powerful state in Epeiros, with the ancient town of *Pandosia*, on the plain near the Acherusian lake, for the seat of its princes. This region stretched southwards as far as the entrance of the Ambrakiot Gulf, the scene of the battle of Actium, the name of which was borrowed by Augustus for the beautiful new capital, *Aktia Nikopolis* (great ruins near the modern Preveza), which he founded on the jutting peninsula. Its position was made a more central one for the province by the annexation of *Akarnania* and the islands of the Ionian Sea.

THESSALIA.

169. *Natural Features.*—Of all true Hellenic countries this northernmost is the only one where side by side with a girdle of mighty mountain peaks the plain formation actually prevails in extent. The great basin which forms its principal part is again divided into a higher (600—800 ft.) western and a lower eastern plain, by a range of lower hills running parallel with the mountains on the eastern and western border, and only broken at one spot. The eastern plain, which is only separated by low hills from the Pagasæan Gulf on the south, preserves its main line of descent towards the sea, and its waters, collected into the *Pēneiós* (now *Salamvrias*), find their outlet through a narrow valley between the rocky cliffs of the loftiest peaks of *Olympos* and *Ossa* (cf. § 132), which bore the special name of “the cutting,” *τὰ Τέμπερη*. To this river system therefore belong nearly all the flowing waters of

the country (with the exception of the small coast plain on the Pagasæan Gulf, and the valley of the Spercheios, which, strictly speaking, is not included in Thessaly, cf. § 157), most of them belonging to the upper plain, bordered by Pindos and Othrys (of these the most important were the *Apidanós* and the *Enipeús*). To the abundance of the waterflow and the narrowness of the outlets of both valleys is due the entirely marshy character of their lowest parts, especially in the lower plain (the marshy lakes of *Nessōnis* and *Boebēis*), the relic, as even the ancients rightly recognized, of the complete inundation of primaeval times. The heavy clay soil which characterizes the plains thus alluvially formed makes Thessaly a country most fertile for purposes of agriculture. And from the levelness of the plains, the breeding of horses flourished here more than in any other part of Greece.

170. Population. Divisions. — The names by which the Epos distinguished the three main natural divisions of the country were these: *Phthia* for the southern region in and about the valley of the Spercheios (§ 161), *Hellás* in its original strict sense, or *Aeolis*, for the west, or the upper plain, and *Πελασγικὸν Ἄργος* for the lower plain, after its ancient inhabitants and cultivators of Pelasgic race, among whom the *Minyans* are also to be reckoned. These were subsequently subdued, though probably not wholly driven out by Hellenic invaders of Aeolo-Achaean stock; the Dorians too must have dwelt in the extreme north, on Mount Olympus, before their great emigration. These Hellenes again were either subdued or driven further south by the Thessalians (Attic *Θετταλοί*), a branch of the Thesprotians from Epeiros, and like them probably of Illyrian descent, who conquered the country in the eleventh or tenth century B.C. But they adopted the language and manners of the Hellenes they subdued, and became members of the *Amphiktion*y of Hellenic tribes.

Four alliances of communities (*τετράδες*) had been founded by the vanquishers of the country, and their names still remained in a geographical sense even after the extinction of those political unions. These were, Thessaliōtis for the southern and central part of the upper plain, where the Thessalians had first settled when entering from the west; Hestiaeōtis, after the name of some primæval tribe, for the northern part, including the mountain district of Perrhaebia; Pelāsgīōtis for the lower plain, and Phthiōtis or Achaia Phthiotis for the southern hill and mountain country about Mount Othrys, where the remnant of the Achaeans held their own. The mountainous coast district of Magnesia on the east, which had never been conquered by the Thessalians, retained its independence, but had no political significance.

After the Macedonian rule established by Philip II. over the whole of Thessaly had been broken through by the Roman invasion in 197 B.C., the Achaeans of Phthiotis and the Magnesians joined the Achaean League. The remaining divisions of the country formed a league of their own (*κοινὸν Ὀετταλῶν*). When Achaia was subdued by the Romans in 146 B.C., the whole country, including the territory of the Aenianians, the Oetaeans and the Malians (§ 161), was united to the province of Macedonia.

171. Among the important cities of Thessaly were, in the lower (Pelasgiot) plain: LÁrissa on the Peneios, the seat of the Aleuad dynasty (it is still, under the name Lárisa, the capital of the region), and Pherae, (now Velesino) the seat of a dynasty which from 374 to 336 B.C. held the whole of Thessaly in subjection. In the upper plain were the Thessaliot Phársālos on its southern verge and Trikkā, in Hestiaeotis, on its northern. On the coast of the Pagasæan Gulf, quite near the legendary harbour of Iōlkós, the strong Macedonian fortress Demetriás was newly built

in 290 B.C. by Demetrios Poliorketes. Under the Romans also it remained the second largest town in Thessaly.

MACEDONIA.

172. All the northern coasts of the Aegean Sea, where from the east as far as Mount Olympos *Thracian* tribes (Bisaltes, Sithones, Mygdones, Pierii) were the earliest known inhabitants, were down to the time of the Peloponnesian war included under the name *Thrakê*. The Greek colonies settled there were accordingly counted in the Athenian maritime confederation as belonging to the Thracian tribute-province (*Θράκιος φόρος*). The name *Makedones*, not known till the 7th century, was probably that of a primaeval Greek tribe closely related to the Dorians. It included in the first instance only the inland region west of the Axios. As with the rest of the Thracian coast districts, its princes were forced by Darian I. to recognise the Persian overlordship. They afterwards extended their dominion by conquest westward (to Illyria), northward (to Paeonia), and eastward (to Thrace), until at last under Philip II. they reached the Hellespontos and the Greek colonies on its coast, so that at the time of its conversion into a Roman Province the name *Macedonia* embraced a multitude of different tribes, all however employing Greek as the language of common intercourse.

A sort of natural boundary for this extended Macedonia, not however quite falling in with the race limits of antiquity, is formed towards the west by the northern continuation under various local names of the chain of *Pindos*, towards the east by the broad mountain masses of *Orbēlos* (now *Perim*) and *Rhodōpe* (now *Despot-Planina*); on the south besides the sea there is at least at one spot the lofty peak of Olympos. Towards the north, on the other hand,

a natural boundary is altogether wanting, while the main watershed for the tributaries of the Danube presents rather the character of broad plateau-like ridges (with passes only from 1,300 to 1,600 feet), varied only by isolated mountain groups rising from their midst to a far higher elevation (such as Skardos, now Shar, 7,150 feet; of the rest no ancient names have come down to us). These northern ridges, as well as the upper valleys of the rivers which flow from them to the south, lie beyond the historical borders of Macedonia.

173. Of the three main river districts lying north and south, the easternmost, that of the Thracian Nestos (now Mesta) belongs almost entirely to the mountain region, while those of the Strymōn (now Struma) and Axiós (now Vardár) lie much lower. In consequence of the frequent intersection of ranges running from north to south and from east to west their valleys consist of a succession of basins descending in steps and hemmed in by mountains. Many of these basins hold lakes in their deepest parts, which however have in some cases become dried up since ancient times. In consequence of a strong upheaval of the soil westward in the direction of Illyria the two river courses of the Erigōn (now Tcherná, a main tributary of the Axios) and of the Haliakmōn (now Vistritza), which debouches straight into the sea, stand in a second rank, and their very high-lying upper valleys were even in antiquity designated as Upper Macedonia. Only the Axios and its lower tributaries flow at last through a wide coast plain, while the lowest part of the Strymōn valley, mostly filled by a lake, has the form of a basin and is separated from the seashore by a line of heights. These lower valleys, together with the coast districts and peninsulas, have a climate resembling that of Southern Greece, allowing the culture of the olive and vine, while the upper valleys, forming the greater part of the area of cultivable

land, are cool, and in winter abounding in snow; beeches and firs prevail in the mountain forests.

174. **Lower Macedonia or Emathia**, the coast plain which is watered by the lower course of the Axios and Haliakmōn, and between them by the shorter *Ludias* or *Rhoedias*, was the birthplace of the Macedonian Empire. Aegae, later called Edessa (now Vodéna), the earliest seat of its princes, lay beyond the western edge of the plain on a lofty wall of rock, broken through by mighty waterfalls. Philip II. was the first to fix his residence in the plain, at the town of Pella (ruins near the modern Iannitza), which owed its strength to its being placed among lakes and marshes.

In the southern part of Emathia, which was also called Bottiaeis after its ancient non-Hellenic inhabitants, the Bottii, stood at the foot of Mount *Bermios* the very important town of Beroea (still called Véria.)

The name Pieria, derived from that of a Thracian tribe which dwelt there in ancient times, was given to the coast district beneath Mount Olympos, abounding in springs, and early conquered by the Macedonians. Its most important town was *Dion*. Ionian colonists from Euboea settled in Pieria, probably in the 7th or 8th century, in the towns of *Methōne* (which became Macedonian in 353), and *Pydna*, which was conquered before the Persian wars and destroyed by King Archelaos in 411, after an insurrection. It was then moved between two and three miles further inland (a battle fought there in 168 B.C. was the death-blow of the Macedonian Empire).

175. **Upper Macedonia**.—Of the higher regions which border on the western side of ancient Macedonia, all inhabited by tribes seemingly belonging to the great Illyrian race, the nearest, Eordaea, was quite early united with the Macedonian kingdom, while Elimeia and Orestis on the Haliakmon, and Lynkestis on the Erigon,

maintained their own tribal princes, which only acknowledged the supremacy of the kings of Macedonia after the Persian wars. Not till the latest days of the Empire, and then under Roman dominion, do they seem to have acquired the practice of building towns (their most important was *Herákleia-Lynkestis*, now Bitolia).

The northern division of later Macedonia was called *Paeonia* (capital, *Stobi*). It was not actually united with the Empire but by Roman conquest, though as early as Philip II. a similar condition of vassalage held between the Paeonian princes and the Kingdom to that existing in Western Macedonia.

In ancient times the Paeonians, of whose nationality nothing certain has come down to us, though they are expressly differentiated both from Thracians and Illyrians, spread southward to the coast along the Axios and Strymōn in many separate branches. One of these, the *Agriānes*, on the Upper Strymōn, still had its own princes under Alexander the Great.

176. Eastern Macedonia.—That part of the coast plain which lay east of the Axios was called *Mygdonia* after its ancient inhabitants of *Thracian* stock. Shortly before the Persian wars it was conquered by the Macedonian kings, who immediately after those wars subdued also the mountain region bordering it on the east, and abounding in silver. This was the territory of the *Bisaltes*, likewise Thracians.

On the coast of *Mygdonia* stood the commercial town of *Therme*, so called from its neighbourhood to some hot springs. Placed in the innermost corner of the Gulf which bore its name (*Thermaic*), it was probably one of the earliest northern settlements of the Ionic Greeks. After Alexander's death it was enlarged into a new residence by King *Kassandros*, who named it *Thessalonike* after his wife King Philip's daughter. Under Roman dominion it was the political capital of the province and the most populous

town of European Greece. Owing to its favourable position for trade it has maintained its importance down to modern times, preserving also its ancient name (modern Greek Saloniki, Turk Selânik, Bulgar Solún).

The plain through which flows the lower course of the Strymôn, and which was partially covered by the Kerkinitic Marsh, was in ancient times inhabited by Paeonian tribes, but after the Macedonian conquest of Mygdonia the Thracian tribe of the Edones (Ἑδῶνες, Ἑδῶνολί) was driven in here from the west. In 424 it was annexed to the Macedonian kingdom, and with it at the same time the gold mines in the mountains which surround the plain, especially

Pangaeon (peak almost 6,200 feet), which had already been worked by Greeks from Thasos and by the Athenians. On the site of the old mining town *Krēnides*, Philip II. built the strong fortress of *Philippi* to guard the frontier against the Thracians.

177. Greek Colonies on the coasts of Eastern Macedonia.—The island of *Thasos*, which lies close to this coast, and whose mountains also proved productive of gold, was occupied even by the Phoenicians, and then in 708 taken possession of by Ionians from the island of *Paros*. In 464 it was conquered by the Athenians, who seized at the same time the possessions of the Thasians on the coast of the mainland (then belonging to Thrace), where they founded the new harbour town *Neapolis* (sur-named *Δατηνῶν*), near the ancient *Daton*.

Of far more importance to the Athenians was the possession of the mouth of the Strymôn, which was occupied by Ionian settlers in quite early times and called simply *ἡῶν*, "the strand." The fortress of the same name which stood there was the last stronghold of the Persian power in Europe to fall to the Athenians (in 476), who in 436 built a little further inland on a peninsula surrounded by the Strymôn, the large new colony of *Amphipolis*. This they only

held for a short time, but it continued to flourish through its import trade, first as a free Ionic, then in 358 as a Macedonian, and lastly as a Roman town. The smaller independent cities on the western coast of the Strymonic Gulf, *Argilos*, *Stageiros*, *Akanthos*, were founded by Ionians from the Cyclades, and especially from Andros.

178. **Greek Colonies in Chalkidikê.**—Between the two gulfs into which debouch the Axios and the Strymōn juts out the peninsula which next to the Peloponnesus is the largest in the Greek seas. Massive mountains rich in silver mines and with peaks rising to nearly 4,000 feet occupy the interior. Southwards it extends in low and fertile hill country, and further on splits into three smaller peninsulas. This whole coast district in climatic conditions closely resembles Southern Greece. In ancient times it was inhabited by Thracian tribes (*Edones*, *Sithones*, *Bisaltes*, and *Bottii*), but in the seventh and eighth centuries Ionic Hellenes from Euboea and the other islands took possession of it in such numbers that it became in speech and manners a thoroughly Greek country, and has remained so to this day. After Chalkis, the most important naval power in Euboea, which was looked upon as the mother town of the colonies founded there in union with other naval states, these states were usually called *αἱ Χαλκιδικαὶ πόλεις* and the country *ἡ Χαλκιδική*. Their common centre was the strongly-fortified town of Olynthos, built in 432 B.C. Its conquest by Philip II. in 347 completed the union of the whole coast region with the Macedonian kingdom.

179. Of the three smaller peninsulas above mentioned the easternmost, specially called *ἀκτὴ* ("strand"), was only connected with the mainland by a small low isthmus which was cut through at the command of Xerxes. The peninsula itself is wholly occupied by the mass of Mount Athōs (peak 6,350 feet). Its eight small townships had only a scanty Greek population alongside of a considerable

remnant of the ancient Thracian and Pelasgic inhabitants, who had nevertheless adopted the Greek language.

Sithonia, the central peninsula, contains only few high mountains, but has on the other hand excellent natural harbours. Among them that of *Torōne* was occupied by one of the most ancient and important Ionic settlements.

Pallene, the western peninsula, also called Phlegra from the volcanic nature of its soil, is moderately flat and very fertile, especially for vines, but quite devoid of harbours. Its most important town, Potidaea, stood on the narrow neck which unites the peninsula with the main Chalkidic peninsula. It was founded by the Corinthians, and was the only Doric town on the north coast of the Aegean Sea. After its destruction by the Athenians at the beginning of the Peloponnesian War it was restored by the Macedonian king, Kassandros, and received the further name of *Kassándreia* (the ruins and the whole peninsula are still called *Kassandra*).

CHAPTER VIII.

CENTRAL AND EASTERN EUROPE.

(ILLYRIO-THRACIAN AND PONTIC COUNTRIES.)

THRACIA.

180. Name and History.—Along the north coast of the Aegean Sea and the western coast of the Pontos, as well as far into the interior, dwelt tribes of one great nation,^{*} very barbaric in manners, but, like the Greeks themselves, belonging linguistically to the Aryan (Indo-European) family. They all went among the Greeks by the common name of *Θράκες*, Ionic *Θρήκες*, their country being called *Θράκη*, or sometimes in adjectival form *Θράκία*, *Θρηκίη*.

This latter name led to that usual among the Romans, *Thracia*.

After a temporary subjection to the Persian kings Darius and Xerxes, the greater part of these tribes, stretching from Mount Rhodope northwards to the Istros (Danube) were for the first time united into one kingdom in 450 B.C. by Teres, prince of the Thracian tribe of the *Odryseæ*, and his son Sitalkes. At his death in 424 it fell into several parts, which in course of time were subdued by the Macedonian kings, and partially also by Keltic invaders from the north-west. After the Macedonian district on the south coast had been united to the Roman Empire in 133, and the southern bank of the Danube in 29 B.C., the eastern midland bordering on the sea became under the name of the *Odrysiæ*, or, as it is more commonly called, *Thracian* kingdom a state under Roman patronage. When the dynasty came to an end in 46 B.C., it was converted into the Roman province of *Thracia*, which included also the coast towns inhabited by Greeks.

- 1 This is the only great nation of European antiquity which as such has linguistically quite disappeared. This is partly owing to the Romanizing of the Lower Danube region, and partly to the conquests and invasions of Slavs and Turks. At any rate, the scanty traces of their tongue do not admit of our connecting the Thracian peoples immediately with any one of the other great races of Central Europe, such as the Germans or Slavs, while ancient authors equally distinguish them from the Illyrians. Of the Asiatic Thracians in Bithynia (§ 61), we know that at the beginning of historical times they passed out of Europe across the Bosphoros.

181. *Mountains. Inland regions.*—This narrower Thrace of later times is bounded on the north towards the lower district of the Danube by the long chain of *Hæmos* (*Ἄιμος* or *Αἰμος*) with peaks rising to 7,500 feet, a few accessible passes from 1,950 feet to 4,900 feet, and a steep southern declivity on the side of the upper valleys of the *Hebrus*

(now Maritza), whose basin includes the greater part of the country, and spreads into many wide and fertile plains. Among them may also be reckoned, though its position is much higher, the upper basin of the *Oskios* (Lat. *Oescus*, now Isker), the only tributary of the Danube which breaks through the Haemos chain on the north, by means of a narrow rocky ravine.* Facing this basin as well as the wider valley of the Hebros, rises in the south-west the broad mountain mass of *R h o d ō p e* (now Despot-Planina), difficult of access and rivalling Haemos in the height of its peaks. It was down to Roman times the abode of separate and half independent or at least frequently rebellious Thracian tribes, and formed a natural boundary for Thrace in its narrower sense on the side of the western Thracian regions, which became permanently connected with the kingdom and province of Macedonia.

Even the Thracians of the plain, tillers of the soil, preferred to live on separate farms rather than in larger townships. We know the names of some fortresses such as *Bizye* (now Wiza), the residence of the Odrysian kings. But towns proper did not spring up in the interior till Greek and Roman conquerors came upon the scene. And Roman towns were not built till the second century A.D.; such as *Trajanopolis*, *Plotinopolis* (called after Trajan's wife), and especially *Adrianopolis* (still so called in Greek, Turk. Edirne, formerly called *Orestias*), which became important from its central position. The town of *Philippopolis* (still a half Greek town, Turk. Filibe, Bulg. Plovdiv) however, was built by Philip II. after he had subdued the Hebros district.

1 This valley, lying within the northern slope, formed the district of *Sardica* or *Serdica* which even under Roman dominion belonged to Thrace proper. Its name was transferred to its capital, which was built in later days, the Byzantine and modern Sofia (Slav. Sredetz), a chief station on the great road leading from the Bosporos to the Central Danube.

182. Greek Cities on the Aegean Sea (within the narrower province of Thrace, and east of the cities which sided with Macedonia). — Among Asiatico-Ionian colonies were *Abdera*, founded by Teos, and *Maroneia*, celebrated for its wine, founded by Chios about 540 B.C. *Aenos* (still so called, though it has been ruined by alluvial deposit), which became prosperous from its position at the mouth of the Hebros, commanding the export trade from the interior of Thrace, was of Aeolian origin, being founded by Kyme and Mytilene. So too were the older settlements on the small Thracian Chersonesos (or ἡ ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντῳ X.)—a peninsula stretching along the Asiatic coast, for the most part consisting of low hills, and only in the north rising into mountain ranges of about 1,300 feet—namely, *Elaiūs* on the southern headland, and *Sestos* at the narrowest point of the peninsula, the spot usually chosen for crossing the strait. Between these lay older Ionic cities: *Kardia* in the north, *Madytos* in the south, which received an important accession of strength when about 550 B.C. the elder Miltiades formed a principality with mixed Graeco-Thracian population, and especially when at the close of the Persian war the Athenians administered it as a province and settled new colonists there.¹ Conquered by Macedonia in 343, the Chersonesos, together with the whole of Thrace and Mysia, came into the kingdom of Lysimachos, who built for it a new capital, *Lysimácheia*, on the neck of the peninsula (scarcely five miles wide), where earlier a boundary wall (μακρὸν τεῖχος) had existed as a protection against inroads from the Thracians who dwelt outside.²

1 From this time dates the foundation of *Kalliupolis* (called after the Athenian general Kallias), which under the name of Gallipoli has been since the middle ages the most usual spot for crossing the strait.

2 After Lysimachos' death, the capital with the whole Chersonesos passed into the hands of the Aetolian League, in 247

to the Aegyptian, in 205 to the Syrian, in 189 to the Pergamene kingdom. When this came to an end in 133, it was united with Roman Macedonia and then at last in 46 B.C. with the country which lay behind it, the Roman province of Thracia.

183. Islands.—Opposite to these coasts lie in the Thracian Sea, that is, in the northern part of the Aegean, three islands of a volcanic formation, which from their position are usually reckoned with Thrace, though politically they never had any close connection with it. The largest, *Lēmnos*, has only inconsiderable heights, but its craters were active even in the historical times of antiquity. *Imbros* is traversed by sheer ridges of rock rising to 2,000 feet; the Thracian *Samos* or *Samothrake* is of very small extent, and entirely consists of the mighty crater of *Sabke* with a peak 5,500 feet in height. The oldest inhabitants on all of these islands are supposed to have been the Tyrsenian *Pelasgi* (cf. § 214), from whom must have been received the mysterious cult of the *Kabiri* (*Θεοὶ μεγάλοι*), still celebrated in *Samothrake* in Greek times. They were Hellenized partially, we may suppose, by settlements of the Asiatic Ionians, but not completely till they were conquered by Athenians from the Chersonese, and the territory divided among Attic settlers. Hence it was that at least *Lemnos* and *Imbros* remained under Roman dominion still united with the province of *Achaia*.

184. Greek Cities on the Propontis and on Pontos.—Ionic colonies founded by *Samos* were *Bisanthe*, with the Thracian name *Rhaedestos*, now *Rodosto*, and the important and strongly fortified *Périnthos*, founded in 399 B.C., which in the fourth century A.D. was also called *Herakleia*, now *Eregli*. *Byzantion*, a Doric town, was founded in 667 B.C. under the direction of *Megara*, with help from the Argives and Boeotians, soon after *Kalchedon*, which lay opposite on the Asiatic side.

Owing to its favourable position on a low tongue of land between the Propontis, the Bosporos, and its own deep natural harbour (*Chrysokeras*, Golden Horn), it attained an extraordinary degree of commercial prosperity; from the time of Darius' Scythian campaign down to 478 B.C. it remained the chief fortress of the Persians on the European side; it maintained its independence against the Macedonians, and preserved even under the Romans the status of a free and populous Greek town, until after its destruction by Septimius Severus it for the first time received from Constantine its new rank as an imperial capital. To its domain belonged the whole shore of the Bosporos and the small town of *Selymbria*, now Silivri. *Mesāmbria*, now Misivri, the only Doric place on the Pontic coast of Thrace, was founded by fugitive Byzantines in 493, at the time of the Persian conquest.

The remaining small cities on this line of coast were Milesian, that is Ionian, colonies, such as *Apollonia* (re-named Sozopolis after the Christian era), *Anchialos* (still so called), *Odēssós* (now Varna), *Krunoi* or *Dionysopolis* (now Akrania), *Kallatis* (now Mangalia), *Tomoi* or *Tomis* (later Constantina, now Kostanza, Köstenje), and *Istros* or *Istropolis*, on the southern mouth of the river of the same name, that is, the Danube. The population of these chiefly unimportant trading towns had a strong admixture of Thracian elements, and were regarded by the rest of the Greeks as only *μικέλληνες*.

185. **Moesia** (Mysia).—The open country between Mount Haemos and the Istros (Lower Danube), which passes from the lower slopes of the mountain into a low fertile upland, though on the side of the stream it falls away with a steep edge, strongly contrasted with the quite level and marshy northern bank, was inhabited by a few but larger tribes of the same Thracian stem. From the sea westwards there were in succession the Krobyzi, Getae and

Treres, once belonging to the great Cillyrian kingdom. The **Mysians** in the central mountain district maintained their independence, and so especially did the **Triballi**, who inhabited the for the most part level region lying on the Middle Danube and its southern tributary, the *Margos* (now *Morawa*, in more ancient times *Βρόγγος*), that is, the modern *Servia*. These tribes were driven down the stream in the fourth century by the invasion of Celtic tribes from the north-west; the **Mysians** (*Μυσοί*, Lat. *Mœsi*) were accordingly the first hostile Thracian people of these regions with whom the Romans came in contact on the borders of their Macedonian province (75 B.C.).¹ After they had been subdued as far as the Danube in 29 B.C., the country under the name of **Moesia** was for the first time annexed to the province of Macedonia; this name was afterwards extended further down stream to the southern bank as far as its debouchment into the Pontus, which was conquered in 15 B.C. The whole river bank was under Tiberius administered as a separate province of **Moesia**, which under Vespasian was divided into an upper (the original **Moesia**) and lower (the northern border country of the former Thracian kingdom) province, **Moesia Superior** and **Inferior**. In this whole Danube district Latin soon became the prevailing language of administration, and remained so until the Slav conquest in the middle ages, it being only on the coast that a weak Greek element was preserved. The ancient cities which did not grow up till the second century A.D., and then almost entirely out of Roman border fortresses, are therefore generally known only under their Latin names.

The Roman capital of **Moesia Superior** was **Viminacium** (ruins at Kostolatz). Other important towns on the Danube were *Taurunum*, now *Belgrad*, *Bononia*, now *Bodun* or *Widin*, *Ratiaria*, now *Artcher*. In **Moesia Inferior** lay in succession along the Danube the important colony of

Oescus, on the mouth of the river of that name; *Prista*, now Rustchuk; *Durostölum* (or *Durostörum*; now the Bulgarian Drister, better known under the Turkish form Silistria); and the provincial capital *Troesmis* (ruins at Iglitza).² *Noviodunum* ('New-town') is the only local name which has come down from the time of the temporary Keltic conquests in the third century B.C.³

- 1 The *Dardani* were subdued at the same time, and put under the administration of Macedonia; they are, however, expressly called an *Illyrian*, and not a *Thracian*, people. Their country, which afterwards belonged to the province of *Moesia Superior*, stretched southward towards the watershed as far as the *Upper Axios*, where lay their capital *Scupi* (now *Skoplia*, Turkish *Üsküb*); *Naissus*, now *Nish*, towards the north also belonged to them.
- 2 *Nicopolis*, in the interior (its ruins are still called *Nikup*, and it is not to be confounded with *Nikopoli* on the *Danube*, which did not come into existence till the sixth century A.D.), owes its name to *Trajan's* Dacian victories. *Trajan* also founded *Marcianopolis*.
- 3 The region of peninsular form which lies between the lowest course of the *Danube* and the sea coast, a treeless steppe with low hills (the modern *Dobrudja*), was several times occupied by nomad hordes of *Scythians* from the regions north of the *Pontus*, and was hence after the first century A.D. called *Little Scythia*.

186. **Dacia.**—The fertile plain which bounds the lower *Danube* on the north, the modern *Wallachia* or *Roumania*, rises beyond into an upland surrounded by broad and wooded mountains¹ (the modern *Transylvania*). Its general slope is southward and westward; the rivers of the interior valleys break into it through narrow defiles in the mountains: the *Alutus* or *Aluta* (now *Oltu*, *Alt*) southwards to the *Danube*, the *Maris* or *Marisia* (now *Marosh*, *Mieresh*) westward, the *Samus* (now *Szamosh*) to the north-west, both joining the largest tributary of the *Danube*, whose ancient name was probably *Tisia* or *Tissus* (also, but erroneously,

written *Pathissus*, now Tisza, Teiss). These highlands, abounding in gold, were, when the Greeks first came to know of them in the fifth century B.C., in the possession of the Agathyrseæ, while the Danube plain was held by the Pontic Scythians, ruling over a sedentary Thracian population. At least after Alexander's time the Thracian Getae (Τέται) lived independently in these plains, while the Dacians (*Daci*, or *Davi*, Δάοι), belonging to the same race, are named as inhabitants of the highlands. From these latter there arose about 50 B.C. a conqueror Boerebistes (Burvista), who extended his kingdom eastward as far as the Borysthenes, southward to Mount Haemos, and westward to the Noric Alps. This kingdom, after being repeatedly divided and again united, became so dangerous a neighbour to the Roman Danube provinces that Trajan, between 101 and 107 A.D., was obliged to subdue it and convert it into a new province, Dacia. This was so quickly and completely Romanized by numerous military colonies that even after the withdrawal of the Roman legions and citizens in Aurelian's time (271 A.D.) a vulgar Latin dialect, the modern so-called Roumanian or Vlachian, maintained itself almost exactly within the borders of the ancient Dacia.²

Sarmizegetusa, the residence of the last king Decebälus (ruins Varhely or Gradishtye), was also the capital of the Roman province, though alternately with the colony of Apulum (now Karlsburg), which stood close to the gold mines. The most mountainous part of the highlands, as well as the whole lowland, was little cultivated under Roman administration. The eastern and lower part, between the rivers *Iérasus* (Seret), *Pyretus* (Pрут), and *Tyras* (Dniester), was by the Romans united with the province of Moesia.

1 The ancients called the Eastern mountain range the *Alpes Bastarnicae*, after a German people, the Bastarnians, who

dwelt there after the first century; the analogous name, "Transilvanian Alps," is of new and arbitrary formation.

- 2 In consequence of the new settlement of Romano-Dacian colonists in the mountain region south of the Danube, on the borders of Moesia Inferior, M. Superior, and Dardania, the name *Dacia* (Aureliani) was transferred to this newly formed province.

COUNTRIES NORTH OF THE PONTUS (SCYTHIA, SARMATIA).

187. *The Lowlands of Eastern Europe.*—The north coasts of the Pontus are only in some places—at the western extremity of the Caucasus, and in part of the Tauric peninsula—formed by mountain slopes. On the north-west they consist partly of the lower but steep edges of wide plains, but for the most part of low sand-dunes, behind which at some distance from the coast gently rises an extremely fertile upland with stiff black arable soil. From this upland, which in ancient times contained in its inner hollows still more extensive lakes and marshes than now exist, are collected the waters which feed the great rivers running southward to the Pontus and its northern continuation, which owing to its insignificant depth is usually designated only as the Maeotian *Marsh* (λίμνη, *palus Maeotis*). These were the *Tyras* (in late Roman times also called *Danaster*), now Dniester; *Hypanis*, now Bug; and especially the two largest which come from the remotest part of the interior: the *Borysthenes* (later *Danapris*), now Dnieper, and *Tanaïs*, now Don. The largest river of Eastern Europe, the modern *Volga*, whose upper district lies in the higher upland north of the sources of those just mentioned, and runs southward parallel with their middle course, but then bends eastward to the Caspian Sea, was known to the ancients, though not till the second century A.D., under the name *Rhā* (*raw* = 'river' in Finnish), but their knowledge of it was only general.

The coast which encircles this great lowland, with poor soil and but a moderate rainfall, only allowing the growth of sufficient grass in spring, forms a steppe increasing in breadth towards the east, and passing in the direction of the Caspian Sea into complete desert. This region has always served as a pasture ground for nomad tribes, driven repeatedly westward out of interior Asia; as since the middle ages various Turkish or Tatar and Mongolian tribes, so in more remote antiquity the Scythians, Sarmatians, and similar Turanian nationalities.

188. **The Scythians.**—The people who occupied the northern coasts of the Pontus when Greek colonists began to settle there in the seventh century B.C. were by them called Scythians (*Σκύθαι*, a name probably in use among the Thracians), though they called themselves *Skolōtæ*. According to prevalent tradition, they had wandered hither in very ancient times from the east (interior or northern Asia), and had in a great measure preserved in their new home the nomad habit of life which suited the nature of the soil, especially as regards the use of tent-waggons as individual abodes, and the living exclusively on horseback from their earliest youth. This was especially true of the most powerful tribe, whose dynasty represented the supremacy over the whole Scythian nation, the so-called royal Scythians (*βασιλικοὶ Σκύθαι*). The country they occupied when their wanderings were ended included the eastern region from the Tanais as far as the level part of the Tauric peninsula, while some tribes dwelling further westward on the Borysthenes and Tyras up to the Istros (the so-called *Σκύθαι ἀροτῆρες, γεωργοί*) either themselves pursued agriculture or more probably had the work done by an older and subject population.*

As their knowledge of countries advanced, the Greeks extended the Scythian name from this people to the nomad

tribes whom they found on the north-east borders of the Persian Empire and further into the interior of Asia. It thus became generalised into a kind of race name. The most obvious reason for this lies in similarity of habits among the various nations, but it is no more to be taken as absolute evidence of kinship than are the extremely barbarous customs described as existing among the Pontic Scythians, but quite foreign to the peoples of white race. Such a connection, however, may be assumed with the Turanian peoples of the interior of Asia on the authority of distinctive race marks noticed by many Greeks among the Pontic Scythians, such as a dusky yellow colour of skin (*πυρρόν*), a lack of beard, prevalent obesity, and generally speaking—as the older Greek writers express themselves with a still very limited knowledge of foreign races—a physical distinctness from all other known peoples.²

- 1 The northward extension of the Scythian territory is attested by the royal tombs which lie near their borders in the district of *Gerrhos*, on the Borysthenes, fourteen days' journey up stream (not forty, according to the common reading of Herodotus). These are colossal mounds of conical shape, which still are in great measure extant in the hill country through which the Dnieper forces its way about 250 to 300 miles above its mouth.
- 2 The contrary view taken by many philologists, who regard the Pontic Scythians as belonging to the Aryan family, rests on a few traditional words, and especially names of persons and deities, which certainly show an unmistakable analogy to Iranian (Medo-Persian) words, but afford no convincing evidence of the actual origin of the people, especially when we have to set against it the possibility, vouched for by numerous examples, that this linguistic store was borrowed from without, during the lengthened residence of a Turanian horde on Iranian soil.

189. **The Sarmatae**, called by the older Greeks *Σαρμομάται*, *Συρμάται*, were a nation resembling the Scythians in habits and language. In early times they led a nomad life on the steppes east of the Tanais and

as far as the Caspian Sea, but in the third century B.C. they overthrew the Scythian kingdom, which had been weakened just at that time by inroads of the Kelts pushed as far as the Borysthenes. They then subdued the whole low country to the north of the Pontus, to which the name *Sarmatia* was transferred in later Graeco-Roman usage. As the country further north became more known, the name received a far wider than its mere ethnographical significance. It was extended after the first century A.D. to all the parts of the great northern plains that were not inhabited by German tribes, as far as the eastern shore of the so-called Suevic (Baltic) Sea, so that even the primaeval and fixed populations of those plains, belonging to Slavonic and Aestuan (Lithuanian) stock, and not definitely known to the civilised nations of antiquity, were included under it, though as far as a common origin is concerned, they are certainly as distinct from the Sarmatians as from the Scythians.* As subdivisions of the Sarmatians in the stricter sense, we hear, on the other hand, of a few nomad tribes under separate princes, who came in contact with the Roman Empire on the borders of Dacia and Moesia, such as the Alani, Roxalani, Iazyges, and Kostoboces.

1 To these Slavonic tribes appear to have belonged the *Neuri*, *Budini*, and other peoples on the northern borders of the Scythian kingdom, *i.e.* in the interior of modern Russia. We have the express testimony of Herodotus for differentiating their language from that of the Scythians.

190. Greek Cities on the Coast.—Greeks from Asiatic Ionia and particularly from Miletos began about 650 B.C. to work the resources of the interior by means of settlements on the north coasts of Pontus, and especially by the export of great quantities of grain. Hence flourishing trading towns grew up especially at the mouths of the great rivers, with a very mixed (Helleno-Scythian) population. Such were *Tyras* on the river of like name, and *Olbia*

(or *Olbiopolis*, called also by other Greeks *Borysthenes*) on the estuary of the Hypanis, which joins the larger estuary of the Borysthenes. The latter, after being hard pressed and well nigh destroyed by Keltic and Getic assaults in the first and second centuries B.C., put itself under Roman protection, and belonged from the time of Trajan to the Roman province of Lower Moesia.

In the extreme north-east on Lake Maeotis was the town of *Tanaïs*, at the mouth of the river of that name. It also was of Milesian origin, though probably indirectly, being founded by Milesian colonists from the Kimmerian Bosphoros. It was the centre of a very important trade between the Lower *Rhā* (Volga) and the Caspian Sea.

191. **The Tauric Chersonesos.**—The great peninsula which since the middle ages and its occupation by Turkish nations has been called *Krym* (Crimea) is joined to the mainland by an isthmus only 5 miles wide between two shallow bays of the Pontus and of Lake Maeotis. In the flourishing period of the Bosporan kingdom this isthmus was shut off by a wall and trench. The northern half of the peninsula consists of arid level steppe, the centre of good arable soil, the southern edge of mountains (with peaks more than 5,000 feet) which descend in sheer and rocky cliffs to the sea. These, when the Greeks first landed here, formed the seat of the *Tauri*, a people quite distinct from the Scythians, but, like them, extremely rude and formidable as pirates. They were evidently the remnant of a population preceding the Scythians, which had been driven back to the mountains. The Greeks called the whole peninsula after them, just as they called the strait which bounds it on the east, and divides it from the spurs of Caucasus, forming the entrance to the *Palus Maeotis*, the *Kimmerian Bosphoros*, after the *Kimmerii*, another primeval race, which according to tradition had likewise succumbed to the Scythians.

Westward the south coast of the latter peninsula runs out into a low rocky ledge indented by deep bays. This extreme point was occupied—though probably not till after the Persian wars—by colonists from the Pontic Herakleia (in the later Bithynia, § 61), who founded there *Chersónesos*—so called from its position, though it also bore the name of *Herakleia* (X. Ἡρακλειωτική), the only Doric town in these regions. It carried on foreign trade and fishing, and especially the cultivation of vines and fruit, on the soil of its little territory, excellently suited for this purpose, but ill adapted for corn-growing. It maintained itself as a free state from the second century B.C. under the protection of the Bosporan kings, from Vespasian's time under that of the Roman Empire until the middle ages, when it usually went by the abbreviated name *Chersôn*. There are scanty remains of the city near the modern Sebastopol.

192. **The Kingdom of the Bosporos** embraced the remaining Greek cities on these coasts, lying in the east, and belonging as Milesian colonies to the Ionic race. Among these we may first mention *Theudisia*, which stood at the eastern extremity of the lofty range of mountains which lines the coast. In the middle ages it was known under the name *Kafa* as one of the largest trading towns in these parts; it now again bears its old name in Russian form, *Feodosia*.

Eastward towards the Bosporos the Tauric Chersónesos runs out into a small low peninsula, very fertile in the interior, but falling away with steep cliff edges towards the south and east (hence its name *Χερσόνησος τραχεία*, "rugged"). The best harbour on the side of the strait was occupied by the Milesians with the town *Pantikapæon*, called by the rest of the Greeks simply *Bosporos* (now Kertch, but also *Vospór*), whose hereditary archons called themselves after the fourth century B.C. kings of the Bosporos, and also held sway over the

peninsula which lay opposite on the Asiatic side, and consisted of very fertile alluvial land about the mouth of the *Hypanis* (Kuban). Besides other smaller towns there stood on this eastern side of the strait the second royal residence of these kings, *Phanagoria*, built by Phanagoras from Teos in Ionia. The tribes of the Sindi and Maïtes or Maeëtes (*Maeōtes*), who dwelt here, also obeyed their rule. This Bosporan kingdom was after the close of the Spartokid dynasty occupied by Mithradates VI. of Pontus, who extended it over the Tauric Peninsula and the coasts of the *Palus Maeotis*. When the Pontic dynasty came to an end, the kingdom continued with these boundaries under a new native line of princes. In Augustus' time it assumed the character of a client state recognizing Roman overlordship, but it was not until the middle of the fourth century A.D. that it, together with Chersonesos and Tanaïs, was directly annexed to the Eastern Roman Empire.

ILLYRIAN COUNTRIES.

193. *Illyris* (very seldom *Illyria*) was the name given by the Greeks, *Illyricum* (sc. *regnum*) by the Romans, to the whole eastern coast district of the Adriatic Sea with the mountains lying behind, inhabited by homogeneous tribes of one great nation. The southern half consists of a broad belt of limestone mountains, whose inner ranges, forming the northern continuation of Pindus and containing Mounts *Boion* and *Barnūs* (highest peak 7,500 feet), on the borders of Macedonia, are divided from the outer broad ridge of *Kandavia* (with passes 3,250 feet) on the west by the long valley of the *Drilon* (now Drin) with Lake Lychnitis. At the foot of the western ridge, and north of the Akrokeraunian Mountains, lies an extremely fertile coast plain, interrupted only in places by lower

mountain spurs, and chiefly occupied by marshes and lakes abounding in fish.

The larger northern half of Illyria, on the other hand, where the mountain chains and coast line follow a south-east and north-west direction parallel with Italy and the Apennines, is with a few unimportant exceptions quite without plains. The whole country with the outlying islands is filled with the parallel stages of a broad zone of limestone mountains, lofty only in parts, but throughout steep, riven, impassable, and almost devoid of water. These mountains end at last in the Alpine chains of the east, and as far as the northern part is concerned even bore the name of Alps in ancient usage.¹ Only a few short rivers (*Naro*, now Narenta or Neretva, is the largest) flow into the Adriatic from this mountain district, which over a wide extent comes down to the coast in high rocky cliffs. On the other hand, its north-eastern slope towards the Danube is richly watered; the tributaries of its neighbour stream, the *Saus* (*Save*), which are within the borders of ancient Illyria (the modern Bosnia)—the largest are the *Drinus*, now Drina, and *Bassanius*, now Bosna—flowing through several wide valleys of great fertility, while the mountain ridges on this side—no longer belonging to the limestone formation—are rich in minerals, such as gold, silver, copper, iron, and salt. The vegetation of this interior slope has a Central European character, while the Adriatic slope, on the other hand, has a much warmer climate, and the prevailing scarcity of water along the coasts and on the islands renders the soil only suitable for the cultivation of vines and olives.

1 Besides the Julian Alps, which form the link between Italy and Pannonia, some authors mention the Dalmatian Alps, and others in the same region the Ἀλβιον, or Ἀλβανὸν ὄρος. This seems also to have been a kind of general designation for the whole mountain region. The greatest elevation, about 8,100 feet, is attained in the south near the valley of the Drilon by the group of Mount *Bertiskas*, now Kom.

194. Southern Illyria.—Two important trading settlements were founded in the Illyrian coast plains in 634 and 627 B.C. by Corinthian colonists: *Apollonia* (ruins now called Pollina), with its harbour *Aulon* (modern Italian Valona, Albanian Vliora), and *Epidamnus*, or, to give it its more ancient name, afterwards reintroduced by the Romans, *Dyrrhachion*² (modern Italian Durazzo, Albanian Dratch). Both these towns were in Roman times ordinary points of transit for the land intercourse between Italy and the Greek provinces. They lay within the territory of the *Taulantii*, at that time the most powerful of Illyrian tribes, who occupied the whole stretch of coast plain and in the third century B.C. even annexed these Greek cities to their kingdom. It was only under Alexander's régime that they were in a certain degree dependent on Macedonia. On the other hand, the tribe of the *Dassaretæ*, who occupied the inner mountain region about Lake Lychnitis with *Lychnidos* (now Okhrida) for their capital, were subdued to the Macedonian kingdom as early as the time of Philip II. After the Roman occupation, which began with the coast towns in 229 B.C., both territories were in 130 B.C. annexed to the province of Macedonia, until, when the empire was portioned out anew in the fourth century A.D., they were at length made into a separate province as *Epirus Nova*.

In the northern part of the plain about the Drilon and the Labeatic Lake there was formed by the union of several tribes—especially the *Autariates* and *Ardiaei* (*Var-daeans*)—who had been driven from their northern seats in the fourth century B.C. by the inroads of Keltic hordes, a kingdom which in a narrower sense bore the name of Illyrian, with a capital *Skodra* (still the Albanian Shkodra, Italian Scutari). It attained its greatest extent about 250, when it stretched northward beyond the *Narôn* and southward as far as the borders of *Epiros*. Curtailed when

the Romans occupied this southern portion in 205 B.C., the kingdom was in 168 completely conquered by them, and first put under the province of Macedonia. In 118 it was administered as a separate province of Illyricum, and was at last in imperial times annexed to Dalmatia.²

- 1 The territory of the Parthini on the coast about Dyrrhachion, formed only a subdivision of the Taulantian domain.
- 2 In this whole southern half of ancient Illyria, including the north-western half of the mountain region of Epiros, the successors of the ancient inhabitants have preserved their existence and their peculiar dialect, in which they call themselves *Shkhyipetari*. By their neighbours they are called Albanians, the name of a particular tribe already mentioned in ancient times ('*Ad Savoi*'). The Italians (and therefore other Europeans) call them Albanesi, the Slavs Arbanashi, the Greeks *Ἀρβανίται*, and the Turks Arnaut.

195. Dalmatia or Delmatia, the mountainous central part of the coast land, was in early times subject to the kingdom of Skodra, but in 180 B.C. it became an independent league of several autonomous tribes, who gave themselves the collective name of Dalmatae, and had *Delminium* for their federal capital. Conquered by the Romans in 118 B.C. and annexed to the province of Illyria, the country formed in imperial times the separate province of Dalmatia, in which, in contradistinction to the strongly Hellenised Southern Illyria, the Latin language shortly became prevalent. The capital under Roman administration was *Salonae*, also of great importance for its trade¹; other Roman colonies of note were *Narōna* and *Epidaurum* (now Old Ragusa).

Liburnia was the name given to the north-western half of this mountainous coast region. Its inhabitants were likewise of Illyrian stock, and, like the other Illyrians of the coast, formidable pirates.² They stood in lasting enmity towards the Dalmatian League, and accordingly as early as the second century B.C. voluntarily put themselves under Roman protection. In imperial times the country was

united with the province of Dalmatia, forming its third judicial district (*conventus*), with the capital *Scardona* (still so called in Italian, Slav. *Skradin*), besides which we have *Fader* (now Slav. *Zadar*, Ital. *Zara*) mentioned as a flourishing and active centre of commerce.

Liburnians formed also the original population of the numerous islands lying off the coast as far south as the Epeirote *Kerkyra* before it was occupied by the Greeks. At the same time we find on several of the islands lying off the Dalmatian coast Greek settlements, though not founded till between 390 and 380 B.C. by Dionysios of Syracuse. These were specially on *Issa* (afterwards a chief station for the Roman fleet, now *Lissa*),³ *Pharos* (modern Slav. *Hvar*, Italian *Lesina*), and *Korkyra*, called "the black," ἡ μέλαινα K. to distinguish it from its Epeirote namesake (modern Slav. *Karkar*, Ital. *Curzöla*).⁴

1 The modern town of Spalato consists of the palace which Diocletian built in the neighbourhood of this the town of his birth, in the village of *Spalatum*.

2 *Liburnicae naves* were celebrated among the Romans for their specially light build and swift sailing.

3 It possessed also trading settlements on the mainland in the little towns of *Tragurium* (modern Slav. *Trogir*, Ital. *Traù*) and *Epetium*.

4 Cf the remaining islands, only the most important have retained their ancient names: *Melita*, now *Meleda* (Malta); *Brattia*, *Brazza*; *Solentia* or *Olynta*, *Solta*; *Curicta*, Slav. *Krk*, Ital. *Veglia*; *Crexa*, Slav. *Tchres*, Ital. *Cherso*.

196. **Pannonia.**—The low country which lies northward at the back of Dalmatia, and about the course of the rivers *Saus* (Sau, Sava) and *Draus* (Drau, Drava), and the great lake of *Pelso* or *Peiso* (Balaton, Plattensee), and as far north as the Danuvius,¹ [was inhabited, when Roman armies first set foot on it in the first century B.C., by various tribes belonging partly to the Illyrian, partly to the Keltic family. These were collectively called by the Greeks *Paionians*](the same name as that borne by the population of Northern

Macedonia, cf. § 174) but by the Italians Pannonians. To the Kelts, who pressed in here from the west in the fourth century B.C., belonged the Carni on the Upper and the Scordisci on the Lower Saus, whose rule reached far into what later became Upper Moesia. As they had supported the Dalmatians in the stand they made against Rome, they were subdued when the Dalmatians submitted in 34 B.C. In the first century B.C. the Keltic Boii, who had been driven out of Boiohenum (Bohemia) by the Germans, made themselves almost entire masters of Pannonia, but were for the most part extirpated in the wars carried on under Augustus down to 9 B.C. After this the whole of Pannonia as far as the Danube became a permanent border province under Roman occupation, first as part of Illyricum, to which it was allied both by position and its prevailing population; under Vespasian it was made a separate province apart from Dalmatia, and under Trajan divided into Pannonia Inferior and Superior. The capital of Eastern or Lower Pannonia was Sirmium (~~now Mitrovitz~~ in the district of Sirmia), important both as a commercial and strategic centre. Other important colonies dating from the middle of the second century were *Mursa* (~~now Eszseg~~) and *Aquincum* (~~Alt-Ofen~~). The capital of Upper Pannonia as early as the days of Claudius was *Savaria* (~~Stein am Anger~~). Of other important towns in the north on the German border may be mentioned *Carnuntum*, an extremely active commercial centre (ruins of Deutsch-Altenburg, near Haimburg), and *Vindobona* (~~Vienna~~), both in ancient times belonging to the Noric Kelts. In the south on the Draus was *Poetovio* (~~Pettau~~); on the Sa^{ve}us, *Segestia* or *Siscia* (~~Siszeg~~) and *Emona* (~~Laibach~~), the latter a vigorous trading town at the eastern outlet of the lowest pass over the so-called *Alpis Julia*, then reckoned as part of Italy without regard to its position beyond the natural frontier.)

340.C

↓
24.121.19
15c

- 1 This, and not *Danuſius*, is the correct form of the Keltic name for this river, which was adopted by all the later dwellers on its banks (Byzantine *Δούναβις*, Slav-Magyar *Duna*, Vlachian *Dunarea*), and even entirely supplanted the name *Istros* given by the Thracians to its lower course.

197. **Noricum.**—The eastern third of the Alpine region, whose spurs run northward as far as the Danube, but also include wider plains on this river, the Drau and the Mur, than are found in the Central or Western Alps, was, like the more remote Pannonia, completely occupied and ruled by Keltic peoples (who were probably in a minority beside the ancient Illyrian inhabitants). Their special name was *Taurisci*,¹ but after the town of *Noreia*, probably the seat of their kings, they were also called *Norici* and their country itself *Noricum* (sc. regnum), a name which after its conquest by Drusus in 15 B.C. was retained for the province which in Roman imperial times counted as part of Illyria.² The Roman capital seems to have been *Virunum* (ruins in the Zollfeld plain near Klagenfurt). The most important towns beside were *Celeia* (Cilli), *Iuvavum* (Salzburg), *Ovilava* (Wels), and *Lauriācum*, a border fortress and naval station on the Danube (ruins of Lorch at the mouth of the Enns, the ancient *Anisus*).

- 1 This name testifies to the high antiquity of the designation *Tauern* still current for the passes over the Central Noric Alps, though it does not happen to occur in the older literature.
- 2 *Noric* (or, as in modern times it is called, *Steiric*) iron was celebrated among the Romans, and was largely exported to Italy and beyond. The procuring of salt from the beds of rock salt and from salt springs was also carried on even in pre-Roman times, when on the other hand the yield of the gold dust from the Alpine streams, which was also much talked of by the ancients, cannot have been considerable.

198. **Raetia.**—The central region of the Alps, whose main cutting is marked on the northern side by the valleys of the *Aenus* (Inn) and the *Rhenus* (while the

upper valley of the *Licus*, Lech, is closely secluded), on the southern by those of the *Athēsis* (Adige, Etsch) and the *Addua* was after a stubborn resistance subdued by Roman armies under Drusus in 15 B.C. It was inhabited by numerous tribes without any political connection, and called after the principal valleys. Of these, all that open southwards into the valley of the Po, with the exception of the territories of the *Venostae* (Vintschgau, on the Upper Etsch) and *Isarci* (on the Eisack, a tributary of the Etsch), were at once united with Italy. From the latter valley ran the ancient chief trade route over the lowest cross pass of the Central Alps, the Brenner (4,400 feet), which preserves the name of the Raetian *Breōnes*. The name current in Italy for all these tribes, who made their living for the most part only by breeding cattle and cutting wood, and paid but little attention to tillage, was *Raeti*. Of their origin it was only known that they were closely related to the Etruscans of Italy, and even generally regarded (though without doubt erroneously) as successors of those Etruscans who had been driven out of Upper Italy by the Gallic conquest. Only a few places in the larger valleys grew into little towns under Roman dominion, such as *Curia Raetorum* (now Chur, Rom. Coira, in the Grisons) and *Veldidena* (Vilten a suburb of Innsbruck). The whole mountain district was, generally speaking, late in adopting the Roman language.

199. **Vindelicia.**—Roman conquest next encroached upon the fertile plains stretching from the north foot of the Alps as far as the Danube, from the Lake of Constance, the *Lacus Venētus* or *Brigantinus* of the ancients, down to the lower course of the Inn. The population in these regions consisted, until the invasion of the Germans in the fifth century, of Keltic tribes, known by the common name of *Vindelīci*. They had also some few towns which retained their Keltic names under Roman rule, such as *Brigantium* (Bregenz), *Cambodunum* (Kempten),

Sorviodurum (Straubing), and others. To these were added Roman settlements, and especially the Roman stationary camps on the borders of the Danube, which in later imperial times grew into towns through their trading intercourse with the Germans. Such were *Castra Regina* (Regensburg, called after the little river Regänuſ, now Regen, which flows into the Danube over against it), *Castra Batava* (Passau) called after its garrison which consisted of Batavians; its suburb was the old Keltic town *Boiodurum*; and, above all, the new provincial capital of Raetia (to which the whole of Vindelicia was added as a subdivision), the colony of *Augusta Vindelicorum* (Augsburg). The region gained by the pushing on of the north-western frontier beyond the Danube under Hadrian was likewise annexed to Raetia, and the border fortress built to protect this district against the Germans was called *limes Raeticus*.

CHAPTER IX.

ITALIA.

200. Name.—The use of the name *Italia* for the whole country south of the Alps begins in Roman official parlance with the time of the Emperors, but with Greek geographers (Polybius) as early as the second century B.C., owing to the greater attention which they paid to the natural configuration of the earth's surface. The name had reached the inhabitants of the centre of the peninsula, who in the so-called Social War of the first century B.C. called themselves by the common title *Italici*, through the medium of the Greek settlers in Southern Italy. These settlers, however, had in the fourth century (the time of Thucydides) still used it only for the southern peninsula,

excluding Iapygia (Apulia), and still earlier the Greeks in Sicily had applied it only to the southern extremity, the coast land lying opposite the strait which was inhabited by the small tribe of Itāli.

It was only therefore after this gradual extension of the name of the country that the Alps became recognised as the natural northern boundary of Italy, though not without many deviations from the line of the main watershed, through which the passes run north, north-west, and north-east. These passes or yokes (*juga*) first became known and distinguished by different names in the course of trade.¹ Accordingly as early as the second century B.C. the western Ligurian coast route, where it crosses high rocky spurs of the mountains, was called *Alpis Maritima*, while in the north-west towards Central Gaul were the *Alpis Graia*, already used by Hannibal, and the *Alpis Poenina* (the Little and Great St. Bernard, 7,080 feet and 7,410 feet), while due north towards Raetia was the Breonic pass (Brenner; cf. § 198). Pompeius was the first to open up a shorter route to Southern Gaul, the afterwards so-called *Alpis Cottia* (Mt. Genève, 6,030 feet), and Augustus the north-eastern route to Pannonia over the *Alpis Julia* (§ 196). It was not till the later times of the empire that the intermediate passes, which are still nearly all in use, were made practicable, and their names extended to the neighbouring mountain ridges, in a more or less, though nowhere strictly defined, degree (*Alpes Lepontiae, Raeticae, Venetae, Carnicae*). Their limitation to certain natural divisions in the mountain system is owing to entirely arbitrary theories on the part of modern geographers.

¹ On this account the ancients paid less attention to the lofty peaks which so keenly interest us moderns. Of these, only *Vesūlus* (Monte Viso, 12,500 feet) is named, and this on account of its striking form, which led to its being erroneously regarded as *celsissimum Alpium cacumen* (Pliny), and of its position at the source of the Padus. Far mightier peaks, such

as Mont Blanc, and Monte Rosa, which is visible from the whole plain of Upper Italy, remain quite without mention.

201. *Apenninus*.—The mountain chains which first bore this name on Ligurian soil, follow the north coast of the Mediterranean onwards from the valley of the Rhodanus (Rhône), and, directly joining the Western Alps, run at first in a parallel line with the Central and Eastern Alps, that is, generally speaking, from west to east. In the usage of the period during which the whole peninsula became subject to the Roman State, the western half of this coast range as far as its lowest saddle above Savo (about 1,300 feet) was included under the name of Maritime Alps. The name *Apennines* did not begin till this point, but was on the other hand arbitrarily extended to the southern point of Italy. In its northern part, which was inhabited by Ligurian tribes and bordered Etruria on the north, this mighty limestone range consists of a commanding ridge for the most part following the main watershed (the highest peak is more than 7,000 feet, the passes from 2,400 to 3,300 feet) with a steep descent towards the south and spurs far extended towards the north. The central part of the range, according to its length, lying in the domains of the ancient Sabini, Marsi, Vestini, Paeligni (the modern Abruzzi), is at the same time the broadest part, owing to its being split into several parallel ranges of almost equal height, including lofty plains of from 2,000 to 2,300 feet. It attains its maximum elevation—8,000 to 9,500 feet—in the central peaks, and especially those which stand out towards the north-east, and even in the height of summer are covered with snow; their ancient names are quite unknown to us. Further south, on the other hand, in ancient Samnium, the range loses itself in separate groups of less elevation, and plateau-like protuberances (the watershed between the Calor and the Aufidus is hardly 2,000 feet). The main line of its axis is interrupted by several loftier ridges running from east to

west (peaks on the northern and southern borders of Lucania are respectively 5,800 feet and 6,800 feet). In the southern peninsula, the ancient Bruttium, which is almost entirely occupied by broad and lofty mountain masses, the highest peaks rise again to 6,000–6,500 feet. The southern extremity, however, the wooded mountain region which the ancients called Sila, is separated from the limestone system of the Apennines proper by a depression at the narrowest part of the peninsula barely 1,000 feet in height. As its geological formation is wholly different, it ought not, strictly speaking, to be reckoned as part of the Apennines.

202. Secondary Mountains of Italy. — The main ridges of the Apennines fall away to the Adriatic Sea in several stages of off-shoots. Quite isolated from these, the plateau-like limestone mass of Gargānus stands out into the sea (peak about 3,300 feet). Further south the low chalk plateau of the Calabrian (Messapian, Sallentinian) peninsula joins the loftier ranges, and forms their immediate continuation eastward. Its coasts are low but steep, and, like the whole coast of the Adriatic, with but few exceptions, they are without harbours.

The south-western extension of the Italian peninsula into the Tyrrhenian Sea is of far more manifold formation. It consists, in the first place, of mountain groups belonging throughout to the limestone formation, but representing individual off-shoots from the Apennines,¹ between which spread the valleys, capacious and split up into numerous branches, of the Arnus, Tiberis, Liris, and Volturnus. In addition to these groups, there are the volcanic upheavals running out in the same direction parallel with the Apennines. Some of these are still permanently active, while many others are burnt-out craters, afterwards, and in some cases even now, filled with circular lakes. They occur in the hilly coast regions of Southern Etruria, Latium (Mons Albanus), and Campania (the north end of Mt.

Massicus, the Phlegraean hills near Puteoli, Vesuvius, the Pithekussian and Pontian islands), and further on have produced the Aeolic or Volcanic islands, and Mt. Aetna.²

1 No collective names for these groups have either come down to us from antiquity or are now in use among the people. We can only designate them, as has been done by geographers in the case of some, by the ancient names of the districts, calling them North Etrurian, Sabine, Volscian, and South Campanian mountains.

2 North of the Apennines are the Euganean hills, rising from the Venetian plain; south-east is Mt. Vultur in Apulia, a former volcano. West of the Tyrrhenian Sea, in the extension of a line drawn through it and Vesuvius, mountains of volcanic origin rise on the western shore of the island of Sardinia.

203. *Climate and Tillage.*—Owing to the mountain structure of the peninsula, the slope towards the Ligurian and Tyrrhenian Sea, which is already distinguished by a greater extent of superficies, enjoys in consequence of the prevailing west winds a more moderate temperature and abundant rainfall than the more uniform Adriatic side. The mildness of the climate in winter, attested in the lower regions by a great wealth of evergreen trees and shrubs, favours the cultivation of the olive, not only in the whole southern half of the peninsula, but also in the northern part of the west coast. Oil and wine, which were probably first introduced by Greek colonists, remained down to the later times of antiquity, when they were produced also in Gaul and Spain, the most valuable articles of export from Italy into western and northern countries. Moreover, besides the very productive soil of Upper Italy, the valley of the Arnus, of Campania, and of Apulia (this last had, however, the drawback of a more scanty rainfall), a very large part of the ground, such as the undulating highlands of Southern Etruria and Latium, which consist of volcanic tufa, the mountain slopes in Picenum, Samnium, Lucania, and far higher stretches, reaching from 2,500 to 3,000 feet, was

made available for the growth of corn and beans to a far higher degree than in Greece. Besides the oak forests which covered the lower slopes, and the beeches and firs which covered the higher parts of the mountains up to 5,000 feet and more far more densely in ancient times than now, a large part of the mountain region, especially of the Apennines, owing to the steep and rocky character of the ground, remains unsuited for any other purpose but cattle feeding, and this in the higher regions is confined, as in the Alps, to the summer months. A regular interchange of cattle and sheep according to the seasons, such as is now usual, already went on in antiquity, as, for instance, between Samnium and Apulia.

204. *Population.*—Four groups of peoples are to be regarded as having been original dwellers in the country which was afterwards called Italy, before the Greeks came by sea to settle themselves as colonists and conquerors in the south, and the Kelts by land in the north. Among the inhabitants of the Adriatic coasts the Veneti and Istri in the north, the Iapyges (Apulii) in the south-east, and the Chōni (Chaōnes, as in Epeiros, § 168) in the southernmost peninsula all belonged to the Illyrian nation which was widely spread eastward of the Adriatic. We have no means of discovering whether these tribes stood in any close relation to the Ligures (Λίγυες), the collective name by which the inhabitants of the coast mountains in the north-west and of Corsica were still known in historical times, and among whom were also reckoned a part of the most ancient population of the south-west coasts, namely, the Sicūli (Σικελοί), who dwelt in Southern Etruria, in Latium, and in Southern Italy. A third nation, totally distinct from those that have been named, and which, as it in many cases subdued or drove out Ligurian tribes, must have belonged to a later invasion, were the Etrusci (or, as the Greeks called them, Tyrseni), who were long the dominant

and most civilised people in Northern and Western Italy. The remains that are preserved of their language do not as yet supply us with any plausible theory as to their ethnographical position, and only confirm what ancient writers tell us as to its entire strangeness. Finally, the larger remaining part of Central Italy was occupied, so far as our historical knowledge goes, by a number of tribes closely connected with one another in language. These were the Umbri, Latini, Sabini, with their smaller neighbours, the Opici or Osci, of whom the latter were the first to come in contact with the Greeks, so that their name (*Ὀπικοί*) was frequently extended to the whole group. The same has been done by modern scholars with the name Ausōnes (properly only the Greek form of the name Aurunci, borne in historic times by only a small part of the Oscan-speaking population), which the Roman poets were fond of using for the primæval age of Italy, so that the above-named and closely related dialects are conveniently designated by the collective title of Ausonian (or sometimes Central-Italian).¹ The nations of this group, which within the great Aryan (Indo-European) family stand in point of speech in closest relation to the Greeks and Kelts, are clearly to be regarded as having been the last to come into the peninsula by land before the dawn of historic tradition. Their movement southward did not come to an end until about 400 B.C., at the time of the conquest of Campania, Lucania, and Bruttium by the Samnites. Its further development is to be seen in the political annexation and linguistic assimilation, first of the whole of Italy, then of Western and Central Europe, by one of its tribes which was originally confined to very narrow borders, the Latins.

1 It is less appropriate to use, as is frequently done, the general name of the Italian tribes and languages in this limited sense, when the ethnology of this particular people, from whom

the general name of the country has been taken, is completely obscure, and the derivative title, *Italic*, was used in a political sense in the so-called Social War of the first century B.C. with a different extension.

205. Division of the country.—While the territory of the Roman republic was spreading over the whole of Italy, the individual states which had been annexed to it maintained their former limits, though these were extraordinarily unequal in extent. This is true equally of the northern region between the Apennines and the Alps, which took the form of a province (*Gallia cisalpina*, including the Ligures, Veneti, and Carni), and of the islands. It was not until imperial times that arbitrary limitations and combinations of these territories came to be introduced with a view to uniformity of administration. Augustus was the first to make a division of the whole of Italy, including the now annexed region of the Padus, into eleven districts (*regiones*). These were 1. Latium and Campania (including the south-western part of Samnium); 2. Apulia and Calabria (to which was added the district of the Hirpini, formerly part of Samnium); 3. Lucania and Bruttii; 4. Samnium (the central and northern part of that region), which contained also the cantons of the smaller tribes of Sabini, Aequi, Marsi, Paeligni, Marrucini, and Vestini; 5. Picenum; 6. Umbria; 7. Etruria; 8. Cispadana; 9. Liguria (south of the Padus); 10. Venetia and Histria (to which were added the earlier Celtic settlements of the Carni and Cenomani); 11. Transpadana (the western part of the old Gallia Transpadana, together with the Ligurian settlements lying north of the Padus). An alteration in boundaries and also to some extent in names resulted from the new general division of the empire which took place under Diocletian and his immediate successors. The mainland of Italy was then divided into fifteen provinces, some of which received new names from the great roads

which ran through them, such as *Valeria*, *Flaminia*, *Aemilia*. We may remark also the extension of the name *Campania* to Latium (the modern Campagna di Roma) and the transference of the name *Liguria* to what had formerly been the district of Transpadana, while the ancient Liguria south of the Padus received thenceforth the provincial name of *Alpes Cottiae*.

UPPER ITALY.

206. **Histria**, Gr. *Istria*.—In front of the coast mountains of Illyria, at the point where they end in the Alps and bear the special name *Carusadius* (modern Italian Carso, German Karst), lies a low plateau completed by a peninsula with cliffs descending sheer to the sea and indented by deep bays. The inhabitants of this region, the *Istri*, like their neighbours, the *Liburni* and *Dalmati*, an Illyrian race, were renowned as daring sailors and pirates. This addiction to piracy led to their being subdued in 177 B.C. by the Romans, and in consequence rapidly Romanised. On this account and owing to its natural limitation by the mountain chains on the east the whole peninsula as far as the little stream of the *Arsia* (now Arsa) was in B.C. 12 annexed by Augustus to Italy.

The capital of Histria even in prae-Roman times was *Pōla* (now *Pōla*) which on the strength of its roomy and well-sheltered harbour became in Augustus' time the chief station of the Roman fleet in the Adriatic. *Tērgeste* (Trieste), one of the points of issue of the Eastern Alpine passes towards Pannonia, was at that time of less importance owing to its want of a natural harbour.*

* The little river *Timaus*, in the extreme northern corner of the Adriatic, celebrated by Roman poets, is only remarkable for the abundance of its water, which bursts out from numerous springs after a subterranean course of between fifteen to twenty miles, and for the shortness of its course above ground down to its mouth (about 1,500 yards).

207. **The Carni**, a Keltic tribe, who came from the Eastern Alps into the north-eastern part of the great plain of Upper Italy during the great invasion of the fourth century B.C., were subdued by Roman armies in 115 B.C. and added to the province of Gallia Cisalpina. The low marshy coastland belonged to the province at an earlier date, and was therefore likewise reckoned as Carnian territory.¹ It was here that was built in 181 B.C., to protect the north-east border of Italy, the strong fortress of *Aquileia*, at once a great commercial town and from the time of Augustus the capital of the district of *Venetia et Histria* (extensive ruins exist near the small modern town of *Aquileia*). Inland at the foot of the mountains were the Carnian towns *Fulium Carnicum* (now *Zuglio*) and *Forum Fulium* (now *Cividale*), not built until the time of Augustus. The latter name was extended in the middle ages to the whole region (*Friuli*, German *Friaul*).

¹ The name is preserved in those Alpine regions which in ancient times belonged politically to Noricum and Pannonia: *Carnidia*, *Krain*; and *Carantania*, *Kärnten*.

208. **Venetia**.—The plain lying between the low northern coasts of the Adriatic, which consist for a long distance of marshes and shallow lagunes, and the Carnian Alps is covered by the alluvial deposit of rivers¹ flowing from these limestone mountains with boulders and light, not very fertile soil. Being protected on the west along the course of the *Athesis* by wide stretches of marsh, it was never conquered by the Kelts who invaded Italy, but remained in the possession of its oldest inhabitants the *Venēti* (called by the Greeks *Ἐνεοί*). Belonging by speech to the Illyrian peoples, they were yet distinguished from their ruder kindred in the eastern mountain region by an advanced civilisation, especially in trade and industry, and they occupied flourishing cities when in 215 B.C. after the

overthrow of the Cisalpine Gauls by Rome they joined themselves to the Republic without a struggle.

Their capital *Pata vium* (now Padovà) was even in imperial times next to Rome the wealthiest, if not absolutely also the most populous town in Italy. Other large towns were *Vicetia* (this is the spelling confirmed by inscriptions, not *Vicentia*, though we have the modern Vicenza), *Tarvisium* Treviso, *Opitergium* Oderzo, and *Altinum* at the northern end of the navigable lagunes (the so-called *septem maria*), now the village of Altino.²

¹ These, on account of their changeable volume of water, are quite unnavigable. In the case of *Sontius*, Isonzo, *Tilavempus*, Tagliamento, *Liquentia*, Livenza, *Plavis* Piave, the ancient name has been preserved, while it is lost in that of the *Medoacus*, now Brenta, and the *Eretenus*, now Bacchiglione. The latter name seems to have given the Greeks the opportunity of placing at this spot the fabulous river *Eridanos*, a title even transferred to the Padus. This fashion the Roman poets also were in the habit of following.

² The inhabitants of Aquileia and Altinum, when their towns were destroyed by the Huns in 452 A.D., fled to the small islands lying in the midst of the lagunes, and to the town which there sprang up transferred the name of their old country, *Venetia* (Venice).

209. **The Valley of the Padus** (*Circumpadani Campi* Liv.).—The *Padus* (or *Bodincus*, as it seems to have been called by the Ligurians, now the Po), in spite of the moderate length of its course, was regarded by the ancients as one of the most important rivers of Europe, on account of the volume of water which almost down to its mouth it receives from a large number of tributaries. Of these the less important are those that flow from the Apennines on the south (among many smaller ones we may mention *Tanarus*, *Trebia*, *Tarus*, *Renus*, still called Tanaro, Trebbia, Taro, Reno), which are partly dried up in the height of summer, while in spring they often overflow the plains. A far greater quantity of water is brought down to the main stream from the Alps on the north, partly at first through

the deep lake basins of the lower slopes, and then in a more peaceful course through the richest part of the great alluvial plain. Beginning from the upper limit of its navigability there are the *Ticinus* (Ticino) flowing through the *Lacus Verbanus* (Lago Maggiore), the *Addua* (Adda) flowing through the *Lacus Larius* or *Comacinus* (Lago di Como), the *Ollius* (Oglio) flowing through the *Lacus Sebinus* (Lago d'Iseo), the *Mincius* (Mincio) flowing out of the *Lacus Benacus* (Lago di Garda). In the lower course both of the Padus and of the *Athësis* (Ital. Adige, Germ. Etsch) which flows parallel with it eastward to the sea, the alluvial land formed by the rivers themselves, owing to the extraordinary amount of soil which they carry along with them, is still over wide stretches incompletely filled up and therefore of a marshy character. In antiquity these marshes were of far greater extent reaching in the second century B.C. as far as the mouth of the Ticinus). In this soft soil as well as in the delta which runs far out into the sea at the mouth of the Padus the direction of the different arms of the stream has undergone repeated changes. Instead of the northern arm forming the chief mouth as it now does and has done since the twelfth century, even before the days of the Empire the most abundant arm was the central one, called *Volanus* (now Po di Volano), while in the most ancient times of Greek commerce on these coasts this position was occupied by the now quite insignificant southern arm, the modern Po di Primaro, then called *Padusa* or *Ostium Spineticum* (after a commercial town, *Spina*, which had already perished in Roman times).

210. Etrusci in the Padus region.—Down to the Gallic conquest about 400 B.C. this plain—though probably with the exception of the upper western part occupied by the free Ligurian tribes—was in the possession of the Etruscans, among whose cities on the north of the Padus *Melpum* (probably on the site of the later Medio-

lanium—Milan), on the south *Felsina*, the later Bononia, are mentioned as the largest in the confederation, which consisted of twelve members. Even after most of these cities had been lost to the Gauls, some of them, protected by the marshes which surrounded the lower plain and the sea coast, remained Etruscan, such as *Mantua*, *Hatria* (Greek *Adria*), and *Ravenna* (which retains its name unaltered). The commercial importance of *Hatria* follows from the name ὁ Ἀδρίας κόλπος, *mare Hadriaticum*, *Hadrianum*, which was given to this sea by the Greeks and Romans. *Ravenna*, which stood on an island among lagunes and canals (filled up in the middle ages by alluvial deposit so that the modern town lies nearly three miles back from the sea-shore), became in Augustus' time the chief naval station on the Italian side of the Adriatic, and after 404 A.D. was a residence of the Roman Emperor.

211. **Gallia Cispadana.**—The Gallic or Keltic hordes who forced their way over the north-western (Graian, Poenine) passes of the Alps about 400 B.C. subdued the Etruscan territory in a direction advancing south-east, so that the tribe of the *Senōnes*, who were the last of the invaders, occupied the coast between Ariminum and Ancona, which had been inhabited by the Umbri. This district was conquered by the Romans as early as 282 B.C., and being annexed to Italy proper as the *ager Gallicus*, never formed part of the province of Gallia (Cisalpinia). The lower country towards the delta of the Padus was occupied, so far as it did not remain Etruscan, by the *Lingōnes*, while the inland plain lying beneath the slopes of the Apennines (where a conquered Ligurian population retained its seat) fell to the *Boii*, by far the greatest and most powerful of Gallic peoples. First subdued in 224 B.C. their conquest was carried in 191 to the verge of annihilation on the ground of their alliance with Hannibal, when their country was occupied by colonies of Roman citizens, the most

important of these being *Bononia* (the Gallic name for the Etruscan *Felsina*, now Bologna) and *Placentia* (Piacenza) newly built in 219, at the point where the great military road, the *via Aemilia*, constructed in 186 B.C., crosses the Padus. Among the smaller towns the most noteworthy were *Parma* and *Mutina* (Modena) strengthened by Roman colonies in 183.

212. **Gallia Transpadana** consisted of the districts occupied by the two great Keltic tribes which were the first to press in across the Alps, in the east the *Cenomani*, in the west the *Insubres*. The former chose for their capital the Old Raetian city *Verona*, besides which they occupied in Roman times the towns of *Brixia* (now Brescia), and *Bergōmum* (now Bergamo), which originally belonged to the Insubrian territory. The Insubrians built in place of the Etruscan *Melpum*, which they destroyed in 396, a new capital, *Mediolanium* (this form is more correct than *Mediolanum*; now *Milano*, Milan), in the richest part of the plain. By the fourth century A.D. this had become an imperial residence and the most populous town in Upper Italy. The Roman colony of *Cremona* was founded also on Insubrian territory in 219. Other important towns therein were *Ticinum* (now Pavia), *Laus Pompeii* (Lodi Vecchio), *Comum* (Como), *Vercellae* (Vercelli), *Novaria* (Novara).

The valleys which debouch from the foremost spurs of the Alps into the plain remained in possession of the ancient occupiers of Raetian stock, who were not conquered till the time of Augustus, but then at once united with Italy. Their names have been in a great measure preserved in the modern names of the valleys. So we have the *Lepontii*, *Orumbovii*, *Camuni*, *Trumpli*, *Anauni*, commemorated in the Val Leventina (on the upper course of the Ticino), *Brembana*, *Canonica*, *Trompia*, *Val di Non*, (Germ. Nonsberg). The few important towns in these

Alpine valleys were also foundations of Augustus. On the eastern border on the banks of the *Athēsis* stood the Raetian *Tridentum* (Trento, Trient), on the western border in the valley of the *Duria* (Dora Baltea), inhabited by the *Salassi*, stood the newly-built colony of veterans, *Augusta Praetoria* (Aosta), commanding the pass over the Poenine and Graian Alps (the Great and Little St. Bernard). At the point where this *Duria* valley issues into the plain lay the old Keltic town *Eporedia* (now Ivrea), which by way of making the road over the pass more secure was as early as 101 B.C. likewise occupied by a Roman colony.

213. **Liguria** was the south-western part of Upper Italy, for the most part stony and filled with mountains, while even in the upper plains of the *Padus*, *Tanarus* and their higher tributaries, the average of fertility is low. Its aboriginal population, resembling that of south-eastern Gaul, were renowned for their strenuous industry and unrestrained love of liberty. The numerous tribes were separated from one another by the nature of the ground and had no political connection, so that the Roman armies in a series of small wars lasting from 187 to 154 subdued them in succession from the easternmost the *Apuani* and *Friniates* (in what is now Frignano), dwelling in the Apennines between Etruria and Gallia Cispadana, to the tribes of the later Italian coast district on the extreme west, the *Ingauni* and *Intimilii* (about the modern Albenga and Vintimiglia).

This country of tillers and herdsmen had in ancient times only towns of small importance. In the interior the capital of the most powerful Ligurian tribe, the *Taurini*, already in Hannibal's time called *Taurasia*, and from Augustus' days onwards *Colonia Augusta Taurinorum* (the modern Torino, Turin), and the Roman colony *Dertona* (now Tortona), founded in 148 B.C., were alone of any importance. Among harbour towns on the coast for the export of the raw produce of the country (timber, cattle, hides, wool, etc.),

we may specially name *Genua*, situated at the mouth of the shortest, if not absolutely the lowest, pass in the Apennines. In the extreme south-west, beyond the coast pass, the *Alpis Maritima* in its strict sense, which even in Julius Caesar's time formed the border between Gallia Cis- and Transalpina, was a region reaching as far as the river *Varus*, which was united to Italy by Augustus. Here lay the Greek settlements of *Monœkos* (Monaco), and *Nikaæa* (Nizza, Nice), founded by and dependent on Massalia (Marseilles). On the other hand the Alpine valley of the southern *Duria* (Dora Riparia), running westward from the upper course of the Padus into the country of the Taurini, at that time remained, together with the pass over Mount *Matrœna* (Mont Genève), outside the political borders of Italy. With its small capital *Segusio* (now Susa), and including several valleys of the western slope of the Alps in the river system of the Druentia, it formed the possession of a dependent family of Gallic princes, the *Cottii* (whence the region was called *Regnum Cottii* and the pass itself *Alpis Cottia*). When this dynasty came to an end in 66 B.C., the whole region was added to Gallia Narbonensis, but did not become part of Italy till the second century A.D.

CENTRAL ITALY.

214. **Etruria** (in later imperial times also *Tuscia*, hence *Toscana*, Tuscany, Greek *Tyrsenia*, *Tyrrhenia*), is, next to Campania, the most remarkable district on the west side of Italy for the fertility of its soil, and moreover its mineral wealth. Its ancient population,¹ owing to its intercourse by sea with the Greeks and the nations of the East, was the earliest civilised and had the richest artistic development in the whole peninsula. Indeed in many departments of civic life—as in the use of weights and numbers, the mode of reckoning time, of building houses

and temples, and in costume—their influence was strongly exercised on their neighbour Rome. In speech however and in manners they were entirely distinct from all other Italian peoples, nor has any certain information been handed down or is to be obtained as to their origin and race.² So much only is clear from the accounts of Roman historians, that the population consisted of two classes sharply distinct from one another, not only in political organisation (the rule of nobles over numerous serfs), but even in language. The subject portion of the people seems to have belonged to one of the tribes (Umbrians or Ligurians?) that were widely spread over Central Italy in primæval times.

The maritime power of the Etruscans on the sea which bore their name—the Tyrrhenian Sea—which lasted from the eighth century B.C. and was strengthened by their conquest of the Campanian coast, was broken up in the fourth century by the Sicilian Greeks, at the same time that their land power in Upper Italy gave way before the inroads of the Gauls. Henceforward began the absorption of their territory by the Roman Republic advancing steadily northward, and completed by the war in 280 B.C. It was facilitated by the loose connection which existed between the members of the confederation of twelve republics.³

1 Their national name is given as *Rasenna*, but it was not known to other nations. The usual names are all derived from the root *Turs*; hence in Egyptian inscriptions we have *Turisha*, in Umbrian *Turske*, softened by the Romans into *Tuscanus*, or with a vowel prefix, *Etruscus* and analogously the more ancient form of the name of the country, *Etrusia*. By addition of a Greek ending to the same root come *Τυρσηνός* (so in Thucydides) and the later popular form *Τυρρηνός*.

2 The well-known tradition of their Lydian origin, supported also by the Romans, at least indicates, as do the traditions of Pelasgic settlements at various points on the coast, the belief in a conquest from the sea by a people already powerful on that element.

- 3 This full number of *duodecim populi Etruriae* seems during the time of Etruscan independence to have been always maintained, so that when any states came to ruin, others not previously autonomous stepped in to fill their place. At no time however do we find mention by name of the twelve members together.

215. Northern Etruria is a region of limestone formation. The Apennines must have formed its boundary as against the Etruscan Confederation of the Padus valley; but after the loss of the latter territory to the Gauls the frontier was pushed back as far as the Arnus, while the Ligurian inhabitants of the mountains on the north regained their independence. In this region, which was not re-united with Etruria till the time of Augustus, were planted the Roman colonies of *Luca* and *Luna* (hence the celebrated *marmor Lunense* coming from the quarries that are now called Carrara). Of Etruscan towns north of the Arnus there were only *Pisa*, already at that time a wealthy commercial town, and *Faesulae* (now Fiesole), within whose territory was built during the first century B.C. in the river valley itself, which was not drained till later, the Roman military colony *Florentia*, which in imperial times became the wealthiest city in Etruria. On the western mountain ridges lay the town of *Volaterrae* (now Volterra) 1,600 feet above the sea, and of great importance for the circumference of its so-called Cyclopean walls. To its territory, rich in metals, belonged in ancient times probably also the coast town of *Populonia* (later an independent state), and the island of *Ilva* (now Elba, Gr. Aethalia), which even in antiquity yielded much iron. In the upper valley of the Arnus was *Arretium* (now Arezzo), one of the most powerful of the old Etruscan cities, and within its domain the high-lying *Sena* (now Siena). The upper valley of the *Clanis* (now Chiana, a tributary of the Tiber) as far as the large but very shallow Lake *Trasimēnus* (famous for the battle fought in 217 B.C. in the pass

on its northern shore), is commanded on the north by the high-lying Cortona, on the south by the more important town of Clusium (now Chiusi). On the high ridges (more than 1,600 feet) between the lake and the upper valley of the Tiber was the very important town of Perusia (now Perugia).

216. Southern Etruria is a region of volcanic tufa. The town of Volsinii commanded the valley at the point where the Clanis debouches into the Tiber. In this valley, on a steep crag, stood the old city (now Orvieto = *urbs vetus*) destroyed by the Romans in 280 B.C. Within its domain lay the great Volsinian lake on whose north-eastern shore was afterwards built the new Roman colony which bore the name Volsinii (now Bolsena). Further down the valley of the Tiber were the territories of Falerii (older form Falesii, whence the inhabitants were called *Falisci*) with a population related rather to the Sabines and Latins than to the Etruscans (their old stronghold—now Civita Castellana—being conquered by the Romans in 341 B.C., was destroyed and built up again on a level flat close by as the *Colonia Funonia Falisca*), and of Veii, the well-known powerful rival of Rome, whose domain in ancient times reached down to the mouth of the Tiber. After its annihilation in 396 B.C. the country town of *Capena* which depended on it also soon passed into Roman possession. A Roman Veii was built again on the ancient site, but not till the early days of the Empire.

In the coast district going from north to south were the following towns: *Rusellae* and *Vetulonia*, once important to judge from the size of their walls, but lying in a region which is at present quite desolate on account of its malarious atmosphere; *Volci*, with its harbour town *Cossa* (a Roman maritime colony from 323 B.C.); *Tarquinius*, the most remarkable city in Etruria for its artistic development under Greek influence and as presumably the original

political and religious centre of the League (ruins of Turchina near Corneto); the new seaport *Centum Cellae* (now Civita Vecchia) was founded in its territory by Trajan. Lastly we have *Caere* (with an ancient, probably Pelasgian name *Agylla*, now Cerveteri, *i.e.* Old Caere) which through its harbours Alsium, Pyrgi, and Punicum, drove an active trade with the Greeks and Carthaginians. In 390 B.C. it was by friendly agreement annexed to the Roman Republic.

217. **Umbria**, the small remnant, shorn by Etruscan and Celtic conquests, of what was in the foretime of Italy the very extensive Umbrian territory. It consisted of the region in the Apennines and on the Upper Tiber, which in 308 B.C. joined the Roman Republic, and of the stretch of coast along the Adriatic Sea which was occupied soon after 400 by the Senonian Gauls. Upon their conquest by the Romans in 280 B.C. it was re-united to Italy as the *Ager Gallicus*.

Here lay the important town and colony of *Ariminum* (now Rimini),¹ and further along the coast *Pisaurum*, now *Pes  ro*, *Fanum Fortunae*, Fano, and *Sena* (surnamed *Gallica* to distinguish it from the Etruscan *Sena*), now Sinigaglia. The interior, though extremely mountainous, has a few small plains in between, which were formerly lake-basins. These are of great fertility, and in them lie the more important towns. In the upper valley of the *Clasia* (now Chiascio) was *Iguvium*, now Gubbio; on the *Clitumnus* (now Clitunno) *Asisium*, now Assisi, *Fulginii*, Foligno, *Mevania*, Bevagna, *Spoletium*, Spoleto; on the larger river *Nar* (Nera) were *Interamna*, now Terni, and *Nequinum*, called *Narnia* as a Roman colony, now Narni. On the east side of the mountains was the most important town of all, *Camerinum*, now Camerino, whose inhabitants were called *Camertes*.

¹ Ariminum is only incorrectly counted as being in Umbria, for it was not severed from the Gallic province and annexed to

Italy until 82 B.C. In 42 B.C. it was again added to the Cispadane region, so that only for these forty years did the stream *Rubicon* form the boundary of Italy towards the Gallic province.

218. **Picenum**, a district included under Ὀμβρική by the more ancient Greeks, and embracing, besides a very fertile strip of coast, the eastern slopes of the Apennines. Down to the time of its conquest by Rome in 268 B.C. it consisted of a league of small communities, among which *Asculum* (also called *A. Picenum* to distinguish it from the Apulian town of the same name), now called Ascoli, was the political capital, while *Firmum* (now Fermo) and *Auximum* (Osimo) attained importance through the introduction of Roman colonies. The inhabitants of the southernmost part, which abounds in lofty mountains, bore the special race-name of *Praetutii* (in the middle ages *Aprutium*, now Abruzzo). Here were the not unimportant towns of *Interamnium* and *Hatria* (now Teramo, Atri). The only natural harbour is formed in the otherwise unbroken coastline by a mountainous promontory, Gr. ἀγκών, "elbow," a name which passed on to the town founded here by Dionysios of Syracuse in 380 B.C., Lat. *Ancona*. From its favourable position it has always remained one of the most important towns on the Adriatic Sea.

219. **Sabini**, and the neighbouring mountain regions (Marsi, Paeligni, Vestini, Marrucini).—These regions include the mountain district of the Central Apennines, together with the upper valleys which they enclose. Lying as a whole higher than Umbria or Picenum, they are therefore colder, and produce only inferior wine, little corn, but much cattle. The population, even in Roman imperial times, was noted for its bravery and persistence in old and simple habits of life. In the *Ager Sabinus* (Gr. ἡ Σαβίνη) *Reate* (now Rieti), lying in the upper basin of the *Avens* (now Velino) in the midst of

lakes and marshes, was held to be the political, *Cures* (Correse) in the lower valley of the Tiber the mythical capital, while *Amiternum*, called after the *Aternus* which flows round it, was regarded as the oldest settlement. The four small cantons in the south-eastern continuation of the main mountain range, on the middle and lower course of the *Aternus* (now called respectively Aterno and Pescara in its upper and lower course), were only politically distinct from the Sabines whose language they shared, being divided according to the main valleys into small peasant republics, which usually (though not always) held together in a kind of lax confederation. Their capitals, which were of small importance, were: among the Vestini, *Pinna*, now Penne; among the Marrucini, *Teate*, now Chieti; among the Paeligni, *Sulmo*, now Solmona, and especially Corfinium, which, owing to its central position, was, under the name *Italica*, appointed in 90 B.C. by the Italian States allied together against Rome as their federal capital. Lastly among the Marsi, there was *Marruvium*, lying 2,200 feet above the sea in the small plain about Lake *Fucinus*, which itself covers forty square miles of most fertile soil. In order to win this to cultivation, the lake was, in the time of Claudius, drained into the Upper Liris by means of a channel 15,400 feet long driven through the rock. (This drainage was repeated in 1865.)

220. **Latium.**—This name appears originally to have meant plain. Older in form than the derivative name of the people, *Latini*, it was applied in history to the plain^r—covered with low hills, and remarkable rather for its central position about the largest river in the peninsula proper than for the wealth of its soil—which stretches from the Tiber to the Pontine marshes, between the parallel limestone spurs of the Apennines and the level and for the most part sandy shore. This marsh district itself, which occupies the southern and lowest part of the plain, is the

remnant, only incompletely filled up by the overflowing of the mountain streams *Ufens*, *Amasenus* and others, of an older arm of the sea surrounded by sand-dunes. Repeated attempts to drain this district both in ancient and modern times have failed from want of fall for the water. The malarious marsh air carried hence to the upper part of the plain by the prevailing south wind, has from the earliest times driven the inhabitants to build towns on the healthier elevations, and since the interruption of regular cultivation of the plain (owing to the large importation of foreign grain) dating from the later days of the Republic, many low-lying towns, flourishing in ancient times, have become desolate.

1 In the midst of this plain, quite cut off from the limestone mountains of the Aequian and Volscian country on the N.E. and S.E., rises the group of extinct volcanoes, with crater-lakes, some still existing, others dried up even in antiquity, which is now usually reckoned as part of the Albanian mountain system. The highest peak is the *Mons Albanus* of the ancients, now Monte Cavo, 3,000 feet. The lava flowing from these volcanoes afforded in old Roman times, as it does still, the hardest material for binding together the great military roads (*silex*), while the conglomerate of tufa, consisting of the lighter masses thrown down, which was spread over the plain, was the commonest material for building, and its weather-worn surface made the most fertile soil for tillage.

221. **Roma.**—The city in its later extension lay on the north-western spurs, rising from 100 to 130 feet above the river (130 to 160 feet above the sea), of the low hill country of the Latin plain, at the point where this most nearly approaches the loftier hills on the Etruscan side (Janiculus is already over 200 feet) and therefore where the valley of the Tiber is at its narrowest. The westernmost hills which lie nearest the river, and are separated from those behind by low depressions, especially *Capitolium* and *Palatium* (and in a lesser degree the *Aventinus*) formed the earliest site of the city (*Roma quadrata* on Mons Palatinus). The

oldest suburbs arose in the east on the hill which was hence called *Exquiliae*, *Mons Ex-* or *Esquilinus* (from *ex* and *colere* as opposed to *inquilinus*, *incola*), and in the south-east on Mt *Caelius* : the individual parts of these heights formed together the most ancient "town of the seven hills," *Septimontium*. This name was afterwards extended also to the heights built upon later, *Aventinus* in the south-west, *Quirinalis* and *Viminalis*, or the specially so-called *colles* (hence the regio and porta *Collina*). Under the last kings (the Tarquins) this whole area was enclosed by a stone wall which followed the edges of the hills, and on the low spur of the eastern hill running from the porta Collina to the porta Esquilina was strengthened by a broad wall of earth (the *agger* of *Servius Tullius*).¹ This wall with its sixteen or eighteen gates was maintained till towards the end of the Punic Wars, but was then neglected and overbuilt, so that for half a century Rome remained an open city with suburbs and gardens stretching out for miles along the great roads.²

- 1 The fortress (*arx*) built on Mount *Janiculus*, on the right bank of the river, to protect the passage across, had no connection with the older wall of the city.
- 2 The older division of the city (dating as is supposed from the time of the kings) into the four regiones *Suburana*, *Palatina*, *Esquilina*, *Collina*, answered to the four city tribes : the Capitolium and the Aventinus, occupied by Latin colonists, were excluded in this division. The division of the extended city for political purposes into fourteen regiones took place in the time of Augustus.

222. *Fora*.—When the hollows between the hills had been drained by means of sewers (*cloacae*)—likewise in the times of the last kings—the so-called *Forum Romanum* became the centre of city intercourse and of political life (*comitia tributa*). This was an open place of irregular form, 250 paces long by from 30 to 60 broad, paved with freestone and surrounded with covered porticoes. Here stood the oldest sanctuaries, after the temple of Capitoline

Jupiter: the temples of Saturnus, of Janus, of Castor and Pollux (aedes Castōrum), of Vesta with the Regia (the official residence of the Pontifex Maximus), as well as the Senate House, the *Curia Hostilia*, with the space in front of it, the *Comitium*, reserved for the meetings (Comitia Curiata) of the Patricians and raised above the Forum. At the edge of the Comitium, towards the Forum, was the orator's tribune (*suggestum*, afterwards called *rostra* from the prows of conquered ships which were brought to adorn it).

As population and business grew, covered halls for the exercise of justice, which had formerly been administered in the open air on the Forum, were raised within its precincts, after an example set by Cato (Basilica Porcia, built in 184 B.C.). These buildings were called *basilicae*, after their prototype, the *στοὰ βασιλική* at Athens. The largest and handsomest of those built in the Forum, the *Basilica Julia* and *Aemilia*, were completed under Augustus. Later on, in the quarter of the town adjoining on the east, and which in earlier times had been closely built upon, there arose in consequence of the increase of business a row of open places (*fora*) surrounded by porticoes, and containing Basilicae and Temples, which after their founders received the names *Forum Caesaris*, *Augusti*, *Vespasiani*, *Nervae*, *Traiani*.

223. Next to the sites of the Fora the greatest transformations of the ancient city in imperial times were wrought on the Palatine Hill, whose northern slope towards the Forum was much in request among wealthy householders even in the latter days of the Republic. After Augustus the residences of the Imperial family which had been built here were continually added to and extended over the whole hill as far as its southern slope (by Septimius Severus). Hence the altered meaning of *Palatium*.^{*} After the great fire in Nero's time these extensions of the imperial palaces reached as far as the western part of the Esquiline hill (*domus aurea*

Neronis), but they were afterwards replaced by the public buildings of the Flavian Emperors, the Baths (*Thermae*) of Titus, the *Amphitheatrum Flavium* (vulg. Coliseum). Besides this amphitheatre the popular love of pleasure was served even probably from the times of the kings by the Circus, which occupied the whole length and breadth of the "Myrtle-valley" (*vallis Murcia*). Races were held there in the first instance between temporary rows of wooden seats on the slopes of the Palatine and Aventine hills, and it was not till Caesar's time that the place was converted into a fine stone building, the largest in the whole city, and therefore afterwards, when other such buildings had sprung up in more distant parts of the city, called *Circus Maximus*. Similar colossal masses of building existed in Imperial times almost exclusively in the suburbs adjoining the very closely built ancient city. Such were the fortified headquarters of the body-guard (*Castra Praetoria*) and later the *Thermae*,² which besides the bathing saloons and swimming tanks contained roomy playgrounds, gardens, and the like; the largest of these were those of Antoninus Carcalla on the south and of Diocletian on the north-east of the city. Besides these we must mention that in the last centuries of the Republic, and more particularly under the Emperors, the low plain, frequently under water, on the Tiber, in the north-west of the city, which earlier had been set aside for military exercises, and was therefore called *Campus Martius*, was occupied with a row of public edifices which made it one of the most beautiful parts of the town. Among these were a second circus (*C. Flaminius*, built as early as 220 B.C.), three permanent theatres, the first of which was built in 55 B.C. by Pompeius (up to that time temporary wooden structures had probably served the purpose), the so-called *Septa*, halls for the voting of the centuries, a number of temples surrounded with porticoes, rooms, gardens, &c., and the like.

- 1 To the Emperor's private property belonged also the villas and parks which had been laid out on the higher hill to the north of the city (called *Pincius* after the fifth century A.D.) by the grandees of the latter days of the Republic, Pompeius, Lucullus, Sallustius, and others. To these the hill owed the name *collis hortorum*.
- 2 The oldest of these baths is that of Agrippa on the Campus Martius in connection with the beautiful temple, the so-called *Pantheon*, which alone is in almost complete preservation at the present time.

224. Later City-Walls, Bridges, Aqueducts, and Harbours.—It was in consequence of the inroads of bands of German warriors into Italy that between 271 and 276 A.D., under Aurelian and Probus, the now extended city was surrounded with a new wall of defence (for the most part still existing), the gates in which, as given in the plan (Plate IX. of my *Ancient Atlas*) were called after the high roads which led through them. Communication with the smaller part of the city, the ancient suburb on the right bank of the Tiber beneath Mt. Janiculus, was in old times kept up across the island in the centre of the stream by means of a wooden bridge (*pons sublicius*). The first bridge on stone pillars was the *pons Aemilius* built in 179 B.C. Most of the bridges, especially those leading from the Campus Martius to the garden suburbs of Mons Vaticanus, date from Imperial times.

The want of a sufficient water supply in the tufa of the city hills could only be met by aqueducts to bring water from the more distant mountain regions. Of these the most ancient (*Aqua Appia*, 312 B.C., eight Roman miles long, and *Anio Vetus*, 273 B.C., forty-three Roman miles) were entirely subterranean, while the later ones were partly, and especially in passing through cross-valleys supported on stone or brick piers and generally kept at a higher level. Such were *Aqua Marcia*, 144 B.C., sixty-two Roman miles, *Tepula*, 127 B.C., *Fulia*, 33, and *Virgo*, 20 B.C., the last two

being both constructed by Agrippa. Those called *Claudia* and *Anio novus*, sixty miles in length, were the loftiest of all.

The city domain strictly included the harbours at the mouth of the Tiber, which after their destruction by the overflowings of the river about the end of the Roman Empire came to lie between two and three miles further inland. These were *Ostia*, the most ancient, which was used even under the kings, and *Portus Augusti*, founded by Claudius at the opening of the northern arm of the river mouth, and extended by Trajan. (Hence the *via* and *porta Portuensis*.)

225. **Latium vetus** (the territory of the Prisci-Latini) was the plain which encircles the isolated group of the Alban hills, and which was probably inhabited by Siculi (§ 204) before the Latins took possession of it. Herein lay the federal sanctuaries of the Latin people, the *lucus Ferentinae* at the foot, the temple of Jupiter Latiaris on the summit of *Mons Albanus*, and in ancient times had stood, on the lake which bears its name, the town of *Alba* (Longa), the political centre of the district, a position which after its destruction passed over to its neighbour town *Aricia*. More important in extent of territory and population was *Tusculum*, lying 2,200 feet up on the ridge of the northern boundary wall of the Alban group, *Mons Algidus*, frequently mentioned in the Aequine Wars of the Romans. This was the first Latin town to enter (in 381 B.C.) into permanent alliance with Rome (as a *municipium*). On the southern slope of the mountain towards the Pontine plain lay a town of some note, *Velitrae*, now Velletri, of old Latin origin, though occupied in the fifth century B.C. by Volscians. Still more important, owing to the natural strength of their position at the entrance to the valleys which open out eastward from the Aequine mountains to the plain, were *Tibur* (now Tivoli) and *Praeneste* (now Pales-

trina, at a height of 2,500 feet) with its celebrated Temple of Fortune.

The town of Signia (now Segni), lying up among the south-eastern mountains on the Volscian border, was one of the oldest of Roman colonies, and belonged throughout to Latin territory. Most of the thirty towns of the Latin League which lay in the plain and among the hills remained, on the other hand, of no importance and existed in imperial times only as village communities; if they were not wholly obliterated as were *Lanuvium* (now Civita Lavinia), *Lavinium*, *Ardea*, *Corioli*, *Collatia*, *Gabii*. To the north of the Anio (which did not till Augustus' division of the city into regiones become the boundary towards Sabine territory) lay a few old Latin towns, such as *Crustumerium*, *Nomentum* (now Mentana), and especially *Fidenae*, which long formed part of the territory of Veii and served as an Etruscan outpost on the left bank of the Tiber.

- 1 The suburban town which sprang up on the Via Appia near the lake towards the end of the Roman Republic, and was greatly extended under the Empire, received the name *Albanum* (now Albano), as standing on the site of ancient Alba.

226. **Aequi.**—These inhabitants of the north-eastern mountain district, neighbours and probably very close kinsmen of the Sabines, had in the wars of the fifth and fourth centuries B.C. repeatedly attempted to extend their territory over the Latin plain, and still possessed, when in 304 they were finally subdued by Roman armies and annexed to Latium, more than forty fortified though very small towns. Of these we need only mention *Carsioli* (ruins near the modern Carsoli) and especially Alba, surnamed *Fucens* or *Fucentia* from its commanding the northern edge of Lake *Fucinus* (§ 219), and therewith the main road into the Samnite mountains. The Romans accordingly on coming into possession of it immediately placed there a strong Roman colony (ruins now called Albe).

Hernici.—This tribe, likewise closely related to the Sabines, occupied the broad valley which is watered by the *Tolerus* or *Tterus* (now Tolero or Sacco), a tributary of the Liris, and the spurs of the Apennines which rise from it on the north. This district was reckoned as part of Ancient Latium, as was also the great high road, called the *Via Latina*, which runs eastward through the main valley, when once the Hernican state as early as the beginning of the fifth century had allied itself by treaty to the Romano-Latin League. It consisted of at least five cities of moderate size, whose names, and circumference walls composed of colossal blocks of rock, have been completely preserved: *Anagnia* (probably the centre of the League), *Ferentinum*, *Frusino*, *Alatrium*, *Verūlae*, now Anagni, Ferentino, Frosinone, Alatri, and Veroli.

227. Volsci.—In the territory of this people, at the time of their hostile relations with the Roman Republic, besides the isolated mountain region which stretches down to the coast by Tarracina, now commonly called the Volscian Mountains, there were included also the two plains which these mountains sever from one another. Firstly, the eastern plain on the Upper Liris, which together with the bordering spurs of the Apennines seems to have formed the original seat of the Volscians, but was afterwards conquered by the Samnites, and being torn from them by the Romans in 345 and 305 B.C. was consequently annexed to New Latium. Secondly, the western plain on the sea, occupied for the most part by the Pontine Marshes, which must be regarded as part of Latium Vetus. In the latter plain the Volscians, after the downfall of the Latin capital, Alba, extended their borders as far as *Velitrae* (§ 225). Between 420 and 390 this stretch of country, with the old Latin towns *Cora*, *Norba*, *Setia*, *Privernum*, *Tarracina* or *Anxur* (now Cori, Norma, Sezze, Piperno, Terracina), was reconquered by Rome, though it was not

till 338 that the most powerful of the Volscian cities, the port of *Antium* (Porto d' Anzo), held in ancient times by the Etruscans, fell into her hands. The mountain towns of the valley of the Liris have also retained their ancient names almost unchanged: *Sora*, *Arpinum* (birthplace of Marius and of Cicero), *Atina*, *Aquinum*, *Casinum*, *Fabraterra*, now Sora, Arpino, Atina, Aquino, Montecasino, Faltaverra. *Fregellae*, once one of the greatest of Volscian towns, has perished (it probably stood on the site of the high-lying modern Arce, *i.e.* *Arx Fregellana*); after its destruction in the uprising of 125 B.C. the derived name *Fregellanum* passed on to an insignificant place in the plain, the modern Ceprano.

228. **Aurunci** (Gr. *Ἀύρονες*, cf. § 204).—This people, in ancient times, that is before the Etruscan conquest, more widely spread over Campania, were found by the Romans, when in 357 they joined the Republic, in possession of the stretch of coast beyond the Volscian Mountains and about the mouth of the Liris. This region, remarkable for its mild climate and great fertility, formed afterwards the southern portion of *Latium Novum* or *Adjectum*. Among its towns the largest was *Minturnae* (ruins near Traetto); *Sinuessa* (now Mondragone) has perished; the remainder, including *Formiae* (which has lately resumed its title in place of that hitherto in use, *Mola di Gaeta*), have preserved their ancient names, as *Fundi*, *Caieta*, *Suessa*, now Fondi, Gaëta, and Sessa. During the last century of the Republic the whole sea-coast was occupied by the villas of wealthy Romans. The marshy *ager Caecubus* near Fundi, and the slopes of the volcanic *Mt. Massicus* belong to the most famous wine-growing districts of Italy.

229. **Samnium**.—The general name of the Sabine or Sabellian people was transferred, as they pushed their way to the south-east, to the region, at times stretching from sea to sea, which was called by the natives *Savinim*, by the Latins *Samnium*, by the Greeks *Σαύνιον*; whence again the

derivative forms *Samnites*, *Σαννῖται*, applied to the people. The individual cantons in this region, having only a loose political connection with one another, bore separate tribal names. The northern hill and coast district inhabited by the *Frentani*, with the narrow parallel valleys of the *Sagrus*, *Trihius*, *Tifernus*, *Frento* (now Sangro, Trigno, Biferno, Fortore), and the small towns *Ortona*, *Anxanum*, *Larinum* (now Ortona, Lanciano, Larino), was quite early separated from the rest of Samnium, and during the Samnite War (in 319 B.C.) was dependent on Rome.

The waters drained by broad and in some degree level valleys from the lofty mountain region, which includes only a part of central Samnium about the sources of the rivers above mentioned, and from its lower continuation to the south-east, which is traversed by the old road of communication between the two seas, are united on the southern slopes through the *Calor*, *Tamarus*, and *Sabātus*, into the one main stream of the *Volturnus* (the modern Calore, Tamaro, Sabbato, and Volturno). This region was inhabited by the most powerful of Samnite tribes, the *Pentri* and the *Hirpini*, who more than once fought single-handed against Rome. Near them were two insignificant peoples who make no appearance in history, the *Caraceni* on the north-western, the *Caudini* on the south-western border. The most important town in the whole country, from its position at the point of junction of several large valleys, was the Hirpine capital *Maluentum*, whose name was changed to *Beneventum* when in 268 B.C. it was occupied by a Roman colony. The following towns in the country round have also retained their ancient names, *Aufidena*, *Aesernia*, *Bovianum*, *Sacpinum*, *Venafrum*, *Allifae*, *Telesia*, *Abellinum*, *Compsa*, *Aquilonia* (now Benevento, Castel del Sangro near Alfidena, Isernia, Bojano, Altilia near Sepino, Venafrò, Allife, Telesè, Avellino, Conza, Lacedogna.)

1 After their capital, *Caudium* (now Montesarchio), the pass which became celebrated for the capture of the Roman army in 321 B.C., and which leads through the mountains to the Campanian plain, was called *Furculae Caudinae* ("Caudine Forks").

230. **Campania.**—This name was originally given to the coast plain watered by the Volturnus in its lower course. Under Roman dominion the name was extended to the volcanic hill country of the southern coast surrounded by the plain and with Vesuvius as its centre, and even to the far loftier mountainous peninsula to the south-east which repeats the limestone formation of the Apennines. The oldest Greek name for this region was Ὀπικὴ, country of the Opisci or Osci, after a native name meaning "peasant" applied to the population, which was hardly at all distinct from the Ausones or Aurunci (§ 228). Probably soon after 600 B.C. they were subdued by Etruscan invaders who established here a league of twelve cities (cf. § 214) and ruled the land for nearly two centuries. Between 440 and 420 B.C. came Samnite invaders, who henceforth called themselves Campani (Samnitis of the plain), and in 343 recognized the supremacy of the Roman Republic. The Republic in its turn appropriated the most fertile part of the plain as *ager publicus*, and founded there strong colonies of Roman citizens, through which the country became in a short time so completely Latinized that by the beginning of Imperial times the Oscan dialect only existed in the mouths of the peasants.

The capital Capua (now S. Maria di Capua) lay near the slopes of the Apennines but still in the open plain, and was fortified by strong walls six Roman miles in circumference. From Etruscan times down to its destruction in the Second Punic War it was the most populous town in all Italy, and became again the second after Rome, when it had been restored and turned into a colony by Caesar. Its extensive territory formed the *ager Campanus* in its strict

sense, and included many populous but dependent towns, such as *Casilinum* (a strong fortress at the passage of the Volturnus, which has appropriated the name of Capua since the middle ages), *Atella* (near the modern Aversa), *Acerræ* (Acerra), *Calatia*, *Suessula*, and others. To Capuan territory belonged moreover the *ager Falernus*, a region rising into low hills on the north side of the Volturnus, and celebrated for its wine. On the other hand the adjoining towns of *Teanum* and *Cales* (now Teano, Calvi) on the higher hills, and inhabited by an offshoot of the Auruncan people under the name of Sidicini, remained independent. The towns lying in the south-eastern corner of the plain, on the upper *Clanlus* and the *Sarnus*, *Nola*, which stood next to Capua and after its fall became the greatest town in Campania, as well as *Abella* and *Nuceria* (surnamed *Alfaterna* to distinguish it from the Umbrian town of the same name), likewise remained independent of Capua, and were united in a political confederation (now *Nola*, *Avella*, *Vecchia* and *Nocera*).

231. Greek Colonies.—On the volcanic islands and peninsulas, abounding in harbours and most advantageously situated for the settlements of sea-faring peoples, Ionic Greeks from Chalkis in Euboea had planted themselves for purposes of commerce in very early times (in the eleventh century B.C. according to a not very probable tradition), and possibly even Phoenicians had been there before them. The island of *Aenaria* or *Pithēkūssa* (now Ischia) was the first spot to be occupied, and then on the opposite peninsula was built the town of *Kymê* (Lat. *Cumae*), where Greek speech and manners held their own even after its conquest by the Samnites in 420 B.C.¹ Its territory embraced at that time the whole circumference of the Cuman Gulf which bore its name, and especially the so-called Phlegraean ("scorched") fields as far as Vesuvius. Along this stretch of coast new cities sprang up as new colonists came in from Greece. *Dikaearchia*,

called in Italian *Puteoli*, was built in 520 B.C. by Ionians from Samos (in Roman times, owing to the lack of harbours on the coasts of Latium, it was largely used as a seaport for the capital itself, and so became populous and wealthy; now Pozzuoli), who, with the aid of Athenian exiles, afterwards founded *Neapolis* (its older name is supposed to have been *Parthēnope*), the youngest Greek city on these coasts, but the only one which maintained its independence, not merely against the Samnites, but even in its relations with the Roman Republic (from 326 onwards). To its territory belonged in early times, and again under Augustus, the island of *Aenaria*, and down to Augustus' time the rocky islet of *Capreae* (now Capri).

The Osco-Etruscan cities on the coast must also be regarded as half Greek; such as *Herculanēum* and *Pompeii* at the very foot of Mt. Vesuvius, whose destruction by the first historically authenticated eruption of the volcano in 79 A.D. is well known, and, on the south-eastern peninsula, *Surrentum* and *Salernum* (now Sorrento, Salerno). The latter, with its coast plain as far as the River Silarus, was still during the second Samnite War in possession of the Samnites, whose territory extended at that time from sea to sea. After the overthrow of Picenum by the Romans in 268 B.C., a number of its inhabitants were settled in this district, having for their chief place a town which received the name *Picentia* (now Vicenza), while the district was called *ager Picentinus*.

- 1 The ancient harbour of Kyme, the Lake *Lucrinus*, which was almost completely separated from the sea by a dam of basaltic rock, was under Augustus connected with the neighbouring and wholly isolated crater of Lake *Avernus*, and so converted into a naval harbour, the *portus Julius* (again cut off from the sea by the volcanic eruption of 1538). At the same time a second and larger naval port, the *portus Misēnus*, was constructed in the bay formed by the southernmost rocky promontory of the peninsula, the *promunturium Misēnum*, and formerly uninhabited on account of its scarcity of water.

The shore between these two ports, containing several hot sulphur springs, formed in Roman Imperial times, under the name of *Baiæ*, a much frequented bathing resort, and was adorned with numerous villas of the great Romans.

LOWER ITALY.

232. Iapygia or Apulia.—The plains which lie between the Samnite Mountains and the Adriatic Sea, and are watered by the *Cerbātus* and *Anfidus* (Cervaro, Ofanto), as well as their higher rocky waterless continuation through the south-eastern peninsula, were inhabited in Greek and Roman times by several small tribes of Illyrian stock, who went by the collective name of Ἰάπυγες, *Apuli*. The greater number of these adopted the Greek language, manners, and style of art, from the neighbouring Greek city of Taras (Tarentum). Among such we may name the two kingdoms which existed here until the fifth century B.C., of the *Dauni* in the north-western plain, and the *Pœdicoluli*, or as the Greeks called them Πευκέτιοι, in the central hill country. In the former was the old city of *Arpi* (ruins of Arpa near Foggia), one of the largest in Italy, and others which remained independent until the Romans took complete possession of the country in 317 B.C.: *Teanum*, *Canusium* (Canosa), *Ausculum* (or *Asculum Apulum*, now Ascoli), *Luceria* (Lucera), *Venusia* (the birthplace of Horace, now Venosa), *Cannæ*, famous for its battle, and on the low coast *Salapia* (ruins of Salpi), and *Sipontum* (near Manfredonia), beneath the oak-clad limestone mass of Mt. *Gargānus*.

Peuketia contained, besides the port of *Barium* (Bari), only unimportant places along the coast, the interior consisting mostly of unproductive stony pasture grounds, whose chief product was its fine and highly-prized sheep's wool.

233. Calabria or Messapia.—The low rocky eastern peninsula, more productive of vines and excellent olives

than of corn, was by Roman usage excluded from Apulia, though the Greeks reckoned it part of Iapygia. It seems repeatedly to have received an accession of native population across the sea from Illyria, so that the national language maintained itself here alongside of the Greek, after the Romans had completed their occupation in 266 B.C., and down to imperial times. The national names which occur in this peninsula, Messapii, Calabri, Sallentini, probably referred originally to individual tribes or cantons, and were then without distinction used to designate the whole country and its inhabitants. Among the numerous small towns *Brundisium* (Gr. *Βρεντέσιον*, now Brindisi) alone, owing to its excellent natural harbour basin, almost the only one on the west coast of the Adriatic, attained real importance in intercourse between Italy and Greece. It was accordingly in 244 B.C. occupied by a Roman colony.

The south coast of the peninsula possesses a no less remarkable harbour on the so-called Tarantine Gulf, in the ancient city of Taras (*Τάρας*, gen. *Τάραντος*, Lat. *Tarentum*), which lay on a low, narrow, and rocky tongue of land almost completely enclosing a lake-like basin. Occupied by Dorians from Laconia in 708 B.C., it soon grew into the most flourishing trading and manufacturing town of Lower Italy. The smaller Greek seaports on the Messapian coast were dependent on it: *Kallipolis* within the Gulf, and *Hydruntum* (*Ἵδρουῶς*, *Ἵδρουήντρος*) on the outer strait of the Adriatic, now Gallipoli and Otranto.

234. Magna Graecia.—The westernmost of the two Italian peninsulas runs out far to the south, and unlike the eastern peninsula is occupied almost entirely by lofty mountains. Since the middle ages it has borne the name of Calabria. When the Greeks first made acquaintance with its coasts it was inhabited by various tribes, among which at least the *Chaōnes* or *Chōnes* on the coast of the

Tarantine Gulf, and probably also the Oenōtri on the west coast, and their Iapygian neighbours, were of Illyrian descent. Besides these, in the southern portion of the peninsula the remnant of the Sicūli or Sikēli, who had mostly passed over into Sicily, and especially the Itāli or Italiētes,¹ who gave Italy its name, are cited as the most ancient inhabitants (cf. § 204). These comparatively weak tribes were gradually subdued by the Greek colonists (chiefly of Achæo-Aeolian origin), who arrived in great numbers during the eighth century B.C., and so completely assimilated that the whole country in the time of its highest prosperity, the sixth and fifth centuries B.C., was regarded as one in Greek speech and manners, and received the name of μεγάλη Ἑλλάς (*Magna Graecia*, Gr. major).

This Greek supremacy was checked and confined to a few individual small states by the inroads of Samnite Oscans under the name of Lucani (Λευκανοί), which took place about 400 B.C. or shortly before. Down to the middle of the fourth century almost the whole peninsula as far as the Strait was subdued by them. The southern half, however, where the original Hellenized population largely preponderated in numbers, split off and formed the new state of the Bruttii (Βρέττιοι), while the Lucanian name was henceforth limited to the northern and broader part of the country between the two seas. Lucania, about 300 B.C., joined the Roman Republic, which, after occupying the Greek cities of the coast, subdued also in 272 the Bruttians of the interior. Under Roman rule the peninsula was, as it is now, a country thinly populated, little cultivated, and doomed to decay. Inland it is covered with vast pinewoods, especially on Mount *Sila* (now Aspromonte).

¹ This must be distinguished from the name Ἰταλιῶται, which only designates the Greeks who dwelt in the original and narrower Italy.

235. **Lucania.**—The coast towns are entirely of Greek origin. On the Tyrrhenian sea was *Poseidonia*, once the remotest town in the domain of Sybaris. When Sybaris fell it became independent, but after its conquest by the Lucanians about 400 B.C. it became known only under its Italian name *Paestum* (celebrated for its ruined temples). *Velia*, Gr. Ὑέλη or Ἐλέα was founded about 540 by Ionians from Phokaea, *Pyxūs*, Lat. *Buxentum* (Policastro di Busento), about 467 by Ionians from Rhegion; *Laos*, on the river of like name (now *Laino*), was an Achæan settlement from Sybaris. On the Tarantine Gulf was *Metapontion* (Lat. *Metapontum*), which arose about 700, and was the northernmost of Achæan settlements. To the same period belonged *Siris*, founded by Ionians from Kolophōn. After its destruction by the Achæans (before 500 B.C.) and a long struggle for the possession of this very fruitful country, *Herakleia* was built in the same region in 432, jointly by the people of Tarentum and Thurii as a new federal capital for the whole body of the Italiotes. All these communities, built on a coast devoid of harbours and subsisting only by tillage, had already disappeared by imperial times.

Among the numerous Osco-Lucanian towns in the mountains of the interior,¹ only *Grumentum* (ruins near Saponara) and *Potentia* (Potenza) lying in broad valleys were of any importance.

¹ This mountain region is watered on the west by the *Sildrus* with the *Calor* and *Tanager*, now Sele, Calore, Tanagro; on the east by the *Bradānus*, *Casuentus*, *Acalandrus*, *Aciris*, *Siris* or *Simnus*, now Bradano, Basiento, Salandrella, Agri, and Sinno.

236. **Bruttii.**—The interior contains only one broad valley, that of the *Krathis* (Crati), in whose upper plain the Bruttii founded their capital, *Consentia* (Cosenza). All the remaining towns of any importance were on the coast, and inhabited by Greeks.

Sybaris, founded about 720 B.C. by Achaeans and Troezenians in the very fertile lower valley of the Krathis, held sway at the height of its prosperity, when it was regarded as the wealthiest city of the whole Greek West, even over the west coast of the later Lucania, ruling in all four different peoples and twenty-five cities, until in 510 B.C. it was conquered by the people of Crotōn and completely destroyed. On its site was founded in 443, under Athenian direction, the new joint Hellenic colony of Thurii (Θούριοι, or Θουρία). This, however, could not withstand the Lucanian conquest of the whole surrounding region, and, being occupied by the Romans as early as 282, was forced in 194 to admit into its walls the Latin colony of *Copia*. The city never attained great prosperity, and has perished without a trace.

Crotōn (now Cotrone), founded in 710 also by the Achaeans, possessed a large territory down to the Lucanian conquest. To it belonged the ancient Oenotrian towns, *Petelia*, *Skylakion* (Squillace), and *Temēsa* or *Tempsa* celebrated for its copper mines. The cities of Kaulonia and Terina, which likewise had their origin in Crotōn, raised themselves into independent Achaean communities.

Lokri, called Ζεφύριοι, or Ἐπιζεφύριοι, after the neighbouring Zephyrian promontory, was a settlement dating from 675 of the western Lokrians, of Aeolic descent. Its domain extended over the wooded Mount Sila to the west coast, where lay the cities of *Medma* or *Mesma* (the river is still called Mesima) and Hipponion. The latter eventually asserted its independence and became a Roman colony under the Oscan name *Vibo Valentia* (now Bivona). Owing to the possession of the only good harbour on these coasts it had some maritime trade, while the remaining towns, even the largest, being wholly without harbours, depended on agriculture and industries alone.

Rhegion, on the strait itself, was the oldest city in

Magna Graecia, having been founded by Ionians from Chalkis in Euboea in 725. In consequence of the Messenian war it received a strong accession of exiles from that country, and formed for a time, under the tyrant Anaxilas (495-476), the centre of a dominion which embraced also the Messenian district in Sicily. Owing to its favourable position for commerce it maintained itself down to Roman times, and even to this day (when it is still called Reggio) enjoys moderate prosperity.

ITALIAN ISLANDS.

237. **Sicilia.**—This island, owing to its triangular form, running out into the capes *Pelōron* (C. di Faro), *Pachynon* (C. Passero), *Lilybaeon* (C. Boëo), was called by the Greeks *Τρινακρία* (poet. *Θρινακία*). It is for the most part filled with limestone ridges of moderate height, descending sheer on the north, but sloping gently towards the south; to the north-east these ridges abut against a higher granite range (*Νεβρώδη ὄρη*, the highest peak *Marončus*, now Monte Madonia, 6,400 feet), while in the east they are overshadowed by the isolated crater of *Aetna* (Gr. fem. *ἡ Αἴτνη*), which rises from a base of 100 square miles to a height of 10,800 feet. At its south foot lies the only large plain in the island, the *Λαιστρυγόνιον πεδίον*, very fertile and watered by the *Symaethos*, almost the only perennial stream, for the remaining watercourses which cut deep into the mountain and hill region, even the larger ones, which are designated as rivers, the two *Himerai*, the *Halykos*, and others, are completely dried up in the height of summer when no rain falls. In winter, however, when rain is abundant, even the higher ridges are extremely productive in wheat (Sicily in the later centuries of the Republic was the "granary of Rome").

Its historic names *Σικανία*, *Σικελία*, were given to the

island by the Greeks after the nationalities settled there, of whom the *Sikani* (according to Thucydides an Iberian race) occupied the western half, while the *Sikēli* (*Σικελοί*, *Siculi*, cf. §§ 204, 234), who emigrated at a later time from Southern Italy, dwelt in the eastern part. Before the Greeks came (certainly before the eleventh century B.C. when Gades was founded) the Phoenicians had occupied various points along the coast and outlying islands (*Ortygia* in the east, *Aegates* in the west), but they were driven into the extreme west by the Dorian and Ionic Greeks who came in numbers during the eighth century.¹ Through the influence of the latter, even that part of the native population which retained its independence became so completely Hellenized that the whole island, even as a Roman province (the west from 241, the east from 212 B.C.), remained more a Greek than a Latin country in language and manners.

1 After the analogy of the Italiots, these Greek inhabitants of the islands were distinguished from the *Siculi* under the name *Σικελιώται*.

238. *Ionic Colonies*.—*Naxos*, the oldest Greek city in the island, was founded near the Sicilian strait in 735 B.C. by Chalcidians from Euboea. Having been an ally of Athens in the Peloponnesian war, it was destroyed by the Syracusans in 403, while its former inhabitants united with Doric Greeks to build in the neighbourhood the new city of *Tauromenion* (now Taormina), which remained independent of Syracuse.

Zankle (*i.e.* "Sickle," after the form of the tongue of land which encloses the natural harbour) was the native name given to an older place on the strait, also a settlement of Chalcidians before 725 B.C. Under the dominion of Anaxilas of Rhegion, this town received about 460 B.C. colonists from Messenia, and afterwards took in consequence the name *Messene* (Doric and Lat. *Messana*, now

Messina). It was only for a time, when Agathocles of Syracuse occupied the town with Campanian mercenaries, who in 281 annihilated the Greek inhabitants, that this name was driven out by the name *Mamertina*. To the territory of Messene belonged the small seaport of *Mylae* (Milazzo) celebrated for two Roman naval victories.

Himēra, on the north coast, built on the river Himera about 650 by Ionians from Zankle, was after 476 strengthened by Doric, that is Syracusan, colonists. In 408 it was destroyed by the Carthaginians and rebuilt further west under the name *Thermae* (Θερμαὶ Ἱμεραῖαι, now Termini).

On the east coast the fertile plain to the south of Aetna (cf. § 237) was early occupied from Naxos by the Ionic towns Katāne (Lat. *Catāna* or *Catīna*, now Catania), and Leontini (now Lentini). The latter belonged after 476 to the Syracusan state, and adopted the Doric dialect.

239. Doric Colonies of the east coast and the interior.—Syracusae (Dor. Συρακόσαι). The old town on the island of *Ortygia* (called simply νᾱσος "the island") was founded in 734 B.C., only a year after the foundation of Naxos, by Corinthian emigrants who drove out the earlier Phoenician settlers. Owing to its very roomy harbour, protected by the island, the town grew rapidly, and under Gelon about 480 B.C. the larger high-lying suburb to the north, *Achradina*, was included within its walls, while under Dionysius I., about 400, the still higher western summits of *Tycha*, *Temenites* or *Neapolis*, and *Epipolae* (which were only partially built upon at the time of the Athenian attempt) were added, and brought the circumference of the city to about fourteen miles. At that time, before the building of the great Hellenistic capitals of the East (Alexandria, Antiochia, Seleukia), Syracuse was the largest, most populous, and most brilliant of all the cities inhabited by Hellenes. Even after the Roman conquest (in 212 B.C.), when it was limited to the eastern

half on the sea, it remained, as the largest town on the island, the residence of the praetor.

To the territory of Syracuse belonged also the smaller towns on the southern edge of the island which were inhabited by Dorians. Of these *Akrae* was founded in 664, *Casmenae* in 644, and *Camarina* in 599; the latter was strengthened in 485 by new colonists from Gela, but though it remained independent was of small importance. North of the capital was the formerly independent town of *Megara*, surnamed *Hyblaea* or *Geleatis*, founded by Megareans from the Peloponnesus, as well as from 476 onwards *Leontini* (§ 238) of Ionic origin, and in the interior a far larger number of Sikelian places which were gradually subdued and Hellenized, among which *Neēton* now Noto, *Enna* or *Henna* now Castrojanni, *Assōros* now Asaro, *Agyrion* now Argiro, *Centuripae* now Centorbi, *Adranon* now Adermò, *Hybla* now Paternò, and *Inēssa* or *Aetna* now Licodia are named as the most important. The kingdom of Syracuse reached its greatest extent under Dionysius I., who in 395 founded in the midst of the Ionic cities of the north coast the new Dorio-Locrian colony of *Tyndāris*.

240. Doric Cities of the South-west coast. —Gela was built in 689 in a fertile coast plain (Γελαῖον-πεδῖον) by Cretans and Rhodians, and soon became very powerful. In 405 it was destroyed by the Carthaginians, and again in 208 by the people of Agrigentum (Akragas), after which it remained an unimportant place.

Akragas, Lat. Agrigentum (now Girgenti), was a colony from Gela founded in 581 on Sicanian territory. It rose to be the most important trading town of the whole south coast, and in the fifth century ruled over the country inland as far as Himera on the north coast. In 404 however it was destroyed by the Carthaginians, and it was not till 340 that it was completely restored by new colonists, and then continued to flourish in Roman times (sulphur was largely

exported from the neighbouring volcanic region, as it is now¹).

Selinūs was founded in 628 by Megareans from Hybla, near Syracuse, and was for centuries a powerful and populous city. In 409, however, it too suffered conquest, and in 250 complete destruction, at the hands of the Carthaginians.²

- 1 *Herákleia Minōa*, a Lacedaemonian settlement, had only a brief existence until its destruction by the Carthaginians in 403 B.C.
- 2 The partially unfinished temple buildings of Selinus and Akragas belong to the most colossal and ancient works of Greek architecture now extant.

241. The Carthaginian Province (ἡ Φοινικικὴ ἐπαρχία).—The harbour towns founded in the extreme west of the island by Tyrian colonists passed, after the political ruin of the mother city, into the possession of the kindred city, Carthago, which subdued also the Sicanian inhabitants of the interior, and after numerous attempts to extend its sway further over the Greek cities attained permanent possession of at least Thermae and Selinus, when the northern river Himera, and the Halykos flowing towards the south-west, had been by arrangement with Dionysius of Syracuse established in 383 as boundaries of its domain. In this whole territory, even in the cities of Phoenician or native origin, two languages prevailed side by side, and of these the Greek attained complete predominance under Roman rule (after 241 B.C.)

The most ancient Phoenician foundation was the little island town, *Motye*, which was destroyed by Dionysius in 397, when a stronger fortress, *Lilybaeum*, was built on the cape of that name. This remained even under the Romans the administrative capital of the western side of the island (it now bears the mediaeval Arabian name, *Marsâla*). The towns lying among the mountains which rise above the

north coast, *Egesta* (Lat. *Segesta*), the largest of them, and *Eryx* situated on a conical peak of 2,500 feet (now Monte St. Giuliano), with its famous temple of Venus, were inhabited by the *Elymi*, a tribe distinct from the rest of the original Sicanian population of the west).¹ The town of *Eryx* was destroyed by Hamilcar in 261 B.C., and its inhabitants settled in the neighbouring harbour town of *Drepăna* (now Trápani).

Further along the north coast was *Pánormos* (now Palermo), which, though its name betokens a large Greek population, was nevertheless like *Solūs* (Lat. *Soluntum*, ruins now called Solanto), founded by the Phoenicians.

- ¹ They appear to have given themselves out as refugees from Troy, and were on that account during the first Punic War officially recognised as kinsmen of the Roman people.

242. Smaller islands lying round about Sicily.—The islands which lie off the western point of Sicily, and which only became known through the Roman naval victory in 241, were collectively named *Aegates* (or *Αἰγούσαι*) and individually *Aegūsa* (now Favignana), *Phorbantia* (Levanzo), and *Hiera* or *Maritima* (Marettimo). Down to the time of the battle they remained in the possession of Carthage, as did the larger islands, also of limestone formation, which lie in the open sea between Sicily and Africa—*Melite* and *Gaudos* (now Malta and Gozzo). The former, on account of its deep and sheltered harbour, was certainly one of the oldest Phoenician settlements in the west,¹ though it early received Greek inhabitants in addition. The smaller islands, *Cossyra* and *Lopadusa* (now Pantelleria, Lampedosa), which lie closer to the African coast, consist of volcanic rocks.

The group of entirely volcanic islands which lies off the north coast of Sicily was already so designated by the ancients, *insulae Vulcaniae*, or, owing to the strong

gases which are evolved by the eruptions, "Wind-islands," Αἰολίδες, Αἰόλου νῆσοι. Active volcanoes existed in historic times on two of them: the still burning mountain on the "round island," Στρογγύλη, now Stromboli; and that on the specially named ἱερὰ Ἡφαίστου, *Vulcani insula*, also called Θέρμεσσα from its springs of hot sulphureous water; now Volcano. The largest island, and that on which there has been most building, Lipará (now Lipari), alone bore a town, founded by Dorians from Rhodes and Cnidus in 580 B.C. The islands as a whole belonged to its domain, and were therefore called αἱ τῶν Διπαραίων νῆσοι.

1 Malta was the only point in the Western Mediterranean where the manufacture of cotton was practised in antiquity (the *vestes melitenses* of the Romans).

243. **Sardinia**, Gr. Σαρδῶ, was wrongly supposed by the ancients to be the largest island in the Mediterranean. In the east it is filled with jagged limestone mountains, whose peaks however do not exceed 6,000 feet (among them were the *montes insani*, so called from the storms that were dreaded on the dangerous rocky coasts), in the west with separate and partially volcanic groups of mountains. Between these lay extensive and very fertile plains, but, from their marshy character, breeding fever. Large gangs of convicts were introduced in Roman times to cultivate them. The oldest inhabitants seem to have been of Iberian (or, according to other authorities, Libyan) stock. They maintained themselves among the mountains unmixed and practically independent down to Roman times. After the Etruscans, who quite early occupied particular points on the coast which abounded in metals, the whole coast at least of the island passed into the hands of the Carthaginians, who put an end to the several Greek attempts at colonization.

The Roman provincial capital was the Phoenician colony of Caralis (now Cagliari). The most important Phoenician

settlements beside were *Sulci* on the island which lies off the south-west coast (now Isola St. Antioco) and *Turris Libyssonis* (now Porto Torres). *Neapolis* and *Olbia* (Nabui and Terranova) were probably, as their name implies, of Greek origin.

244. **Corsica**, Gr. *Kúpros* (probably the old Phoenician name, *Keren*, *i.e.* "horn"), whose Italian name was derived from its inhabitants, the Ligurian tribe of Corsi, who dwelt also on the north coast of Sardinia, possesses on its western side lofty mountains, in antiquity abounding in excellent timber (*Mons Aureus*, M. d'Oro, 8,500 feet), while the eastern side consists of marshy coast plain. Here arose the first town settlement, *Alalia* (later on, as *Aleria* it was the capital of the island), first of all founded, about 560, by Ionians from Phocaea, who in 544 were driven out by the Etruscans. These worked the metallic resources of the island, until between 259 and 231 it was captured by the Romans, and a new colony, *Mariana*, besides Aleria, was founded by C. Marius. The island was administered under the praetor of Sardinia.

CHAPTER X.

WESTERN AND NORTHERN EUROPE.

HISPANIA.

245. **Natural Features.**—The south-western peninsula of Europe closely resembles that of Asia Minor, but differs from those of Greece and Italy, in having its centre filled with lofty table-lands (1,000–3,000 feet), falling away in short slopes to the coast edges, which are only in parts accompanied by plains. Hence even the greater river-courses are only navigable for short distances, while the

high-lying interior is rugged and ill watered. The main mountain chains run from east to west, parting from one another and from the northern and southern coasts the great river districts. No more in antiquity than now, were there collective names for these ranges. The names *Ilipŭla* (now Sierra Nevada, peak 11,700 feet) in the south, *Vindius* or *Vinnius* in the north, *Orospēda* and *Idubēda* in the east, denote only individual ridges rising for a short distance to a greater height than those around. The only mountain chain which since ancient times has borne a general name is that of the *Pyrenees* (Πυρηνναῖα ὄρη), which is entirely separated from the central highlands by the valley of the *Iberus* (Lat. also *Hiberus*, Ἰβηρ, *Ebro*). Parallel with the *Ebro* several smaller river-valleys run S.E. to the Mediterranean: those of the *Turis*, now *Turia* (or by the Arabic name *Guadalaviar*); *Sucro*, now *Jucár*; *Tader*, now *Segura*. The remaining streams of any size descend in a parallel W.S.W. direction from the highest plateau elevation (3,000–4,000 feet) in the eastern half of the peninsula to the Atlantic Ocean, the valleys through which they flow rising gradually from the plain in the south to the highlands in the north; these are those of the *Baetis*, now *Guadalquivir* (Arabic name = “Great river”), *Anas*, *Guadiana*, *Tagus*, Span. *Tajo*, Port. *Tejo*, *Durius*, Span. *Duēro*, Port. *Douro*, and lastly the *Minus*, *Miño* or *Minho*, which rises in the north-western mountain spurs. The districts on the Atlantic coast, especially those to the north, enjoy a plentiful rainfall and luxuriant vegetation; on the south coast rain falls only in winter; while the highlands of the interior, having a rude and waterless climate, here and there completely assume the steppe character, and as they contain but a small extent of cultivable soil have always been far less thickly populated than the coast districts.

246. *Population. History.*—The Greeks of *Masalia*, who were the first to circumnavigate the Mediterranean

coasts of the peninsula, found as far up as the Iberus a population mingled with Ligurian tribes, while further on it was distinct from these tribes in point of language, having a uniform language of its own. To this population they transferred the name of Iberi (*Ἰβηρες*), originally given to the people dwelling on that river, and hence afterwards called the whole interior of the country Iberia. The name of "West Country," *Ἑσπερία*, originally of wider application and including Italy, was still in use side by side with Iberia, at least in poetic parlance, and from this appears to have come the name Hispania, commonly used in Italy for the whole peninsula. It was not till later that some of the races of the interior and the west became known, who differed from the Iberians in physical formation and in language. These belonged to the great Keltic nation, and had made their way across the western Pyrenees before the beginning of historic tradition (though probably not earlier than the fifth century B.C.). By the Greeks they were sometimes called simply *Κελτικοί* (*Celtici*), and sometimes, on account of their strong admixture with the original inhabitants, *Κελτίβηρες* (*Celtiberi*). Like the Iberian tribes, they bore no common national name.

The conquests of foreign powers, confined in early days to the occupation of a few points on the coast, began in 237 B.C. with the campaigns of Hamilcar Barcas, who converted the southern half of the peninsula into a Carthaginian province. In 218 there ensued the Roman conquest, which was carried out in the interior by a victory over the Keltiberi in 179, in the west by the subdual of Lusitania in 138, but not finally brought to an end on the north coast till under Augustus in 25 B.C. To this gradual course of conquest corresponds the organization of the newly acquired province. In the time of the Republic it consisted of Hispania citerior (the east coast and the interior) and ulterior (the south, and later also the west);

Augustus split up the latter into the two provinces of Baetica and Lusitania, while under Hadrian the north-western province of Gallaecia-Asturia was constituted as an offshoot from Hispania citerior, or, as it was usually called after Augustus' time from its new capital, *Tarraconensis*. As subdivisions of the provinces we hear only of those into *conventus juridici* for purposes of jurisdiction.

247. **Baetica.**—The wide fertile and thickly populated plain through which flows the Baetis was known, as a country distinct from Iberia proper, to the ancient Greeks under the name *Ταρτησσός*, to its earlier discoverers, the Phoenicians, under the name *Tarshish*. Both appear to be inflexions of the native name of the inhabitants, *Turti*, who were divided into the two great tribes of the *Turdetani* in the upper, and *Turduli* in the lower district. They were distinguished from the rest of the Iberians by a very ancient civilization and a want of warlike spirit, in consequence, no doubt, of the supremacy of the Phoenicians which was first established in their country.

The most ancient settlement of this commercial people on the coast of this country, rich in natural products and precious metals, was *Gadîr* (*i.e.* "the fortress," *τὰ Γάδειρα*, Lat. *Gades*, now Cadiz), founded about 1100 B.C. on a small island lying off the coast close to the mouth of the Baetis. This town maintained its independence against the younger and more powerful Carthage, and as it passed over to the side of the enemies of its rival preserved even in the Roman province a very independent position and its ancient Semitic nationality.

Up stream the Baetis is navigable as far as *Hispal* or *Hispalis* (now Seville), which accordingly became a centre of commerce and the most populous town in the whole Baetic region. Close to it was founded by Scipio in 206 B.C. a military colony, *Italica*, from which point the whole country

was speedily Romanized. In the territory of the Turdūli the town of Cordūba (now Cordova), lying higher up at the upper edge of the plain, where the river is only navigable by small vessels, was chosen from its central position as the residence of the Roman praetor of Hispania ulterior, and later of the legate of the province of Baetica.¹

Of less importance were the old Phoenician towns lying in the territory of the Bastūli on the Mediterranean coast, as *Carteja* on the strait, where in 171 B.C. was founded the first Latin colony outside Italy, close to the rock fortress of *Calpe* (Gibraltar), and those which lay at the southern foot of the mountains and depended chiefly on mining and fishing, as *Malaca* and *Abdara* (now Malaga, Adra).

- ¹ There were in Baetica a very large number of towns. Of those which have preserved their ancient names, we may mention *Anticaria* now Antequera, *Asido* Sidonia, *Astēpa* Estēpa, *Astigi* Ecija, *Carmona* Carmona, *Illiberis* Elvira near Granada, *Laus* Loja, *Nebrissa* Lebrija. *Sisapo*, now Almaden (the Arabian for "mine"), was so called from a mine of quicksilver, the only one known to the ancients. The site of *Munda*, which became famous for the two battles fought there in 216 and 45 B.C., has not yet been identified with certainty.

248. **Lusitania.**—The very fertile stretch of western coast which lay between the Tagus and the Durus was occupied by the Lusitani, who under Viriathus (150–140 B.C.) became the most powerful people in the whole peninsula. The new province which was constituted under Augustus, accordingly bore their name. Its ancient capital was *Olisipo* (Lisboa, Lisbon), which derived importance from its position on the mouth of the river Tagus being favourable for commerce. On political grounds, however, the very large colony of veterans, *Emerita Augusta* (now Merida), founded on the Anas by Augustus, rose to be the centre of administration.

Closely connected with the Lusitani in the Roman wars,

and therefore subdued with them and distributed into the same province, were the Vettonēs, who inhabited the higher and poorer country in the interior, which depends for its revenue principally on the breeding of fine sheep—the modern Spanish Estremadura. Their capital was *Salmantica* or *Hermantica* (Salamanca).

The southern part of the province, which likewise consisted of poor and stony soil, and where Augustus founded a second colony, *Pax Julia* (now Beja), was in the hands of a tribe of Keltic invaders who lived principally a pastoral life, and are for the most part described simply as *Celtici*. The south coast, the region of the Cunetes or Conii (*Κυνήσιοι*) as far as the “sacred promontory,” *prom. sacrum* (Cape St. Vincent), which was wrongly regarded by the ancients as the westernmost in the whole known world, belonged properly speaking to Turdetania, and was not separated from it until the distribution of provinces by Augustus.

249. **Gallaecia-Asturia** (the only regions which have preserved their ancient names, Galicia and Asturia).—This north-westernmost region of the peninsula, being filled with a complete system of wooded mountain ridges and narrow well-watered valleys, was divided politically into a large number of individual cantons with a lax federal connection (*populi* or *civitates* to use the Roman term). Of these 40 are named as among the Callaīci and 20 among the Astures. Their submission to Roman rule followed naturally in 136–135 B.C. upon that of the Lusitanians, with whom they had up to that time been in very close relations. The whole region is rich in silver and tin mines, which were worked in quite ancient times.

In the Roman provincial administration the 24 southern districts of the Callaīci (this is the true form, which was Romanized into *Gallaeci*), which open out towards the valley of the Durius, were subordinated to the colony of

Bracara (now Braga) as their capital; they were therefore called collectively Gallaeci Bracarenses.¹ The inhabitants of the loftier northern hill and coast country received the designation of Gallaeci Lucenses after their administrative centre *Lucus Augusti*² (now Lugo), which, however, was not founded till the time of Augustus.

Only the northern coast district of ancient Asturia, where the old name has been preserved, the territory of the *Astūres transmontani*, belongs to the zone of wooded mountains; it has remained, however, down to modern times without any important towns. The political centre of the people, the town of *Asturica Augusta* (now Astorga), lay in the larger and level southern part, which belongs to the arid and rugged plateau. Near to it was the Roman military station built by Vespasian, which bore only the name of the body of troops quartered there, the *Legio VII. Gemina*, and from which grew the mediaeval town of Leon.

- 1 The harbour of Bracara at the mouth of the Durius, the modern Porto, was called *Cale*; from the conjunction of *Portus Cale* arose, as is known, the name of the kingdom of Portugal which spread from this point.
- 2 The *Aritābri* or *Arotrebae* who inhabited the extreme north-western coast district are named as one of the Keltic tribes which settled permanently on Spanish soil.

250. **Hispania Tarraconensis** contained, even after the branching off of Gallaecia, half the whole area of the peninsula, but by far the least productive and least populous half. It was divided into four very extensive judicial districts (*conventus*) whose centres were the towns of Carthago, Clunia, Caesaraugusta, and Tarraco.

In the extreme south of the Mediterranean coast, in the territory of the Bastetani or Mastiani, the "new town," which bore the name of its metropolis in Africa, Carthago, and by the Romans was usually called *Nova*

Carthago, was built by Hamilcar Barcas immediately after the conquest of the region as a seat of administration, and surrounded with extremely strong fortifications. The shore here is stony, desolate, and waterless, but distinguished by the excellent harbour of the town, and the neighbourhood of the most productive silver mines in the whole ancient world. This town, the largest in so-called Hither Spain, still remained a provincial capital in the time of the Roman Republic (now Cartajena).

The coast district of the *Contestani*, which adjoins on the north, consists for the most part, as far as its easternmost promontories, of rugged mountains, at the foot of which only a few small but well watered plains around the towns of *Ilici* and *Lucentum* (Elche and Alicante) in the south, and *Saetābis* (Játiva) in the north, admit of better cultivation.

In the more level and in parts extremely fertile coast territory of the *Edetani* was built after the conquest of the *Lusitani* in 138 B.C., with colonists introduced from thence, the new town of *Valentia*, which first became important, as Valencia, in the middle ages. On the northern border lay the town of *Saguntum* (Murviedro, lately renamed Sagunto), famous for its defence against Hannibal in 218, and restored after the war by Roman aid. Its inhabitants included Greeks as well as Iberians.

In the territory of the *Ilercavones* or *Ilurgavones*, which comes next on the north, there was only the important town, *Dertosa* (Tortosa), at the mouth of the Iberus. Beyond, in the modern Catalonia, there stretches away to the Pyrenees a mountainous coast, devoid of harbours, which was in ancient times divided into a number of small tribal domains, those of the *Cessetani*, *Laetani*, *Ausetani*, *Indigētes*, and others; of towns there were but few, for the modern city of Barcelona was still an unimportant place, as the Roman *Barcino*. The origin of

the first town of any size was due to the extension of the primaeval rock fortress of Tarraco to the coast, a mile distant, and the construction of an artificial harbour by Augustus, who placed here the seat of administration of the province of Hispania Citerior (now Tarragona).

Close to the slopes of the Pyrenees, on the only good natural harbours, the Greeks of Massalia founded the two trading towns of *Rhodæ* and *Emporiae* (now Rosas, Ampurias, originally an island, but long since become mainland by the silting up of the old harbour).

251. The interior of Hispania Tarracensis.—In the central highlands, about the sources of the Baetis and the Anas, lay the territory of the Oretani with the capitals of *Laminium* and *Castùlo* (ruins Cazlona, near the famous silver mines, and the passes of the *saltus Castulonensis*, now Sierra Morena). In the central Tagus district were the Carpetani, one of the most powerful of Iberian peoples, who successfully resisted the Carthaginian generals; their capital was *Toletum* (Toledo), a place of great natural strength. Lastly, in the centre of the Durus region were the Vaccaei with the capital *Palantia*, and the towns *Cauca*, *Septimanca*, and *Rauda* (now Palencia, Coca, Simancas, and Roa).

The highest and most desolate plateaus about the sources of the Tagus and the Durus, where the soil is for the most part only adapted for pasturage, remained in the possession of the six so-called Keltiberian tribes, formed by the fusion of the conquering Keltic invaders with the Iberian aborigines. Among these the Pelendones with the capital *Numantia* (celebrated for its long defence against the Romans in 133 B.C.; ruins near the modern Soria), and the Arevaci with the towns *Clunia*, *Segovia*, *Uxama*, and *Segontia* (now Segovia, Osma, Sigüenza) held the first place.

Inland from the Mediterranean there dwelt in the valley

of the Iberus the *Ilergetes*, whose stronghold *Ilerda* (Lerida) on the river *Sicoris* (Segre) played a prominent part in Caesar's operations against the adherents of Pompeius. Their small town *Salduba* was raised by Augustus into a large colony and judicial centre under the name of *Caesaraugusta* (now Saragossa), while *Oscæ* (Huesca) became known from the silver mines in its neighbourhood, and as the head-quarters of Sertorius in his wars against the Romans. The upper part of the Iberus valley, the modern Navarre, was inhabited by the *Vascōnes*, whose chief place took the name *Pompaelo* (now Pampluna) in honour of Pompeius. This people, and the small tribes which adjoin them in the northern mountains as far as the coast of the Atlantic, form the only exception to the otherwise complete Romanizing of Spain, while within narrower borders they have preserved the old Iberian language, still called Basque after their ancient name. Their western neighbours on the north coast, the *Cantabri*, were first subdued by Augustus in 25 B.C., the last Spanish race to submit to Roman rule.

252. The Balearic Islands.—The name usually applied by the Greeks to this group of islands is *Γυμνησίαι*, though what the word means or to what language it belongs is not known; the Iberian name seems to have been *Baleares* or *Baliares*. Its inhabitants are described as an extremely rude race, resembling the Libyans of Northern Africa. The whole group were probably occupied in quite early times by the Phœnicians, and then passed into the possession of Carthage, and so in 123 B.C. of Rome. The two eastern islands are distinguished, according to their size, as *Balearis major* and *minor*, whence arose the forms *Majorica*, *Minorica*, used as early as the sixth century A.D., now Majorca, Minorca. On the former the only towns were *Palma* and *Pollentia* (Palma, Pollenza), either founded or re-named as Roman colonies; on the latter were the towns

called by the Phœnician names *Ḥamo* (Ciudadela) and *Mago* (Mahon). The larger island lying nearer to the Spanish coast was called in Phœnician *i-bûsim*, "island of figs," whence the Roman *Ebusus* (now Ivisa), rendered by the Greek *Πιτυοῦσσα*, a name which in the plural was at once extended to the smaller neighbouring island, the so-called "snake-island," *Ὀφιοῦσσα* or *Colubraria* (now Formentera).

GALLIA.

253. Name and Physical Characteristics.—The country between the Alps and Pyrenees, the Mediterranean and the Atlantic, with a north-eastern border originally undefined but afterwards fixed by the Roman conquests on the Rhine, was inhabited principally, if not entirely, by Keltic or Gallic tribes. It was accordingly called by the Greeks in the fourth century B.C. *Κελτική*, and later *Γαλατία*, *Κελτογαλατία*, while the Italians named it *Gallia transalpina*, to distinguish it from the region acquired by Gallic conquest in Upper Italy. The ancients soon observed the extremely favourable conformation of the surface for purposes of tillage and commerce; the easy accessibility of the interior by means of large navigable rivers; and the prevalence of level or slightly undulating fertile and well watered soil over the mountain groups of moderate height, which lie in the centre of the country and are separated from those on the border by low lying valleys. Of these central groups only one ancient name belonging to the chain at the southern edge of the country, has come down to us, *Cebenna*, *Κέμμενον* (now Cevennes). The mountains on the north-east border, which are also still called by their ancient names, *Jura*, *Vosăgus* or *Vosëgus* (Vosges, Wasgau), *Arduenna* (Ardennes), are of insignificant height, and also so cut off from one another by broad valleys that they can be easily traversed. In antiquity more considerable impediments to communication lay in

the thick woods and wide stretches of marsh which filled the northern half of the country, and particularly the north-west coast, and in the extraordinary amount of rain and cloud which characterised the climate of this region. The names of rivers have been preserved almost throughout with little change. The more important are: among Mediterranean streams the *Rhodanus*, Rhône (in Upper Valais still called Rodden), with the *Arar* or *Sauconna*, Saône; *Isära*, Isère; *Druentia*, Durance, besides the *Arauris*, Herault, and *Atax*, Aude; among those that flow to the Atlantic, the *Garumna*, Garonne, with the *Veronius*, Aveyron; *Tarnis*, Tarn; *Oltis*, Lot; *Duranius*, Dordogne; the *Liger* or *Ligeris*, Loire, with the *Elaver*, Allier; the *Sequăna*, Seine, with the *Icauna*, Yonne, *Matrōna*, Marne, *Isära*, Oise, *Axōna*, Aisne; *Samăra*, Somme; *Scaldis*, Schelde (Escaut); *Mosa*, Maas (Meuse), with the *Sabis*, Sambre; the *Rhenus*, Rhine, with the *Mosella*, Moselle or Mosel.

254. Population and History.—Even after the inroad of the Kelts across the Pyrenees into Spain the northern slopes of the mountains remained in possession of Iberian tribes, as well as the low country lying to the west along the Atlantic shore, for the most part sandy and unproductive, and called by the general name of *Aquitania*.

The Mediterranean coast between the Pyrenees and the Alps was called *Λιγυστική* by the early Greeks, who when they first made acquaintance with these regions (in the seventh century B.C.) found it occupied by Ligurian tribes. These gave way in parts, especially in the valley of the Rhodanus and the level coast to the west of it, though not till between 500 and 400 B.C., to the Kelts who pressed in here from the north; but over the greater part of the Alpine district which lies east of the river they held permanent sway. This stretch of coast which had only partly

become Gallic, and whose chief harbours had been occupied in the sixth century by Ionic Greeks, was not taken possession of by the Romans till 154 B.C., when the successful conquest of Spain by sea had necessitated a secure connection by land. This new Provincia¹ was in 124 extended northwards up the valley of the Rhodanus beyond the territory of the Allobroges, and in 106 westwards as far as the upper Garumna.

The unmixed Keltic or Gallic tribes, sharply distinguished from the muscular but small and deep brown Iberians and Ligurians by lofty stature, light eyes, and long curling fair hair (*Gallia comata*), occupied chiefly the large region north of the central mountain group. Those among them who inhabited the northernmost part between the Sequana and Rhenus are distinguished from the main body, to whom the Keltic name strictly applied (*qui Galli nostra, ipsorum lingua Celtae appellantur*, Caesar), by a far ruder and more warlike character, and an admixture of German invaders. Thus the Keltic region proper falls into two main divisions, Celtica and Belgica, and each of these again comprises a number of states or tribal divisions (*civitates, populi*)²; of these 64 in all existed in Aquitania, Celtica, and Belgica, when these regions were in a few years from 58 B.C. subjected by Caesar to Roman rule.

By way of introducing greater uniformity in the administrative districts, a new division of provinces was made by Augustus in 27 B.C. The old Provincia maintained its former extent, increased by the conquest of the intervening Alpine valleys, and received from the capital the new name of Gallia Narbonensis; similarly the central strip of the old Celtica was called Lugdunensis after its capital, but the south-western part of it was added to the province of Aquitania, and the south-eastern to Belgica; lastly, under Claudius, the borderland along the Rhine was constituted as a separate province, Germania.

- 1 That this name, the *province* par excellence, was quite early used as an actual local designation is shown by its preservation in the south-eastern part of this region as *Provence*.
- 2 These were governed, entirely in oligarchic fashion, with the limitation of the formal office of the prince or king, by a numerous senate of nobles and especially by a priesthood, the so-called Druids, which formed a privileged class among the nobility. These nobles, busied only with war and the chase, ruled a far larger number of serfs to whom was left the sole management of the land and the household. An independent class of burghers, such as existed in Italy and Spain, was here quite wanting, while the common possession of landmarks which after stated periods were constantly re-arranged denotes a low standard of agriculture. On the other hand, the existence of great military roads is clear from the preservation by the Romans of the native measure of distance, the *leuga* (league).

255. Gallia Narbonensis. Eastern Coasts.—

The rocky coast, abounding in small bays, which lies east of the Rhodanus, was inhabited by Ligurian tribes, among whom the most important were the Salluvii (Σάλλυες). It gradually assumed a half-Greek character after the Ionians of Phokaea had occupied about 600 B.C. the harbour which lies nearest to the mouth of the Rhodanus, the easiest mode of access into the Keltic interior, and had built there the town of Massalia (Lat. Massilia, Marseilles), which speedily attained great prosperity. After the fall of Carthage Massalia was the largest centre for the trade and manufactures of the west, and as an ally of the Romans in the Punic and Gallic wars, received important extensions of territory, while preserving its Greek manners, language, and autonomous constitution down to later imperial times. The other smaller Greek ports were dependent upon it, such as *Tauroneis*, *Telonion* (Lat. *Telo Martius*), *Olbia*, *Antipolis*, *Nikaea*, *Monœkos* (now Tarente, Toulon, Eoubes, Antibes, Nizza (Nice), and Monaco); the two latter were already annexed to Italy in the time of Augustus (§ 213). The only town among them of purely Roman origin was the naval harbour of *Forum Fulium* (Fréjus) founded by Caesar.

256. **The Eastern Interior.**—The region which is occupied by the spurs and offshoots of the Alps remained for the most part in the possession of its original Ligurian inhabitants. Only the broad valleys of the *Druentia* (Durance) and the upper *Isāra* (Isère) which lead to the main Alpine passes, were occupied by Gauls, the former by the Caturīges with the towns *Segustēro*, *Vapincum*, *Eburodunum*, *Brigantio* (now Sisteron, Gap, Embrun, Briançon), the latter by the Ceutrōnes. Keltic domination was more widely spread in the main valley of the Rhodanus itself, reaching down to its mouth, so that even the Saluvii were in later times described as a mixed people (Κελτολίγυες).

In their territory, which consists chiefly of a succession of hills and plains, was founded after their subjection to Roman sway in 122 B.C., the town of *Aquae Sextiae* (Aix), deriving its name from warm springs in the neighbourhood, and famous for the victory of Marius over the Teutons in 101 B.C. Of more ancient towns we may mention *Cabellio*, *Vindalium*, *Avenio*, *Tarasco* (now Cavaillon, Vigan, Avignon, Tarascon), and especially the Keltic trading town *Arelate* (Arles), inhabited also by Greek colonists, which lay on the eastern arm of the Rhone delta, and in the fourth century A.D. became the political capital of the whole of Gaul.

Further up the Rhone valley pure Keltic tribes had their seat: the Cavāri with the towns *Carpentoracte*, *Arausio*, *Vasio* (now Carpentras, Orange, Vaison), and where between the middle course of the Rhodanus (flowing east and west) and the lower Isara the valley widens into a great plain, the Allobroges, whose territory was conquered as early as 121 B.C., but was not formally annexed to the Provincia until the time of Caesar. Their chief town, one of the largest in Roman Gaul, was Vienna (Vienne), and next in importance was the Roman colony of *Valentia* (Valence). Their territory stretched along the two great river valleys

as far as the mountains, where besides many smaller towns, *Culāro* on the Isara, renamed *Gratianopolis* (now Grenoble) in 379 A.D., and *Genāva* (Genf, Geneva) at the point where the Rhodanus issues from the lake, belonged to them ; it was here, too, that Caesar repulsed the attack of the Helvetii upon the Roman province.

257. The Western Region.—In front of the slopes of the *Cebenna* range, planted with vines in the first century of the empire, there stretches between the Rhodanus and the Pyrenees a broad level sandy shore, filled in a great measure with shallow marshy lakes. Here, on the dunes and hill-spurs, there were only a few unimportant Massaliote trading settlements, such as *Setion* and *Agāthe* (now Cette, Agde), which in ancient times carried on commerce with the Liguro-Iberian inhabitants of the country. The region of the highest fertility was afterwards subdued by the *Volcae*, a Keltic people, which was divided into two states : the *Arecomici* in the east as far as the Rhodanus, the *Tectosāges* in the west. The former had for their capital *Nemausus* (Nîmes), which under the Romans was the second largest town in the province, and is still conspicuous for its important monuments of antiquity.

The far larger territory of the *Tectosages* stretched westward as far as the upper basin of the *Garumna*, on which stood their capital *Tolosa* (Toulouse) with its great national sanctuary. Through this almost level region between the slopes of the *Cevennes* and the *Pyrenees* ran the shortest trading route to the ocean, which was used in quite early times. Its point of issue towards the east was the seaport-town *Narbo* (Narbonne) at the mouth of the *Atax* (Aude). From its favourable position for commerce it became as *Narbo Martius* in 118 B.C. the seat of the first colony of Roman citizens beyond Italy, and the residence of the Proconsul ; it was not till the later middle ages that it was ruined by the silting up of the ancient harbour.

Other towns worthy of mention among the Tectosages were *Baeterræ* and *Carcaso* (now Béziers, Carcassonne); at the foot of the Pyrenees, in the territory of the Iberian Sordōnes, was *Ruscino*, whose name survives in the district of Roussillon.

258. **Aquitania.**—The 20 very small districts of Iberian population, lying between the Pyrenees and the Garumna, which were originally included under this name, had no historical significance, and equally unimportant were their small towns. Of these only *Elimberris*, called *Ausci* (now Auch) in the fourth century after the name of the district, and *Aquæ Tarbellicæ* (now Dax), deserve mention, while the old village names *Lapurdum* and *Beneharnum* survive in the districts of Labourdan and Béarn.

The western region between the Garumna and the Liger, inhabited by Keltic tribes, to which the name of Aquitania was extended in the time of Augustus,¹ in history stands almost entirely in the background, and not being completely Romanized till a late period, contains almost no Roman monuments. The names of the populi or civitates have been preserved here since the middle ages, with few exceptions, in a double form: as applied to districts and to their capitals, to which they were extended in official usage as early as the fourth century.

ANCIENT NAMES.		MODERN NAMES.	
TRIBES.	CAPITALS.	DISTRICTS.	CAPITALS.
<i>Bituriges Vivisci</i>	<i>Burdigāla</i>	—	Bordeaux
<i>Nitiobroges</i>	<i>Aginnum</i>	—	Agen
<i>Cadurci</i>	<i>Divōna</i>	Quercy	Cahors
<i>Ruteni</i>	<i>Segodunum</i>	Rouergue	Rodez
<i>Cabāli</i>	<i>Anderitum</i>	Gevaudan	Javols
<i>Vellavi</i>	<i>Reversio</i>	Velay	—
<i>Arverni</i>	<i>Nemōssus</i> , later <i>Augustonemētum</i>	Auvergne	Clermont
<i>Bituriges Cubi</i>	<i>Avaricum</i>	Berry	Bourges
<i>Lemovices</i>	<i>Augustoritum</i>	Limousin	Limoges
<i>Petrocorii</i>	<i>Vesunna</i>	Périgord	Périgueux
<i>Santōnes</i>	<i>Mediolanum</i>	Saintonge	Saintes
<i>Pictōnes</i> (<i>Pictāvi</i>)	<i>Limonum</i>	Poitou	Poitiers

Of the towns named only *Burdigāla* was of importance as a seat of commerce at the western exit of the high road from the Mediterranean (§ 257); *Avaricum* for its naturally strong position among marshes (it stood a long siege by Caesar) and as capital of the *Bituriges*, who in the fifth century B.C. seem to have been the leading people in the whole of Gaul, a position afterwards acquired in the second century by the *Arverni*, whose mountain region played an important part in Caesar's wars, owing to its numerous natural rock-fastnesses (among others *Gergovia*, famous for its defence by *Vercingetorix*).

- 1 The ancient name, vulgarised into *Guienne*, was retained in the middle ages only for this larger northern region, while the original Iberian *Aquitania* was included as early as the sixth or seventh century under the name of the Spanish *Vasconia* (cf. § 251) which in French became *Gascogne*.

259. *Gallia Lugdunensis* (the central part of the ancient *Celtica*).—*Lugdunum* (Lyons) the capital of the *Ambarri*, lay on the western heights commanding the confluence of the *Rhodanus* and the *Arar* (Saône). After its occupation by the Romans it became from its central position, in a precise line with the main passes of the Alps, the capital of the whole of Gaul and at the same time a flourishing centre of trade and manufacture.

The hill country which borders it on the north between the upper valleys of the *Arar*, *Liger*, and *Icauna*, and the three main declivities to the S.W. and N., a region intersected by the main trading routes of the country, was occupied by the *Aedui*, who in Caesar's time were the rivals of the *Arverni* for the supremacy among Gallic peoples; their strong city *Bibracte* was afterwards renamed *Augustodunum* (Autun).²

With the exception of these two and the two last named in the following list, the ancient names of peoples and cantons in central and northern Gaul have been transferred

to the respective capitals, and in this usage have been preserved in modern form.

In the Sequana district	{	<i>Agedincum</i>	of the <i>Senones</i> ²	now Sens
		<i>Augustobona</i> ³	" <i>Tricasses</i>	" Troyes
		<i>Iatium</i>	" <i>Meldi</i>	" Meaux
		<i>Lutetia</i> ⁴	" <i>Parisii</i>	" Paris
		<i>Autricum</i>	" <i>Carnutes</i> ⁵	" Chartres
In the Liger district	{	<i>Mediolanum</i>	" <i>Aulerci Eburovices</i>	" Evreux
		<i>Noviodunum</i>	of the <i>Aulerci Diablintes</i>	now Jublains
		<i>Suindinum</i>	" <i>Aulerci Cenomani</i>	" Lemans
		<i>Caesarodunum</i> ³	" <i>Turōnes</i>	" Tours
		<i>Juliomagus</i> ⁵	" <i>Andecavi</i>	" Angers
On the coasts in A r m o r i c a ("on the sea")		<i>Condivicnum</i>	" <i>Namnetes</i>	" Nantes
	{	<i>Dariorigum</i>	of the <i>Venēti</i> ⁶	now Vannes
		—	" <i>Osismii</i>	" Guemené
		—	" <i>Curiosolites</i>	" Corseult
		<i>Condate</i>	" <i>Redones</i>	" Rennes
		<i>Legedia</i>	" <i>Abrincatui</i>	" Avranches
		<i>Augustodurum</i> ³	" <i>Bajucasses</i>	" Bayeux
		—	" <i>Viducasses</i>	" Vieux
		<i>Noviomagus</i>	" <i>Lexovii</i>	" Lisieux
		<i>Rotomagus</i>	" <i>Vellocasses</i>	" { Rouen, District of Vexin
		<i>Juliobona</i> ³	" <i>Caleti</i>	" { Lillebonne, Dis- trict of Caux

(Both of these still belonged to Belgium in Caesar's time.)

1 To the territory of the Aedui belonged the districts (pagi) of the *Segusiavi* (chief place *Forum Seg.*, now Feurs), *Aulerci Brannovices*, *Mandubii* with the fortress of *Alesia* famous for its siege by Caesar, and *Boii*—the only remnant still left in their original seat of this great Keltic race, whose principal divisions have preserved the same name, scattered as they are far and wide in the eastern countries which they subdued, along the Po, the Danube and the Elbe, and as far as Asia Minor. Other ancient towns in the Aeduan district were *Matisco*, *Cabillonum*, *Decetia*, *Nevirnum*, now Mâcon, Chalon, Decize, Nevers.

2 In their territory we may notice *Autessiodurum*, now Auxerre.

3 These names are Roman innovations, in favour of which the old Keltic names were entirely forgotten.

4 A more correct form is the Keltic (also Greek) *Lukotitia*; in Caesar's time the name was confined to the little island in the *Sequēna* which at this point becomes navigable after receiving

the waters of the *Matrōna* (Marne); in the fourth century it is named as a temporary imperial residence, and still as a small town.

5 The town of *Cenabum* on the Liger, held a more important position in their territory than the political capital; it was renamed *Aureliani* in later imperial times, now Orléans.

6 The Venēti were from a maritime point of view the most important of all Gallic coast-races; they traded as far as Ivernia (Ireland) and Hispania.

260. **Celtica**; the eastern part, which in the time of Augustus was annexed to **Belgica**.

The Helvetii were in early times settled in the region of the Maine. They had not long been in possession of the district which afterwards bore their name, the western and lower part of modern Switzerland in the basin of the *Arurius* (Aar) as far as Lake *Lemanus* (lac Lemman, Lake of Geneva), and were intent on pushing further south down the Rhodanus, when in 58 B.C. they were driven back by Caesar and confined to the territory they had previously occupied.¹ This was afterwards organised by Augustus as part of the Belgian province, and traversed by a high road from Lake Lemanus to the *Lacus Venētus* (Boden See, Lake of Constance), along which Roman settlements sprang up. On the southern and northern boundary were the colonies of *Noviodunum* and *Vindonissa* (Nyon and Windisch), while in the centre was the larger country town of *Aventicum* (Avenches, Germ. Wiflisburg).²

The upper valley of the Rhodanus, the so-called Vallis Poenina (now Valais, Wallis), belonged only indirectly, and perhaps not finally till the third century A.D., to this division of Gaul; it was inhabited by four small tribes, which were subdued together with the rest of the Alpine peoples, but not till the time of Augustus.³

The Sequāni were a powerful Keltic people who held wide sway in southern Gaul prior to the ascendancy of the Aedui. They occupied the country between the *Fura* range and the Arar (Saône), especially along the narrow

rocky valley of the *Dubis* (Doubs), a tributary of the Arar, beyond which, on heights very difficult of access, lay their strong capital, *Visonio* (Besançon). To their territory still belonged in Caesar's time the district of the *Raurici* on the Rhine, which afterwards became independent; their chief place is first mentioned under the name of *Augusta Rauricorum* (Augst near Basel). In the north-eastern part of the ancient *Celtica*, amidst the western spurs of the *Vosagus* range, dwelt the *Lingones*, *Leuci*, and *Mediomatrici*. Of these names only two have been transferred, as over the greater part of Gaul, to the capitals: *Andematunnus* (now Langres), and *Divodurum* (now Metz). The towns of the *Leuci*: *Nasium* and *Tullum* as Naix and Toul, and *Virodunum* among the *Mediomatrici* as Verdun, have preserved their ancient names.

- 1 The higher Alpine valleys, so far as they were not at that time still covered with wood, seem to have been inhabited rather by a *Raetian* than a *Keltic* population.
- 2 *Helvetic* towns of small importance, which have preserved their names from antiquity are the following, taken in order from south to north: *Viviscus* Vevey, *Lousonna* Lausanne, *Urba Orbe*, *Eburodunum* Yverdun, *Minnodunum* Moudon or Milden, *Salodurum* Solothurn (Soleure), *Turicum* Zürich, and *Vitodurum* Winterthur.
- 3 This region, together with the territory of the *Ceutrones*, which borders it on the south-west, formed in the 1st and 2nd centuries A.D. a small procuratorial province under the name of *Alpes Graiae et Poeninae*, which at times was subordinated to the administration of *Raetia*. Ancient places there were: *Ocotodurus*, now Martigny, *Sedunum*, now Sion or Sitten.

261. **Germania Superior.**—The plain between the Rhine and Mt. *Vosagus* (including the northern continuation of this range, the modern so-called *Hardt* mountains) seems not to have been invaded by Germanic tribes until the time of Caesar (probably in the train of the great Suevian army of *Ariovistus*): among these we hear under Augustus of the *Vangiones*, *Nemeti*, and *Triboci*, the two latter notably bearing *Keltic* names. Of *Keltic* origin

also were the places which were converted into border fortresses by the Romans: as *Argentoratum*, Strassburg, *Noviomagus*, Speier, *Borbetomagus*, Worms; and especially the most important of all as a strategic point, *Mogonti-ācum*, Mainz, the seat of administration for Upper Germany, when this had been organised under Claudius as a separate province.¹

The Rhine valley on the east side of the river, with the region of its tributary stream the *Nicer* (Neckar), and the intervening mountain district of the *Abnōba* (Black Forest) and *Alba* (the Rauhe or Swabian Alb), which also in remote antiquity was occupied by Keltic tribes (especially the *Helvetii*, § 260), was taken possession of at latest in the first century B.C. by the Germanic Suevi, with whom Caesar made acquaintance as neighbouring on his borders. Under Domitian the territory was wrenched from them and annexed to the Roman Empire, while the new and shorter frontier against the Germans was under Hadrian protected by a continuous row of fortresses ending in the *limes Raeticus*. The district afterwards principally occupied by colonists from Gaul, under the name of the *Agri Decumates*, formed for a century and a half, until in Aurelian's time it was conquered by the Alemanni, a part of the upper German Province;² it was intersected by Roman roads and cultivated in Roman fashion.

1 Besides these chief places of the district we may name: *Argentovaria* Artzenheim, *Breucomagus* Brumat, *Tabernae* Zabern, *Saletio* Seltz, *Concordia* Altenstadt near Weissenburg, *Alteja* Alzei, *Bauconica* Oppenheim, *Bingium* Bingen, at the mouth of the *Nava* Nahe.

2 In this part of Germany it is only by chance that ancient names have become known for a few among the extremely numerous towns which contain remains of Roman building: as, *Tarodunum* Zarten near Freiburg, *Arae Flaviae* Rottweil, *Sumelocenna* Rottenburg, *Clarennā* (Cannstadt?), *Aquae Aureliae* Baden, *Lupodunum* Ladenburg, *Aquae Mattiacae* Wiesbaden.

262. **Germania Inferior.**—Pure Germans from beyond the Lower Rhine were first transported in a mass into Roman territory in the time of Augustus. Among these were notably the *Ubi*, who were formerly settled opposite to the mouth of the Moselle; in their new territory lay the administrative capital of the whole Lower Rhine district, or the so-called Lower Germany, a colony of veterans which under Claudius received the name of *Colonia Agrippina* (Köln, Cologne), after his consort, the daughter of Germanicus, who was born here.¹

From ancient times the islands of the Rhine delta, of which one is still called *Betuwe*, "good meadow," were inhabited by the Germanic tribe of the *Batavi* (*Batāvi* or *Batāvī*). Their relation to the Roman Empire was that of an alliance free from tribute; but their territory was reckoned nevertheless as part of the Province, for it was traversed by Roman military roads, and occupied by Keltic-Roman towns, among which *Lugdunum* and *Noviomagus* (Leyden and Nimwegen) are the most important.²

The truly Germanic (*i.e.* Teutonic) population was accordingly confined to the immediate neighbourhood of the Rhine banks, the province owing its formation mainly to military considerations; while the far more extensive remainder of the interior was inhabited by Kelts, the most notable among whom were the *Menapii* in the sandy and marshy plain on the lower *Mosa* (Maas), and, among a number of smaller tribes in the higher forest district of the *Arduenna*, the *Tungri* (about Tongres) and the *Eburones*. But it was just these pure Kelts to whom, by their Gallic kinsmen, was first applied the collective name of *Germani*, which probably meant "dwellers in the forests," and in this sense was transferred by the Gauls, from whom the Romans borrowed the name, to the similarly constituted region beyond the Rhine, and to its inhabitants.

- 1 Other Roman towns in this district, which in the fourth century became entirely German (Frankish), are as follows, going down stream : *Vosolvia* Ober-Wesel, *Bontobrica* Boppard, *Confluentes* Coblenz (so called from its position at the junction of the Mosella and the Rhenus), *Antunnūcum* Andernach, *Rigomāgus* Remagen, *Bonna* Bonn, *Durnomāgus* Dormagen, *Novaesium* Neuss, *Geldūba* Gellep, *Asciburgium* Asberg, *Vetera* (sc. *castra*) Xanten ; in the western hill-country *Juliācum* Jülich, *Marcodurum* Düren, *Tolbiacum* Zülrich, *Marcomāgus* Marmagen ; on the eastern bank of the Rhine, which was protected by a continuous boundary wall (following on that for the Upper Rhine § 261) against the attacks of the Germans, the fortified bridge of Cologne : *Divitio* Deuz.
- 2 Other ancient places in the district were : *Batavodurum* Dordrecht, *Trajectum* Utrecht, *Durotrajectum* Dordrecht. One district of the country of the Batavi was composed of the *Caninefates* in the modern Kennemerland (North Holland) between the sea-shore and the inland lake *Flevo* ; the outlet of this lake into the sea, which at that time bore the character of a river, preserves its name Vlietstroom, but it has undergone extension owing to the gradual sinking of the country in the twelfth century, so that the modern Zuydersee covers, like an open though shallow oceanic gulf, a far wider stretch of land formerly inhabited and cultivated. This change in the coast formation, from the want of exact data from ancient times, can only be hypothetically indicated on our maps.

263. **Belgium.**—The remaining peoples of northern Gaul from the Mosa to the Sequāna, bore the general name of Belgae, and were distinguished from the Gauls of the so-called Celtica, not so much in language, as by the tradition, relating probably only to the military nobility, of a Germanic origin. They appear to have been a mixed population resulting from an ancient Germanic conquest (analogous to the Frankish conquest in the fourth and fifth centuries A.D.), among whom however the Celtic idiom of the greater number finally prevailed.

Among these half German peoples, though not strictly belonging to the Belgae, was reckoned also the powerful state of the Trevēri in the valley of the Mosel and Saar. Their capital, which as a colony of the Emperor Claudius

was called *Augusta Treverorum*, possessed a circumference far exceeding that of the modern Trier or Treves (though this is rich in monuments of Roman times) and attained great prosperity.¹

In the Belgium proper of Caesar's time the most powerful tribe were the *Remi*, while the supremacy among all Belgian tribes, including those of Southern Britain, was at that time enjoyed by the king of the smaller tribe of the *Suessiones*. Most of the district names were in the fourth century transferred to the capitals, and have so been preserved : as,

<i>Durocortōrum</i>	of the	<i>Remi</i>	now	Reims ²
<i>Augustomāgus</i>		<i>Silvanectes</i>		Senlis
<i>Noviodunum</i> , later <i>Augusta</i>		<i>Suessiones</i>		Soissons
<i>Caesaromāgus</i>		<i>Bellovaci</i>		Beauvais
<i>Augusta</i>		<i>Viromandui</i>		Vermand
<i>Samarobriva</i>		<i>Ambiani</i>		Amiens
<i>Nemetācum</i> or <i>Nemetocenna</i>		<i>Atrebatēs</i>		Arras (Flem. Atrecht)

The only names that have perished are those of the two northernmost tribes, the *Morini* ("dwellers on the sea") and *Nervii*, who were regarded as the rudest and most warlike of all the Belgians, and were not subdued until after many years' struggle in their impracticable marshes.³

1 Other ancient places in the country of the Treveri were *Orolaunum* Arel or Arlon, *Beda* Bitburg, *Noviomāgus* Neumagen, *Rigodulum* Reol.

2 In their territory was *Durocatalauni*, now Châlons sur Marne, remarkable for the Roman victory over Attila in 451.

3 In the territory of the Nervii the chief town was *Bagācum* Bavay ; other ancient places which did not however become important till later, were : *Camarācum* Kamerijk Cambray, *Turnācum* Doornik Tournay, *Cortoriācum* Kortrijk Courtray. In the country of the Morini were *Taruenna* Théroouanne, *Gessoriacum*, later called *Bononia* Boulogne sur Mer, and *Portus Itius* (Wissant, now silted up), which is named as the station of Caesar's fleet before he crossed to Britain.

BRITANNIA.

264. Names and History.—The large islands of the northern ocean, which to the ancient Greeks were known only through uncertain Phœnician information as “Tin islands” Νῆσοι κασσιτηρίδες, were first geographically fixed by the navigator Pytheas of Massalia (cf. § 4, n. 2) under the Keltic names Βέργιον (*vergyn* “the western”) and *Αλβιον (*alba-inn* “the mountainous island,” in the dialect spoken in Ireland, because its mountainous side is turned towards Ireland). But the merchants of Massalia traded also with the “Tin land,” i.e. the south-western mountain district of Albion, by land through Gaul, and on the north coasts of Gaul they heard the designation Βρεττανοί, i.e. *brythōn* “painted,” applied to the very rude inhabitants of the islands, who were in the habit of painting the naked parts of their bodies. Hence the larger island was by them named Βρεττανική, and by the Romans, who first made acquaintance with the island by the same route, Britannia.

After Caesar’s fruitless expeditions, which were undertaken on account of the part taken by the British Belgæ in the Gallic wars, it was not until 43 A.D., in the time of Claudius, that the south-eastern low country (*Britannia inferior*) was occupied by Suetonius Paullinus, while the western and a great part of the northern mountain region (*Br. Superior*) was taken possession of in 78—85 by Agricola, in the reign of Domitian.

Yielding up the northern half of the island Hadrian had a strong boundary wall, strengthened by seventeen castles and many towers, drawn in 122 across the smaller part of the island from sea to sea to protect the province; this afterwards again formed the boundary in the third and fourth centuries (during the wars of Septimius Severus). In the

meantime Antoninus Pius had in 142 again occupied the northern borderland as far as the narrowest isthmus in the island, which lies between the gulfs or estuaries of the *Clota* (Clyde) and the *Bodotria* (Firth of Forth)—what is now Northumberland and the south of Scotland—and secured it by an outer wall half the length of that of Hadrian. The same northern boundary was fixed anew in 369 under Valens, but not long afterwards came the entire withdrawal of the legions and colonists from the island before the attack of the Picts from the north and the Anglo-Saxons from the east.

265. **Roman Towns.**—The Romanizing of the Keltic population in Britain was carried out less completely than even in the extreme west and north of Gaul. Roman civilisation was confined to the colonies which sprang up out of the camps of the legions, and which spread from south to north according to the time of their occupation. First *Camulodunum* the oldest provincial capital, also called briefly *Colonia* (hence Colchester), in the east and *Glevum* Gloucester in the west at the mouth of the *Sabrina* (Severn); then *Lindum* (*L. colonia* = Lincoln) in the east and *Deva* (Chester on the river Dee) in the west; lastly *Eboracum* on the *Avus* (York on the Ouse), which was in Trajan's time the headquarters of the Roman army, and was afterwards at times the residence of the Emperor.

In point of commerce however even in those times these military towns were far outdone by *Londinium* (London), owing to its advantageous position at the upper end of the entry of the sea tide into the wide estuary of the *Tamesa* (Thames), lying opposite to the neighbouring continent.*

Of the ancient Keltic names of peoples and districts only those on the south coast have been preserved: *Cantii*, *Durotriges*, *Dumnonii*, as Kent, Dorset, Devon, the last two with altered limits, for the *Cornavii*, driven from their northern home, have planted their name in the south-western

peninsula of Cornwall. Of the rest, who utterly perished in the Anglo-Saxon conquest, the *Belgae*, *Atrebates* and *Parisii* should be mentioned as being native also in the north of continental Gaul, whence they evidently made their way into Britain. The inhabitants of the western mountain region (the modern Wales *i.e.* Gallic country) have preserved their Keltic speech down to the present day; among them the *Silures* are noticed by Tacitus for their dark skin and hair, wherein they deviated remarkably from the Kelts and resembled the Iberians.

1 Other towns of Roman Britain, which from their preserved remains are not without importance, are *Camboritum* Cambridge, *Conovium* Conway, *Dubris* Dover, *Durnovaria* Dorchester, *Durovernum* Canterbury, *Isca Dumnoniorum* Exeter, *Isca Silūrum* Caerleon (Keltic "town of the legion"), *Luguwallium* Carlisle, *Mancunium* Manchester, *Rutupiae* Richborough, *Sorbiodunum* Old Sarum near Salisbury, *Venta Belgarum* Winchester, *Venta Icenorum* Norwich, *Venta Silūrum* Caerwent, *Viroconium* Wroxeter. The name endings in modern England which have arisen out of *castrum* — *caster* — *chester* — *caistor* — *xeter*, universally denote an ancient site.

266. **Caledonia.**—This name, for the mountainous North, which belongs to the Keltic dialect of Southern Britain, answers to its natural features, meaning "thicket of woods." The inhabitants belonged to another branch of the Keltic race, and are described as extremely rude and warlike; repeated though always in the end fruitless attacks were made by the Romans upon their inhospitable country, which was dreaded for its cold and rainy climate.¹ So also the groups of rocky islands which lie to the north-west and north, the *Ebudæ* or *Hebudes* (called in modern times, on the strength of a false reading, *Hebrides*), and the *Orkades* (*Orkneys*) were visited by Roman fleets, but no attempt was made to conquer them. The furthest island (or rather group of islands, for the Shetland Islands were intended) became known to the first Greek

discoverer, Pytheas, under the name of Thule; it was regarded in antiquity as the end of the known world.

Ivernia Gr. Ἰέρπη, corrupted by the Romans into Hibernia, (cf. Bergion § 264) was also circumnavigated by Pytheas, and afterwards by Agricola, but its conquest was never attempted. It contained several small kingdoms of Keltic tribes, among whose names are repeated those of the *Manapii* and *Brigantes* already known from Northern Gaul and Britain, while that of the *Nagnatae* has survived in the name Connaught. Owing to the extremely rainy climate there was no cultivation of any importance, the inhabitants mainly subsisting by cattle-breeding on the luxuriant meadows in the plains.

- 1 The position of the mountain *Graupius* (commonly but falsely written *Grampius*) named by Tacitus in connection with Agricola's campaigns in Caledonia is quite uncertain; the modern application of the false reading of the name to the central chain of the Scotland of to-day ("Grampian Mountains") is quite without authority.

GERMANIA.

267. The country beyond the borders of the empire fixed by Caesar at the Rhine and by Augustus at the Danube, was called by the Romans *Germania magna* to distinguish it from the so-called German province on the left bank of the Rhine (§ 261, 262). It was in Caesar's time inhabited in the south along the Danube and almost as far as the Main, as well as in the upper basin of the Elbe, by Keltic peoples (*Helvetii*, *Boii*, *Tectosages*), whose frontier against the Germans was formed by the wide belt of uninhabited forest-clad mountains which stretches from the central course of the Rhine to the Carpathians, and which bore the general name of *Hercynia* (or Ἀρκύνια, Ὀρκύνια, i.e. the heights), belonging to the Keltic languages. Only

the basins of the *Amisia*, *Visurgis*, *Viadua* (Ems, Weser, Oder) were already quite German land at the dawn of historical knowledge, while those of the *Rhenus* with its tributaries the *Lupia* and *Moenus* (Rhine, Lippe, Main) of the *Albis* (Elbe), and of the *Vistula* (Weichsel) were at first only partially so.

The information given by the ancients, and depending on Roman military records, especially of the campaigns between the Rhine and the Elbe, and on a few narratives of trading journeys (especially in Eastern Germany, from the Danube to the amber coasts of the Baltic in Nero's time) is but of little use for geographical purposes. We can only form therefrom a vague idea of the whereabouts of the chief tribes, especially those in the west; the main mountain ranges¹ are scarcely named, and only a few of the strong abodes (not towns, for the Germans of that time had no notion of them, nor even villages, but merely wooden towers) can be identified with any probability.

¹ We can only be sure of: *Taunus*, the modern Höhe, again called Taunus during last century, near the Rhine, *Gabreta* Böhmerwald and *Luna* Manhart near the Danube; and of *Sudeta* Erzgebirge and *Asciburgius* Riesengebirge (called last century Sudetes by a misusage). There is moderate probability for *Semana* Thüringerwald, and *Melibocus* Harz. But there is no certainty about *Bacenis*, or about *Teutoburgiensis Saltus*, famed for the battle fought there, and which many investigators two hundred years ago regarded as the mediaeval Osning (the now again commonly so-called Teutoburger Wald), while others with quite as good reason identified it with the heights around Beckum in Westphalia.

268. The peoples of Western Germany.—The native tradition preserved by Tacitus and Pliny of the descent of the chief races from the three heroes "sons of Mannus, the son of the earthborn god Tuisco," in accordance with which they are distinguished as *Istaevōnes*, *Inguacōnes* and *Herminōnes*, refers only to the peoples of Western and Central Germany and answers as it happens to the collective

names which became general in the third century for the three main groups, differing in point of dialect, of the Franks, on the Rhine, the Saxons on the sea-coast, and the Thuringians in the central region.

To the *Istaevōnes* belonged those peoples with whom the Romans first came into hostile relations on the Rhine, though they admitted some of them as peaceable colonists within the borders of the empire and on the left bank of the Rhine; such as the *Ubii* (§ 262), the *Usipii* and *Tencteri*, the *Sugambri* and *Marsi* in the mountain region of what was afterwards Westphalia, names which after the third century gave way to the general name of the *Riparian Franks*.¹ On the other hand, the traces of the peoples settled in the northern plain from the Lippe² onwards, as the *Bructeri*, *Tubantes*, *Chamaei*, *Chattuarii*, survived longer in the mediaeval district names of *Borahtra*, *Twente*, *Hamaland* and *Hattera*.

¹ The people that appeared about 200 A.D. on the Roman border under the new name of *Alamanni*, and who in the fourth and fifth centuries conquered the whole Upper Rhine province, seem to have been formed out of *Usipii* and *Tencteri*, who in Caesar's time wandered further up the Rhine, and probably out of some other small tribes.

² On the *Lupia* (Lippe), on the borders of the *Marsi* and *Bructeri*, who at that time were subdued by Roman armies, Drusus built in 11 B.C. the castle of *Aliso* to protect the newly created province and to serve as a starting place for further enterprises. After the defeat of Varus it was again destroyed by the Germans; its position, which depends upon that of the Teutoburgian Forest, can be identified with the less certainty that in this whole stretch between the Rhine and the Weser many and equally important remains have been found of Roman fortresses, and of the boundary walls which connected them (*Landwehren*).

269. The *Inguaeōnes* on the coast of the North Sea (the Germanic Ocean of the ancients) included the afterwards powerful tribes of the *Frisians* and *Saxons*, of whom the former (called by the Romans *Frisii*, *Frisiones*,

Frisiavōnes) were found in their original seat¹ when Germanicus first circumnavigated the coast, as were their neighbours the Chauki, who dwelt in the marches of the Lower Weser, and whose name was afterwards merged in that of the Frisians. The Saxon (Saxōnes) name on the other hand, which in the middle ages embraced all the tribes of Lower Germany, denotes, when it is first mentioned in the second century A.D., only a small district at the mouth of the Elbe, close to those of the Angrivarii (Engern), Teutonovarii (Ditmarschen),² and Angili, which were afterwards subordinated to it, and of the race of the Kimbri, which after the great exodus in the second century B.C. (supposed to have been occasioned by a devastating flood tide) utterly disappeared from here; their name remained only in the great northern peninsula, the *Chersonesus Cimbrica* of classic authors (now Jütland).

- 1 Here are placed the low islands off the coast, where the amber driven there in greater abundance than now was collected (Germ. *glesum*, hence the name *Glessariae insulae*). The islands themselves were more numerous in those days, for the gradual sinking of the whole soil of the continent on this side in the course of many centuries, has led to the disappearance below the sea level of parts of what were once larger islands, as well as of some entire islands. Only one of these islands bears a particular name among the ancients: *Burchana* now Borkum. The northern group of islands, on the west corner of the Kimbrian peninsula, which in the middle ages was included under the name of Northern Friesland, formed probably the seat of the Germanic race of the *Aviones*, from *avi* = island.
- 2 This is probably the remnant, who had remained in their old home, of the Teutōnes, who were formerly of more importance. Pytheas came across them before 300 B.C. and introduced them into his Geography as the first German people; a large part of them however afterwards joined the Kimbri in their wanderings.

270. Central and Eastern German or Suevian Peoples.—The name of Swabians, which after the movements of population in the fourth and fifth centuries was

confined to one Germanic race which had pushed its way far to the south, was specially used in the ancient form of Suevi, handed down by the Romans, for a very important people, the Semnōnes, who dwelt in the plains between the Elbe and the Oder, and formed the religious and political centre of a large national confederation. It was afterwards used in a wider sense for the whole central and eastern series of Germanic tribes from the Upper Rhine to the Vistūla and the north-eastern (Baltic) Sea, which after them was called *Oceanus Suevicus*.

To the Suevi in this wider sense belonged the eastern or innermost of the three tribal groups above mentioned, that of the Herminōnes, which consisted principally of the three great peoples of the Cheruski on the Upper Visurgis (Weser), the Chatti (Hessen) between the Werra and the Rhine,¹ and the Hermunduri (*i.e.* great Dures, whence the later form *Durinc*, *Thuringi*) who even in the second century A.D. reached as far as the Upper Danube. It was from among the Hermunduri and the Semnonian Suevi that the warriors went forth, who under the new name of "bordermen," Marcomanni, pressed southwards across the Herkynian belt of woodland and driving the Keltic Boii (cf. § 196) out of the upper basin of the Elbe, which has retained the local name of Boiohaemum (Bohemia), acquired there a large Suevian kingdom, which under Maroboduus in the time of Augustus extended from the Danube to the Baltic Sea. It seems to have been a branch from them which dwelt more to the S.E., and received from its neighbours the nickname of Quadi ("wicked").²

The Suevian peoples of the northern lowland from the Lower Elbe to the Vistūla abandoned, as we know, between the third and fifth centuries, the unproductive soil and rude climate of their home, which was still inhabited rather in nomad fashion, and obtaining new seats in the Roman

provinces were thus lost (as were a great part of the Franks) to the German nationality. Only of the north-westernmost of them, the *Langobardi* and *Rugii*, has trace been preserved in their former abode, in the mediaeval *Bardengau* (near the town of *Bardewiek*) and the island of *Rügen*. The seat of the *Guttōnes* (not written *Gothi* till the fifth century) was known from the abundance of amber on their coast, which of all German territories alone reached beyond the *Vistūla*. On the other hand, our information about the basin of the *Oder*, which lay very remote from Roman commerce, is very unimportant, and the abodes there of the *Burgundiōnes* and of the various tribes included under the general name of *Lugii*³ are only given hypothetically. No less uncertain is it whether the tribe of the *Bastarnae* or *Basternae*, which extended even in the second century A.D. from the upper basin of the *Vistūla* to the Lower Danube, ought to be ascribed, as *Tacitus* tells us, to the Germanic peoples, or as Greek authorities assert, to those of Keltic race.

- 1 In their territory we hear of a so-called town or fortress *Mattium* (probably the modern *Maden*) near the river *Adrana*, *Eder*. The salt springs on their border towards the *Hermunduri*, which were a bone of contention between the two peoples, are probably those in the valley of the *Werra*.
- 2 Both names had already disappeared in the fourth century and were in the fifth replaced by the new name of the *Baiwāri* (*Bavarians*), under which the people advanced southward into Roman territory.
- 3 This name which does not appear again after the second century probably gave way to that of the *Vandāli* (*Vandilii*, *Vindilii* is used by *Pliny* even in the first century, though quite wrongly, as a general name for the Eastern *Suevians*), for the *Vandalian* mountains are named at that time as the centre of the sources of the *Elbe*. In the third century the *Vandāli* reached southward to the Danube, probably within that region which had formerly been occupied by the *Quadi*.

THE EXTREME NORTH AND EAST OF EUROPE.

271. Of the tribes who dwelt on the hither side of the river which ancient geographers were fond of regarding as the eastern border of Germany, the Vistula, and in the upper highlands which abounded in metals, the Osi and Gothini or Cotini were famous as workers in iron, but they are expressly mentioned (by Tacitus) as not German, the former being regarded as belonging to the Pannonians, the latter to the Kelts (?).

For the Slavic population of the great plains of Eastern Europe beyond the Vistula, the information about which was only of the most general nature, the Romans likewise employed a collective name, which had been in use among the Germans from very early times, that of Wends, *Venedae*. They are expressly distinguished by their habits of living in houses and fighting on foot from the nomad swarms of Sarmatian horsemen, whose name was wrongly applied, though only in a geographical sense, to their wide territory (cf. § 189).

Their northern neighbours, the *Aestui*, are also rightly distinguished from them in point of language. They inhabited the coasts of the Baltic where amber was most abundant, and were the ancestors of the tribes who in the middle ages are called *Pruzzi* (Prussians) and *Lietuwa* (Litavians). The geographical knowledge of the second century A.D. reached in this direction along the coast to a little beyond the mouth of the Döna. Still further along the name of the *Fenni* (Finns) that is, the dwellers in the fens, was just known to antiquity from German sources as a miserable race of hunters.

Northwards beyond the Suevian (Baltic) Sea men had heard even in the first century of the great island *Scatinavia* (later on written also *Scandia*, *i.e.* Skåne, Schonen,

the southernmost part of Sweden), a name which was extended also to the neighbouring Danish islands (*Scandiae*). The inhabitants of these islands were collectively called by the Germanic name *Hilleviones*, "rock-dwellers"; among them the Germanic tribes of the *Gautae* and *Sueones* (in Gothland and Svea-rike, Sweden proper), who lived in the south, are distinguished from the northernmost known race of the *Sitones*, evidently an offshoot of the Finnish aborigines of Scandinavia, who still partially survive in the northern and inner parts of the peninsula.

INDEX OF NAMES.

The orthography here is exclusively Latin, so that names of Greek origin which in the text are written with *æ*, will in the Index be found under *æ*.

Names of countries and peoples, as well as those of places, stand without any addition, while those of rivers, lakes, mountains, promontories, and islands, are respectively followed by the letters *r.*, *l.*, *pr.*, *m.*, *i.*

Distinctive surnames applied in antiquity to places bearing the same name are given in full, while where necessary the position of such places is indicated by the addition in abbreviated form of the name of the country.

The figures denote the Paragraphs, not pages; the small figures refer to the Notes.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Abantes 134, 139 | Achelous <i>r.</i> 163 | Aegaleos <i>m.</i> 152 |
| Abaseni 119 | Achradina 239 | Aegates <i>i.</i> 242 |
| Abasgi 51 | Aciris <i>r.</i> 235 ₁ | Aegina <i>i.</i> 148 |
| Abdara Hisp. 247 | Acrae 239 | Aegium 141 |
| Abdera Thrac. 182 | Acroceranuii <i>m.</i> 166 | Aegosthena 151 |
| Abella 230 | Acrocorinthus 149 | Aegyptii 9 |
| Abellinum 229 | Acroria 142 | Aegyptus 111 sq. |
| Abisares 22 | Acte 148, 152, 179 | Aelana 107 |
| Abnoba <i>m.</i> 261 | Actium 163 | Aelia Capitolina 103 ₂ |
| Abrincatui 259 | Adana 108 | Aemilia prov. 205 |
| Abrotonum 123 | Addua <i>r.</i> 198, 209 | Aenaria <i>i.</i> 231 |
| Abydus 67 | Adiabene 88 | Aenianes 161 |
| Acalandrus <i>r.</i> 235 ₁ | Adramyttium 68 | Aenus 182, 198 |
| Acampsis <i>r.</i> 49 | Adrana <i>r.</i> 270 ₁ | Aenus <i>m.</i> 164 |
| Acanthus 177 | Adranum 239 | Aeoles 135 |
| Acarnania 163 | Adria Pic. 218 | Aeoliae <i>i.</i> 242 |
| Acco, Ace 97 | Adria Ven. 210 | Aeolis As. 69 |
| Acerrae 230 | Adrianopolis 181 | Aeolis Eur. 162 ₁ , 170 |
| Acesines <i>r.</i> 20 ₂ | Adriaticum mare 210 | Aequi 226 |
| Achaei 131, 135, 164, 234 | Adule 119 | Aesernia 229 |
| Achaia 141 | Adymmachidae 121 | Aestui 271 |
| Achaia Phthiotis 170 | Aedui 259 | Aethalia <i>i.</i> 215 |
| Acharnae 153 | Aegae Mac. 174 | Aethiopes 9, 14, 38, |
| | Aegaeae Cil. 79 | 84 ₄ |

- Aethiopia interior
 128, 129
 Aethiopia orient. 118
 Aetna m. 237
 Aetoli 142
 Aetolia 162, 164
 Africa 15, 110
 Africa nova. 123, 126
 Agareni 106
 Agathe 257
 Agathyrsi 186
 Agbatana 42
 Agedincum 259
 Aginnum 258
 Agraci Arab. 106
 Agraci Gr. 162
 Agrianes 175
 Agrigentum 240
 Agylla 216
 Agyrium 239
 Aila 107
 Alalia 244
 Alamanni 268₁
 Alani 189
 Alarodii 45₂
 Alba m. 261
 Alba Fucentia 226
 Alba Longa 225
 Albana, Albania 53
 Albani 194₂
 Albanum 225₁
 Albanus m. Ill. 193₁
 Albanus m. It. 220₁,
 225
 Albion i. 264
 Albi r. 267
 Albius m. 193₁
 Aleria 244
 Alesia 259₁
 Aletrium 226
 Alexandria Aeg. 115
 — Arachoton 37
 — Arion 36
 — Caucasi 36₂
 — eschate 33
 — ad Issum 94
 — ad Tigrem 86
 — Troas 67
 Algidus m. 225
 Aliso 268₂
- Allifae 229
 Allobroges 256
 Alpes 200
 — Bastarnicae 186₁
 — Cottiae 205, 213
 — Graiae 260₂
 — Juliae 193₁, 196
 — Maritimae 213
 — Poeninae 260₂
 Alpheus r. 143
 Alsium 216
 Alteja 261₁
 Altinum 208
 Alutus r. 186
 Amalecites 107₁
 Amana r. 95₂
 Amanus m. 79₂
 Amardi 43
 Amasenius r. 220
 Amasia 57
 Amastris 62₁
 Amathus 81
 Amazones 59₁
 Ambarri 259
 Ambiani 263
 Ambracia 167
 Amida 48
 Amisia r. 267
 Amisus 59
 Amiternum 219
 Ammonitis 104
 Ammonium 121
 Amnis Augustus 115₂
 Amorrhæi 101
 Amphilochoia 163
 Amphipolis 177
 Amphissa 159
 Amyclae 146
 Anactorium 163
 Anagnia 226
 Anaphe 137
 Anas r. 245
 Anauni 212
 Anchialus 184
 Ancona 218
 Ancyra 63
 Andania 145
 Andecavi 259
 Andematunnum 260
 Anderitum 258
- Andros i. 138
 Angrivarii 269
 Anisus r. 197
 Antandrus 69
 Antaradus 97
 Anthedon 156
 Anthela 161₁
 Anthemusias 91
 Anticaria 247₁
 Anticyra 157
 Antilibanus m. 95
 Antiochia Car. 72
 Antiochia Marg. 35
 Antiochia Pisid. 64₂
 Antiochia Syr. 94
 Antiochia Tigr. 86
 Antipatris 103₂
 Antipolis 255
 Antitaurus 56₂
 Antonini vallum 264
 Antunnacum 262₁
 Anxanum 229
 Anxur 227
 Aones 134
 Aous r. 166
 Aous m. 80
 Apamea Bith. 62
 Apamea Phryg. 64
 Apamea Syr. 94
 Apenninus 201
 Aphnitis l. 65
 Aphrodisias 72₄
 Apidanus 169
 Apodoti 162
 Apollonia Cyr. 122
 — Illyr. 194
 — Mys. 66
 — Thrac. 184
 Apuani 213
 Apulia 232
 Apulum 186
 Aquae Aureliae 261₂
 — Mattiacae 261₂
 — Sextiae 256
 — Tarbellicae 258
 Aquileja 207
 Aquilonia 229
 Aquincum 196
 Aquinum 227
 Aquitania 254, 258

- Araba 99, 107
 Arabes scenitae 89
 Arabia 105 sq.
 Arabia felix 106
 Arabia Petraea 107
 Arachosia 37
 Arachotus r. 37
 Arachthus r. 166
 Aracynthus m. 162
 Aradus 97
 Arae Flaviae 261
 Aramaei 89, 93
 Arar r. 253, 259
 Ararat 45
 Aratthus r. 166
 Arausio 256
 Araxes r. Arm. 44
 Araxes r. Mesop. 89
 Arbela 88
 Arca 97
 Arcadia 143
 Arcticus oceanus 17
 Arctonnesus i. 66
 Arcynia m. 267
 Ardea 225
 Ardiaei 194
 Arduenna m. 253, 262
 Arecomici 257
 Arelate 256
 Areopolis 104
 Argaeus m. 56
 Argalicus sinus 24
 Arganthonius m. 65
 Argentoratum 261
 Argentovaria 261
 Argilus 177
 Argolis, Argos 147
 Argos Amphiloeh. 163
 Argyra 26
 Aria 36
 Ariaca 24
 Ariana 31
 Ariavarta 19
 Arica 225
 Ariei 11, 19, 42
 Ariminum 217
 Arius r. 36
 Arius lac. 31
 Arizanti 42
 Armavir 46
 Armenia 44
 Armenia minor 45
 Arnus r. 215
 Aromata pr. 120
 Arotrebae 249
 Arpi 232
 Arpinum 227
 Arretium 215
 Arsacia 42
 Arsanias r. 44
 Arsesa l. 44
 Arsia r. 206
 Arsinoë Cyr. 122
 Artabri 249
 Artacoana 36
 Artaxata 46
 Artynia l. 65
 Arurius 260
 Arverni 258
 Arzanene 48
 Ascalon 98
 Asciburgium 262
 Asciburgius m. 267
 Asculum Apul. 232
 Asculum Pic. 218
 Asia 15, 18 prov. 68
 Asia Minor 54
 Asido 247
 Asine Arg. 148
 Asine Mess. 145
 Asisium 217
 Asopus r. Boeo. 155
 Asopus r. Sicyon 150
 Aspadana 42
 Aspendus 75
 Asphaltites l. 99
 Assorus 239
 Assyria 83, 85, 87
 Assyrii 56
 Assus 69
 Astaboras r. 118
 Astacus 61
 Astapa 247
 Astapus r. 118
 Astaroth Carnaim 105
 Astasobas r. 118
 Astigi 247
 Asturia 249
 Asturica Augusta 249
 Astypalaea i. 137
 Atabyrius m. 73
 Atax r. 253, 257
 Atella 230
 Aternus r. 219
 Athamania 167
 Athenae 154
 Athesis r. 198, 208, 209
 Athos m. 179
 Atina 227
 Atintanes 167
 Atlanticus Oceanus 17
 Atlas m. 127
 Atarmyrtium 68
 Atrebatas Brit. 265
 Atrebatas Gal. 263
 Atropatene 43
 Attalia 75
 Attica 152
 Aturia 87
 Auas r. 166
 Audus m. 126
 Aufidena 229
 Aufidus r. 232
 Augusta Praetoria 212
 — Rauricorum 260
 — Suessionum 263
 — Taurinorum 213
 — Treverorum 263
 — Vindelicorum 199
 — Viromandorum 263
 Augustobona 259
 Augustodunum 259
 Augustomagus 263
 Augustoritum 258
 Aulerci 259
 Aulis 156
 Aulon Illyr. 194
 Aulon Syr. 99
 Auranitis 105
 Aurasius m. 126
 Aureliani 259
 Aureus m. 244
 Aurunci 204, 228
 Auscii 258
 Ausculum 232
 Ausetani 250

- Ansones 204, 228
 Antariatae 194
 Antessidurum 259,
 Antricum 259
 Auximum 218
 Auxumis 119
 Avaricum 258
 Avenio 256
 Aventicum 260
 Aventinus m. 221
 Avernus l. 231,
 Aviones 269,
 Avus r. 265
 Axius r. 173
 Axome 119
 Axona r. 253
 Azania Afr. 120
 Azania Gr. 144
 Azotus 98

 Babylon 86
 Babylonia 85
 Bacenis 267,
 Bactra 34
 Bactriana 34
 Baeterrae 257
 Baetica 247
 Baetis r. 245, 247
 Bagacum 263,
 Bagastana 42
 Bagradas r. 125,
 Balae 231,
 Balucasses 259
 Baleares i. 252
 Bambyce 94,
 Barbaria 120
 Barca 122
 Barcino 250
 Bardines r. 95,
 Barium 232
 Barnus m. 193
 Barygaza 24
 Basasianus r. 193
 Bastarnae 270,
 Bastetani 250
 Bastuli 247
 Batanaea 105
 Batava castra 199
 Batavi 262
 Batavodurum 262,
 Baenonica 261,
 Beda 263,
 Belgae 263, 265
 Belgica 254, 260
 Belgium 263
 Bellovacii 263
 Benacus l. 209
 Benetharnum 258
 Beneventum 229
 Berenice Aeth. 119,
 Berenice Cyren. 122
 Bergamum 212
 Bergium 264
 Bermius m. 174
 Beroea Mac. 174
 Beroea Syr. 94
 Bertiscus m. 193,
 Berytus 97
 Betogabris 103,
 Bibracte 259
 Bilechas r. 91
 Billaeus r. 61
 Bingium 261,
 Bisaltae 176
 Bisanthe 184
 Bithynia 61
 Bituriges 258
 Bizye 181
 Blemmyes 118
 Bodotria 264
 Bodincus r. 209
 Boebei l. 169
 Boeotia 155
 Boius m. 193
 Boji 196, 211, 259,
 Bojodurum 199
 Bojohaemum 270
 Bonna 262,
 Bononia Gal. 263,
 — Ital. 211
 — Moes. 185
 Bontobrica 262,
 Borbetomagus 261
 Borysthenes r. 187
 Bosporus Cimmericus
 191
 Bosporus Thrac. 61,
 184
 Bostra 105
 Bottiaeis 174
 Bovianum 229
 Bracara 249
 Bradanus r. 235,
 Brannovices 259,
 Brattia i. 195,
 Brauron 153
 Breones 198
 Breucomagus 261,
 Brigantes 266
 Brigantinus l. 199
 Brigantio 256
 Brigantium 199
 Brixia 212
 Bructeri 268
 Brundisium 233
 Bruttii 234, 236
 Buana 46
 Bubastis 114
 Bucca 95,
 Bucephala 22,
 Burchana i. 269,
 Burdigala 258
 Burgundiones 270
 Buthrotum 168
 Buxentum 235
 Byblus 97
 Byrsa 125
 Byzantium 184

 Cabalia 76
 Cabellio 256
 Cabillonum 259,
 Cabura 36
 Cadmea 156
 Cadmei 155
 Cadmus m. 72
 Cadurci 258
 Cadusii 43
 Cadytis 98
 Caecubus ager 228
 Caelius m. 221
 Caere 216
 Caesaraugusta 250,
 251
 Caesarea Capp. 56
 Caesarea Maur. 127
 Caesarea Pal. 103
 Caesarea Paneas 101

- Caesarodunum 259
 Caesaromagus 263
 Caieta 228
 Calabria 233
 Calatia 230
 Calauria 148
 Calchedon 62
 Cale portus 249₁
 Caledonia 266
 Cales 230
 Caleti 259
 Calingae 24₁
 Callaici 249
 Callatis 184
 Callidromus m. 161
 Calliena 24
 Callinicum 91
 Callipolis 233
 Calliupolis 182₁
 Calor r. Samn. 229
 Calor r. Lucan. 235₁
 Calpe 247
 Calydon 162
 Calymnos i. 73₃
 Camaracum 263₃
 Camarina 239
 Cambodunum 199
 Camboriturum 265₁
 Camerinum 217
 Camirus 73
 Campania 230
 Camulodunum 265
 Camuni 212
 Canaan 93, 96, 99
 Canaria i. 128
 Canatha 104₃
 Candavia m. 193
 Caninefates 262₃
 Canogiza 23₁
 Canopicum ost. 114₁
 Cantabri 251
 Cantii 265
 Canusium 232
 Capenta l. 43
 Capena 216
 Capitolium 221
 Cappadocia 56, 57
 Capreae i. 231
 Capsa 125₃
 Capua 230
 Caraceni 229
 Caralis 243
 Caralis l. 78
 Carambis pr. 60₁
 Carana 49
 Carantania 207₁
 Carcaso 257
 Cardia 182
 Carduchi 47
 Carduene 47
 Cares 70, 134
 Caria 72
 Carmana, -ia 40
 Carmelus m. 97
 Carmo 247₁
 Carni 196, 207
 Carnuntum 196
 Carnutes 259
 Carpathos i. 73₃
 137
 Carpentoracte 256
 Carpetani 251
 Carrhae 91
 Carsioli 226
 Cartenna 127₁
 Carthaginensis prov.
 241
 Carthago 125
 Carthago nova 250
 Carystus 139
 Casilinum 230
 Casinum 227
 Casmenae 238
 Casos i. 73₃, 137
 Caspiae pylae 41₃
 Caspii 41₃, 49₁
 Caspiraea 22
 Cassandria 179
 Cassanitae 108
 Cassiterides i. 264
 Castulo 251
 Casuentus r. 235₁
 Catacecaumene 71₁
 Catana 238
 Cataonia 56
 Cattigara 27₁
 Catthaei 22
 Caturiges 256
 Cauca 251
 Caucasus m. 50, 53
 Caucasus Indicus m.
 36
 Caucones 134
 Caudini 229
 Caudium 229₁
 Caulonia 236
 Caunus 72₄
 Cavari 256
 Cayster r. 70
 Cebenna m. 253, 257
 Cedareni, Cedraei 106
 Celaenae 64
 Celeja 197
 Celenderis 79
 Celtiberi 246, 251
 Celtica 253, 254, 259
 260
 Celtici Hisp. 248
 Cenabum 259₃
 Cenchreae 149
 Cenomani Gal. 259
 Cenomani Ital. 212
 Centuripae 239
 Ceos i. 138
 Cephallenia i. 164
 Cephissus Att. 152
 — Boeo. 155, 157
 Cerasus 59
 Cerbalus r. 232
 Cercetae 53₃
 Cercina i. 125₃
 Cercyra i. 165
 Cerne i. 128₁
 Cerynia Ach. 141₃
 — Cyp. 81
 Cessetani 250
 Cestrus r. 76
 Ceutrones 256
 Chaberus r. 20₁
 Chaboras r. 82₃, 89, 90
 Chaeronea 156
 Chalcedon 62
 Chalcidice 178
 Chalcis Eub. 139,
 162, 231
 Chalcis Syr. 94₃
 Chalcitis 26
 Chaldaea 85
 Chaldaei 49
 Chalybes 49, 58

- Chalybon 94
 Chamavi 268
 Chaonia 168, 234
 Characene 86
 Charax Spasinu 86
 Chatramotitis 109
 Chatriaei 22
 Chatti 270
 Chattuarii 268
 Chauci 269
 Chelonides l. 129₁
 Chersonesus Heracle-
 otica 191
 Chersonesus Rhodia
 73
 — Taurica 191
 — Thracica 192
 Cherusci 270
 Chetaei 93, 100
 Chios 70
 Choaspes r. 84
 Choathras m. 43₁
 Chones 234
 Chorasnia 35
 Chremetes r. 128
 Chryse 26
 Chrysoceras 184
 Chrysorrhoeas r. 95₁
 Cibra 76
 Cilicia 56, 79
 Cimbri 269
 Cimmerii 191
 Cimolus i. 137
 Cinnamomophoros
 regio 120
 Cirrha 157₁
 Cirta 126
 Cissia 84
 Cithaeron m. 152
 Citium 81
 Cius 62
 Clanis r. 215
 Clarenna 261₁
 Clasia r. 217
 Clazomenae 70
 Cleonae 147₁
 Clitor 144
 Clitumnus r. 217
 Clota aest. 264
 Clunia 250, 251
 Clusium 215
 Clypea 125₃
 Cnemis m. 158
 Cnidus 73
 Cnosus 136
 Coelesyria 95
 Colchis 51
 Collatia 225
 Collina regio 221₁
 Coloë l. 71₂
 Colonia Agrippina
 262
 Colonia Brit. 265
 Colophon 70
 Colossae 64
 Colubraria i. 252
 Comana Capp. 56
 Comana Pont. 57
 Commagene 94
 Compsa 229
 Comum 212
 Concordia 261₁
 Condate 259
 Condivicnum 259
 Condochates r. 21₁
 Confluents 262₁
 Conii 248
 Couovium 265₁
 Consentia 236
 Copae 156
 Copais l. 155
 Copen r. 36
 Copia colonia 263
 Cora 227
 Corax m. 132
 Coraxici m. 53
 Corcyra i. 165
 Corcyra nigra i. 195
 Corduba 247
 Corduene 47
 Corfinium 219
 Corinthus 149
 Corioli 225
 Cornavii 265
 Corone 145
 Coronea 156
 Coronus m. 42₄
 Corsica i. 244
 Cortona 215
 Cortoriacum 263₃
 Cos i. 73
 Cossa 216
 Cossaei 84
 Cossioanus r. 21₁
 Cossyra i. 242
 Costoboci 189
 Cotini 271
 Cottii regn. 213
 Cotyaëum 64
 Cotyora 59
 Cragus m. 74
 Crathis r. 236
 Cremna 76
 Cremona 176
 Crenides 176
 Creta 136
 Crexa i. 195₄
 Crisa 157
 Crobyzi 185
 Croton 236
 Cruni 184
 Crustumerium 225
 Ctesiphon 86
 Cubi Bituriges 258
 Cularo 256
 Cumae 231
 Cunetes 248
 Cures 219
 Curetes 139, 162₁
 Curia Raetorum 198
 Curicta i. 195₄
 Curiosolites 259
 Curium 81
 Cutatisium 51₁
 Cyclades i. 138
 Cydnus r. 79
 Cydonia 136
 Cyllene 132, 141
 Cyme As. 69
 Cyme Ital. 231
 Cynesii 248
 Cynuria 144, 146,
 147
 Cyparissiae 145
 Cyprus 80
 Cyra, Cyreschata 33
 Cyrene 122
 Cymos 244
 Cyrrhus 94₁
 Cyrus r. 44, 49₁, 50

- Cytaea 51,
 Cythera i. 146
 Cythnos i. 138
 Cytinium 160
 Cyzicus 66

 Dacinabades 19, 24
 Dacia 186
 Dalmatia 195
 Dalmaticae Alpes
 193,
 Damascus 95, 104,
 Danapris 187
 Danaster 187
 Danuvius 196
 Daphnus 157, 158
 Dardania 185,
 Dariorigum 259
 Dascylium 66,
 Dassaretæ 194
 Datum 177
 Daunia 232
 Decapolis Pal. 104
 Decelea 153
 Decetia 259,
 Decumates agri 261
 Delium 156
 Delos i. 138
 Delphi 157
 Delta 111, 113, 114
 Demetrias Sicyon 150
 Demetrias Thess. 171
 Dertona 213
 Dertosa 250
 Deva 265
 Diablintes 259
 Diacria 152
 Diala r. 88
 Diamuna r. 21
 Dicæarchia 231
 Dicte 136
 Diolcos 149,
 Dionysopolis 184
 Dioryctos 164
 Dioscurias 51
 Diopolis Aeg. 117
 Diopolis Pal. 103,
 Dirphys m. 139
 Dium Mac. 174
 Dium Syr. 104

 Divitio 262,
 Divodurum 260
 Divona 258
 Dodecaschoenos 117,
 Dodona 167
 Doliones 66
 Dolopes 161,
 Dores 135, 137, 170
 Doris Asiat. 73
 Doris Gr. Eur. 160
 Dorus 97
 Dorylaeum 64
 Drangiane 37
 Draus r. 196
 Drepana 241
 Drilon r. 193
 Drinus r. 193
 Druentia r. 253, 256
 Dryopes 134, 138,
 139, 148, 160
 Dubis r. 260
 Dubris 265,
 Dumnonii 265
 Duranius r. 253
 Duria r. 212, 213
 Durius r. 245, 248
 Durnomagus 262,
 Durnovaria 265,
 Durocatalauni 263,
 Durocortorum 263
 Durostorum 185
 Durotrajectum 262,
 Durotriges 265
 Durovernum 265,
 Dyrin m. 127
 Dyrrhachium 194

 Ebraei 100,
 Ebudæ i. 266
 Eburacum 265
 Eburodunum Helvet.
 260,
 Eburodunum Narb.
 256
 Eburones 262
 Ebuovices 259
 Ebusus i. 252
 Ecbatana 42
 Ecdippa 97
 Echinades 163

 Ecretici 51,
 Edessa Mac. 174
 Edessa Mesop. 91
 Edetani 250
 Edones 176
 Edrei 105
 Egesta 241
 Elion 177
 Elaea 69
 Elaeus 182
 Elatea 157
 Elaver r. 253
 Elea 235
 Eleusis 153
 Eleutherna 136
 Eleutherolacones 146,
 Eleutheropolis 103,
 Elimeia 175
 Eliberris 258
 Elis 142
 Elymais 84
 Elymi 241
 Emathia 174
 Emerita Augusta 248
 Emesa 95,
 Emmaus 103,
 Emodus m. 21
 Emporia Afr. 123
 Emporiae Hisp. 250
 Enipeus r. 169
 Enna 239
 Eordaea 175
 Epetium 195,
 Ephesus 70
 Ephyra 149,
 Epicnemidia 158
 Epictetos 64,
 Epidamnus 194
 Epidaurum Ill. 195
 Epidaurus Gr. 148
 Epiphania 94
 Epipolæ 239
 Epirus 163, 164, 166
 Eporedia 212
 Eretria 139
 Eridanus r. 208,
 Erigon 173
 Erymanthus m. 141
 Erythrae 70
 Eryx 241

- Esquilinus m. 221
 Eteocretes 136
 Etruria 214
 Etrusci 204, 210, 230
 Etymader r. 31, 37
 Euboea 139
 Eugenei m. 202
 Euhesperidae 122
 Eulacus r. 84
 Euphrates r. 29, 44, 82
 Euripus 139
 Europa 15, 130
 Europus Med. 42
 Europus Syr. 94
 Eurotas r. 146
 Eurymedon r. 75, 76
 Eurytanes 162
 Euxinus pontus 17
 Exquiliae 221

 Fabrateria 227
 Faesulae 215
 Falerii 216
 Falernus ager 230
 Fanum Fortunae 217
 Felsina 210, 211
 Fenni 271
 Ferentinum 226
 Fidenae 225
 Firmum 218
 Flaminia prov. 205
 Flevo lac. 262
 Florentia 215
 Formiae 228
 Fortunatae i. 128
 Forum Julii Ital. 207
 Forum Julium Gall. 255
 Forum Segusiav. 259
 Franci 268
 Fregellae 227
 Frentani 229
 Frento r. 229
 Friniates 213
 Frisii 269
 Frusino 226
 Fucinus l. 219, 226
 Fulgini 217
 Fundi 228

 Gabali 258
 Gabii 225
 Gabreta m. 267
 Gadara 104
 Gades, Gadira 247
 Gadosia 38
 Gaetulia 129
 Galaaditis 104
 Galatia 63 (253)
 Galilaea 101
 Gallacia 249
 Gallia cisalpina 205, 207
 Gallia cispadana 211
 — transalpina 253
 — transpadana 212
 Gallicus ager 217
 Gallograeci 63
 Gandarae 36
 Gangaridae 23
 Ganges r. 21
 Gangra 60
 Ganzaca 43
 Garamantes 129
 Garganus m. 202, 232
 Gargara 69
 Garumna 253
 Gaudos i. 242
 Gaugamela 88
 Gaulonitis 104
 Gautae 271
 Gaza 98
 Gazaca 43
 Gedrosia 38
 Gela 240
 Gelae 43
 Gelduba 262
 Genava 256
 Genezareth l. 99
 Genua 213
 Georgia 52
 Gephyraei 155
 Gerania m. 151
 Gerasa 104
 Gergovia 258
 Germania inf. 262
 — magna 267
 — sup. 261
 Gerrha 109
 Gerrhus 188

 Gessoriacum 263
 Getae 185, 186
 Giligamnes 121
 Gir r. 129
 Girba i. 123
 Glessariae i. 269
 Glevum 265
 Gnosus 136
 Gordicum 64
 Gordyaei, — ene 47
 Gortys 136
 Gothi 270
 Gothini 271
 Graecia 131
 Gratianopolis 256
 Graupius m. 266
 Grumentum 235
 Guttones 270
 Gygaia l. 71
 Gymnesiae i. 252
 Gytheum 146

 Hadriani vallum Brit. 264
 Hadriani vallum Germ. 261
 Hadriaticum mare 210
 Hadrumentum 125
 Haemus m. 181
 Haliacmon r. 173
 Haliartus 156
 Halicarnassus 73
 Halycus r. 237
 Halys r. 54
 Harmozia 40
 Harmozica 52
 Hatra 89
 Hatria Pic. 218
 Hatria Ven. 210
 Hebraei 100
 Hebron 103
 Hebrus r. 181
 Hebudes i. 266
 Hecatompylos 41
 Helice 141
 Helicon m. 155
 Heliopolis Aeg. 115
 — Syr. 95
 Hellas 131
 Hellespontus 67

Helvetii 260, 261
 Hemesa 95₁
 Hemodus m. 21
 Henna 239
 Heptanomis 113, 116
 Heptastadium 115₁
 Heraclea Chersonesus
 191
 Heraclea Ital. 235
 — Minoa 240₁
 — Pontica 62
 — Trachinia 161
 Heracleopolis 116
 Heraclium 136₂
 Herculeaneum 231
 Hercynia silva 267
 Herminones 268, 270
 Hermione 148
 Hermunduri 270
 Hermus r. 70, 71
 Hernici 226
 Heroopolis 115₂
 Hesperia 246
 Hesperidae 122
 Hesperii Locri. 158,
 159
 Hestiaei 139
 Hestiaeotis 170
 Hibernia 266
 Hierapolis Phryg. 64
 Hierapolis Syr. 94₁
 Hierapytna 136
 Hiericus 103₂
 Hieron Aesculapii
 148₁
 Hierosolyma 103
 Hilleviones 271
 Himera 238
 Himera r. 237
 Hippo regius 126
 — Zarytus 125
 Hipponium 236
 Hirpini 229
 Hispalis 247
 Hispania 245
 Hispania citerior, ul-
 terior 246
 Histiaea 139
 Histria 206
 Homeritae 108

Hyantes 134
 Hyarotis (Hydraotes)
 r. 20₂
 Hydaspes r. 20₂
 Hydrea 148
 Hydruntum 233
 Hymettus m. 152
 Hypanis r. As. 192
 Hypanis r. Eur. 187
 Hypasis, — phasis r.
 20₂
 Hypata 161
 Hyperacria 152
 Hyrcania 41

Iader 195
 Ialysus 73
 Iamnia 98
 Iamo 252
 Iapygia 232
 Iatinum 259
 Iaxartes 29, 31, 33
 Iazyges 189
 Iavadiu i. 26
 Iberes As. 50
 Iberes Eur. 12, 246
 Iberia As. 52
 Iberia Eur. 246
 Iberus r. 245
 Icaria i. 70
 Icauna r. 253
 Iconium 77
 Icosium 127₁
 Ida m. Cret. 136
 Ida m. Tro. 67
 Idubeda m. 245
 Idumaea 107
 Ierasus F. 186
 Jerusalem 103
 Igilgili 127₁
 Iguvium 217
 Ilercavones 250
 Ilerda 251
 Ilergetes 251
 Ilici 250
 Ilipula 245
 Ilium 67
 Illiberis 247₁
 Illyrii 204, 206, 208
 Illyris 193

Ilurgavones 250
 Ilva i. 215
 Imaus m. Ind. 21
 Imaus m. Scyth. 28
 Imbros i. 183
 Inachus r. Epir. 166
 Inachus r. Pelop. 147
 Indabara 23₁
 India 19
 India exterior 26
 Indicus Oceanus 17
 Indigetes 250
 Indoscythia 22
 Indus r. 19
 Ingauni 213
 Inguaeones 268, 269
 Insani montes 243
 Insubri 212
 Interamna Lat. 217
 Interamnium Pic. 218
 Internum mare 17
 Intimilii 213
 Iol 127
 Iolcus 171
 Iomanes r. 21
 Iones 131, 135, 138
 139, 148, 156
 Ionia 70
 Ioppe 97
 Iordanes r. 99
 Iris r. 54
 Isara r. Belg. 253
 Isara r. Gall. Narb. 256
 Isarci 198
 Isaura, Isauria 78
 Isca 265₁
 Ismenus r. 155
 Issa i. 195
 Issus 79
 Istaevones 268
 Ister r. 184, 196₁
 Istria 206
 Istropolis 184
 Itali 200, 234
 Italia 200
 Italica 247
 Italietes 234
 Italiotae 234₁
 Ithaca i. 164
 Ithome 145

Itius portus 263,
 Ituraei 105, 106
 Iudaea 103
 Juliaceum 262,
 Julionbona 259
 Juliomagus 259
 Julium Carnicum 207
 Jura m. 253
 Juvavum 197
 Ivernina 266

 Kison r. 101

 Labyrinthus 116,
 Lacedaemon 146
 Laconica 145, 146
 Lade i. 70,
 Ladon r. 143
 Laetani 250
 Laestrygonius cam-
 pus 237
 Lambaesis 126,
 Lamia 161
 Laminium 251
 Lampsacus 67
 Langobardi 270
 Lanuvium 225
 Laodicea Phryg. 64
 — Syr. 94
 Lapethus 81
 Lappa 136
 Lapurdum 258
 Larica 24
 Larinum 229
 Larissa Assyr. 87
 — Syr. 94,
 — Thess. 171
 Larius l. 209
 Larymna 158
 Latium 220
 — novum 227, 228
 — vetus 225, 226, 227
 Lauriacum 197
 Laurium 152
 Laus Hisp. 247,
 Laus Lucan. 235
 Laus Pompeii 212
 Lavinium 225
 Lazi 51,
 Lebaea 156

Lebedos 70
 Lechaenum 149
 Legedia 259
 Legio (VII. Gemina)
 249
 Leleges 72, 134
 Lemanus l. 256, 260
 Lemnos i. 132, 183
 Lemovices 258
 Leontini 238, 239
 Leontium 141,
 Lepontii 212
 Lepreum 142
 Leptis magna 123
 — minor 125,
 Lesbos i. 69
 Leuca m. 136
 Leucaethiopes 128,
 Leucas i. 164
 Leuci 260
 Leucosyri 56, 58,
 Leuctra 156
 Lexovii 259
 Libanus m. 92, 96
 Liburnia 195
 Libya 15, 121
 Libycus nomus 113
 Libyes 9
 Libyssonis turris 243
 Licus r. 198
 Liger r. 253
 Ligure 204
 Liguria 213, 254
 Ligyes Asiat. 53,
 Lilybaeum 237, 241
 Limonum 258
 Limyrica 24
 Lindum 265
 Lindus 73
 Lingones Gall. 260
 Lingones Ital. 211
 Lipara 242
 Liquentia r. 208,
 Lixus 127,
 Locri Epizephyrii 236
 Locris 158
 Londinium 265
 Lopadusa i. 242
 Lousonna 260,
 Luca 215

Lucania 234, 235
 Lucentum 250
 Luceria 232
 Lucrinus l. 231,
 Lucus Augusti 249
 Lugdunensis Gallia
 254, 259
 Lugdunum 259
 Lugdunum Batav. 262
 Lugii 270
 Luguvallium 265,
 Luna 215
 Luna silva 267,
 Lunae montes 120,
 Lupia r. 267, 268,
 Lupodunum 261,
 Lusitania 248
 Lutetia 259
 Lycaeus m. 143
 Lycaonia 77
 Lychnidus 194
 Lychnitis l. Arm. 44,
 — l. Illyr. 194
 Lycia 74
 Lyctos 136
 Lycus r. Ass. 88.
 Lycus r. Capp. 58
 Lydda 103,
 Lydia 71
 Lyncestis 175
 Lysimachia 182
 Lyttos 136

 Macae Arab. 109
 Macae Lib. 123
 Macaria 145
 Macedonia 172 (194)
 Madianitae 108
 Madytus 182
 Maecander r. 64, 70,
 72
 Maenalus m. 143
 Maconia 71
 Maecotae 192
 Maecotis l. 187
 Maesolus r. 20,
 Magna Graecia 234
 Magnesia Eur. 170
 — Maeandri 72
 — Sipyli 71

- Mago 252
 Maiorica 252
 Maitae 192
 Malaca 247
 Malis 161
 Malli 22
 Mallus 79
 Maluentum 229
 Mamertina 238
 Manadas r. 20₁
 Manapii Ivern. 266
 Mancunium 265₁
 Mandubii 259₁
 Maniolae i. 26₁
 Manrali 51₁
 Mantianus l. 43
 Mantinea 144
 Mantua 210
 Maracanda 33
 Marathon 152₁
 Marathus 97
 Marcianopolis 185₁
 Marcodurum 262₁
 Marcomagus 262₁
 Marcomanni 270
 Mareotis 114₁
 Margiana 35
 Margus r. As. 35
 — Moes. 185
 Mariaba 108
 Mariana 244
 Mariandyni 62
 Maris, Marisia r. 186
 Maritima i. 242
 Marmarica 121
 Maroneus n. 237
 Maronia 182
 Marrucini 219
 Marruvium 219
 Marsi Germ. 268
 Marsi Ital. 219
 Martius campus 223
 Masius m. 90
 Massaesyli 126
 Massagetæ 28
 Massalia; Massilia 255
 Massicus m. 228
 Massicytes m. 74
 Massylii 126
 Mastiani 250
 Matiani 43, 87₁
 Matisco 259₁
 Matium 136₂
 Matrona r. 253, 259₄
 Matrona m. 213
 Mattium 270₁
 Mauretania 127
 Mazaca 56
 Mecone 150₁
 Media 42, 87₁
 Media minor 43₁
 Mediae murus 85₁
 Mediolanium Ital. 212
 Mediolanum Aulerc.
 259
 Mediolanum Sant. 258
 Mediomatrici 260
 Medma 236
 Megalopolis 144
 Megara 151
 Megara Hyblaea 239
 Melas r. Capp. 56
 Melas r. Pamph. 76
 Meldi 259
 Melibocus m. 267₁
 Melita i. Dalm. 195₄
 Melita i. Ital. 242
 Melitene 56
 Melos i. 132₂, 137
 Melpum 210
 Memphis 116
 Menapii Gal. Germ.
 262
 Meninx i. 123
 Meroë 118
 Mesambria 184
 Mesene 86
 Mesogaea 152
 Mesopotamia 89, 90
 Mespila 87₂
 Messana 238
 Messapia 233
 Messene, Messenia
 145
 Messogis 72
 Metapontum 235
 Methana 132₁
 Methone 174
 Methora 23₁
 Methymna 69
 Mevania 217
 Midaëum 64
 Miletus 70 (190)
 Miletopolis 66
 Milyas 74
 Minaei 108
 Mincius r. 209
 Minius r. 245
 Minnodunum 260₁
 Minorica 252
 Minturnae 228
 Minyae 155, 170
 Misenum 231₁
 Moabitis 104
 Modura 24
 Moenus r. 267
 Moeris l. 116
 Moesia 185
 Mogontiacum 261
 Molossis, Molottis 167
 Molycria 162
 Monoecus 213
 Morini 263
 Mosa r. 253, 262
 Moschi 50, 58
 Mosella r. 253
 Motye 241
 Munda 247₁
 Munychia 154
 Mursa 196
 Mutina 211
 Muza 108
 Muziris 24
 Mycale 70₁
 Mycenæ 147
 Mygdones 66
 Mygdonia Mac. 176
 — Mesop. 90
 Mylae 238
 Mylasa 72
 Myra 74
 Myriandus 94
 Myrlea 62
 Mysia 65, 68 (185)
 Mytilene 69
 Myus 70
 Nabataei 107
 Nagidus 79
 Nagnates 266

- Naharmalcha r. 85₁
 Naissus 185₁
 Namadas r. 20₁
 Namnetes 259
 Nanaguna r. 20₁
 Napata 118
 Nar r. 217
 Narbo 257
 Narbonensis Gallia
 254, 255
 Narnia 217
 Naro r. 193
 Narona 195
 Nasamones 123
 Nasium 260
 Naucratis 114
 Naupactus 159
 Nauplia 147
 Nava r. 261₁
 Naxos i. 138
 Naxos Sic. 238
 Neapolis Afr. 125₃
 — Camp. 231
 — Datenon 177
 — Palaest. 102
 — Sard. 243
 Nebrissa 247₁
 Nebrodes m. 237
 Neētum 239
 Negrana 108
 Nemausus 257
 Nemeti 261
 Nemetocenna 263
 Nemosus 258
 Nequinum 217
 Nervii 263
 Nessonis l. 169
 Nestus r. 173
 Nevirnum 259₁
 Nicaea Bith. 61
 Nicaea Ind. 22₁, 36₃
 Nicaea Lig. 213
 Nicephorium 91
 Nicer r. 261
 Nicomedia 61
 Nicopolis Actia 168
 — Moes. 185₃
 — Palaest. 103₃
 Nigir r. 129
 Nigritae 129
 Nilus r. 16, 111
 Nineve, Ninus 87
 Ninoë 72₄
 Nisaea 42₃
 Nisibis 90
 Nisyros i. 73₃, 132₃
 Nitiobroges 258
 Nobatae 118
 Nola 230
 Nomentum 225
 Norba 227
 Noreja 197
 Noricum 197
 Novaesium 262₁
 Novaria 212
 Noviodunum Aulerc.
 259
 — Helvet. 260
 — Moes. 185
 — Suess. 263
 Noviomagus Bat. 262
 — Lexov. 259
 — Trever. 263₁
 — Vang. 261
 Nuba l. 129₁
 Nubae 118
 Nuceria 230
 Numantia 251
 Numidia 126
 Oases 111₄
 Oceanum mare 17
 Oceanus Arcticus 17
 — Atlanticus 17
 — Suevicus 270
 Ocha m. 139
 Ochus r. 36
 Octodurus 260₃
 Odessus 184
 Odrysae 66, 180
 Oea 123
 Oeniadae 163
 Oenoë 59
 Oenotria 234
 Oescus 185
 Oescus r. 181
 Oeta m. 160
 Oetaea 161
 Olbia Bith. 61
 — Lig. 255
 Olbia Pamph. 75
 — Pont. 190
 — Sard. 243
 Oliaros i. 138₁
 Olisipo 248
 Ollius r. 209
 Oltis r. 263
 Olympia 142
 Olympus 74
 Olympus m. Cypr. 80
 — m. Mys. 61
 — m. Thess. 132, 169
 Olynta i. 195₄
 Olynthus 178
 Ophiones 162
 Ophiussa i. 252
 Opici 204, 230
 Opitergium 208
 Opus 158
 Orbelus m. 172
 Orcades i. 266
 Orchoë 86₁
 Orchomenos Arc. 144
 Orchomenos Boe. 156
 Oreos 139
 Orestias 181
 Orestis 175
 Oretani 251
 Orminius m. 61
 Orneae 147₃
 Orolaunum 263₁
 Orontes r. 92
 Orontes m. 42
 Oropus 156
 Orrhoë 91
 Orthocorybantii 43₃
 Ortona 229
 Ortospana 36
 Ortygia 239
 Orumbovii 212
 Osca 251
 Osci 230, 234
 Oscius r. 181
 Osi 271
 Osismii 259
 Osroëne 91
 Ossa m. 169
 Ostia 224
 Othrys 169
 Ovilava 197

- Oxiaë i. 163
 Oxianus l. 35₁
 Oxus r. 29, 31, 34,
 35₁
 Ozene 24
 Ozolæ 159

 Pachynum pr. 237
 Pactolus r. 71
 Pactyes 37
 Padus r. 209
 Paeligni 219
 Paeonia 175 (196)
 Paestum 235
 Pagæ 151
 Paithana 24
 Palaestina 93, 98
 Palaetyrus 97
 Palantia 251
 Palatium 221, 223
 Pale 164
 Palibothra 23
 Pallas l. 123₁
 Pallene 132₂, 179
 Palma 252
 Palmyra 95
 Pambotis l. 166
 Pamisus r. 133
 Panachaicus m. 141₁
 Pandiones 24
 Pandosia 168
 Pangæus m. 176
 Panionium 70₁
 Pannonia 196
 Panormus 241
 Panticapæum 192
 Paphlagonia 60
 Paphos 81
 Parachoathras m. 43₁
 Parætaecene 34₁
 Paralia 152
 Parapanisus m. 36
 Parauaea 167
 Paricanii 38
 Parisii 259
 Parma 211
 Parnassus m. 132, 157
 Parnes m. 152
 Parnon m. 146
 Paros i. 138

 Parrhasia 144
 Parthenius r. 62₁
 Parthenope 231
 Parthia, Parthyene 41
 Parthini 194₁
 Paryadres m. 58
 Pasargadae 39
 Pasitigres 84
 Patara 74
 Patavium 208
 Pathisus r. 186
 Patbomos 115₂
 Patrae 141 (159)
 Pax Julia 248
 Pedias Att. 152, 153
 Pedias Cilicia 79
 Pednelissus 76
 Pelasgi 134, 183
 Pelasgicum Argos 170
 Pelasgiotis 170
 Pelendones 251
 Pella Mac. 174
 — Pal. 104
 Pelopia 71
 Peloponnesus 140
 Pelorum pr. 237
 Pelso l. 196
 Pelusiæcum Nili os-
 tium 114₁
 Pelusium 115
 Peneus r. 169
 Pentapolis Cyren. 122
 Pentellicus m. 152
 Pentri 229
 Peparethos i. 139₂
 Peraea 104
 Pergamum 68
 Perge 75
 Perinthus 184
 Perrhaebia 170
 Persarmenia 45
 Persepolis 39
 Persis 39
 Perusia 215
 Pessinus 63, 64
 Petelia 236
 Petra 107
 Petrocorii 258
 Peucetia 232
 Phalerum 154

 Phanagoria 192
 Pharnacia 59
 Pharos i. Aeg. 115
 — i. Dalm. 195
 Pharsalus 171
 Phaselis 74₂
 Phasiani 49
 Phasis 51₁
 Phasis r. 16, 49, 50
 Phazania 129
 Pheneos 144
 Pheræ 171
 Philadelphia Lyd 71
 — Palaest. 104
 Philippi 176
 Philippopolis 181
 Philistaei 93, 98
 Phlegra 179
 Phlius 150
 Phocæa 70₂ (255)
 Phocis 157
 Phoenice 93, 96, (247)
 Phoenice Epir. 168
 Pholegandrus i. 137
 Phorbantia 242
 Phryges 55
 Phrygia 64
 — minor 66
 Phthia 161
 Phthiotis 170
 Picentia, -tini 231
 Picenum 218
 Pictavi, Pictones 258
 Pieria 174
 Pinara 74
 Pincius m. 223
 Pindus m. 132, 166
 Pinna 219
 Piræeus 154
 Pisa, Pisatis 142
 Pisæ 215
 Pisaurum 217
 Pisidia 76
 Pitane 69
 Pithecussa i. 231
 Pityussæ i. 252
 Placentia 211
 Plataeæ 156
 Plavis r. 208₁
 Pleuron 162

Poediculi 232
 Poenina vallis 260
 Poetovio 196
 Pola 206
 Polemonium 59
 Pollentia 252
 Polyrrenia 136
 Pompaeo 251
 Pompeii 231
 Pomptinae pal. 220
 Pontus 57
 Pontus Euxinus 17
 Populonia 215
 Portus Augustus 224
 Portus Julius 231₁
 Posidonia 235
 Potentia 235
 Potidaea 179
 Praeneste 225
 Praetutii 218
 Prasiae 146
 Prasii 23
 Priene 70
 Prista 185
 Privernum 227
 Proconnesus 66
 Provincia 254
 Prusa 61
 Psophis 144
 Pteria 56₃
 Ptolemais Aeth. 119₂
 Ptolemais Cyren. 122
 Punicum 216
 Puteoli 231
 Pydna 174
 Pylos El. 142
 Pylos Messen. 145
 Pyramus r. 79
 Pyrenaei m. 245
 Pyretus r. 186
 Pyrgi 216
 Pyxus 235

 Quadi 270
 Quirinalis m. 221

 Rabbathmoba 104
 Raetia 198
 Ramses 115₃
 Ratiaria 185

Rauda 251
 Raurici 260
 Ravenna 210
 Reate 219
 Redones 259
 Reganus r. 199
 Regina castra 199
 Remi 263
 Renus r. It. 209
 Resaina 90
 Reversio 258
 Rhaedestus 184
 Rhagae 42
 Rhegium 236
 Rhegma 109
 Rhenus r. 198, 253,
 267
 Rhion r. 50
 Rhodae 250
 Rhodanus r. 253, 256,
 259
 Rhodope m. 172, 181
 Rhodus i. 73
 Rhoeteum 67
 Rhypes 141₃
 Rigodulum 263₁
 Rigomagus 262₁
 Roma 221 sq.
 Rotomagus 259
 Roxalani 189
 Rubico r. 217₁
 Rugii 270
 Rusaddir 127₁
 Ruscino 257
 Rusellae 216
 Ruteni 258
 Rutupiae 265₁

 Sabaei 108
 Sabatha 109
 Sabatus r. 229
 Sabini 218
 Sabis r. 253
 Sabratha 123
 Sabrina r. 265
 Sacae 13, 22, 28, 34,
 37, 49₁, 55₂
 Sacasene 49₁
 Sacastane 37
 Sacrum pr. 248

Saepinum 229
 Saetabis 250
 Sagalassus 76
 Sagartii 41
 Sagrus r. 229
 Saguntum 250
 Sais 114
 Salamis Cyp. 81
 Salamis i. 153
 Salapia 232
 Salassi 212
 Saibacus 72
 Saldae 127₁
 Salduba 251
 Salernum 231
 Saletio 261₁
 Salice i. 25
 Sallentini 233
 Salluvii, Salyes 255
 Salodurum 260₃
 Saloniae 195
 Samara r. 253
 Samaria 102
 Samarobriva 263
 Same 164
 Samnites 230, 231, 234
 Samnium 229
 Samos i. 70
 Samosata 94
 Samothrace i. 183
 Sandrophagus r. 20₃
 Sangarius r. 54
 Santones 258
 Saoce m. 183
 Sape 118₃
 Sarabus r. 21₁
 Saraceni 106₁
 Saranges 37
 Saravus r. 263
 Sardes 71
 Sardica 181₁
 Sardinia 243
 Sarmatia 189, 271
 Sarmaticae pylae 52₁
 Sarmizegetusa 186
 Sarnus r. 230
 Saron, Saronicus s
 148
 Sarus r. 79
 Saspire 45₃

- Sauconna r. 253
 Saus r. 193, 196
 Savaria 196
 Saxones 269
 Scaldis r. 253
 Scandiae i. 271
 Scardona 195
 Scardus m. 172
 Scatinavia 271
 Sciathus i. 139
 Scodra 194
 Scolotae 188
 Scordisci 196
 Scupi 185
 Scylacium 236
 Scyros i. 139
 Scythae 34, 41
 Scythia As. 28
 — Eur. 188
 — minor 185
 Scythopolis 104
 Sebastia Pal. 102
 Sebastia Pont. 57
 Sebastopolis 51
 Sedunum 260
 Segesta 241
 Segestica 196
 Segodunum 258
 Segontia 251
 Segovia 251
 Segusiavi 259
 Segusio 213
 Segustero 256
 Seleucia Cil. 9
 — Pieria 94
 — Tigr. 86
 Selge 76
 Selinus 240, 241
 Sellasia 146
 Selymbria 184
 Semana silva 267
 Sembridae 118
 Semnones 270
 Sena 215
 Sena Gallica 217
 Senones Gall. 259
 — Ital. 211
 Sephela 98
 Septemmaria 208
 Septimancia 251
 Sequana r. 253, 259
 Sequani 260
 Sera, Serica 27
 Serendiva i. 25
 Sesamus 62
 Setia 227
 Setium 257
 Sicani 237
 Sicca 126
 Sicilia 237
 Sicatoris r. 251
 Siculi 204, 225, 234, 237
 Sicyma (Shechem) 102
 Sicyon 150
 Side Pamph. 75
 Side Pont. 59
 Sidicini 230
 Sidon 96, 97
 Siedleiba i. 25
 Sigeum 67
 Signia 225
 Sila m. 201
 Silarus r. 231, 235
 Silis r. 33
 Silvanectes 263
 Simnus r. 235
 Simylla 24
 Sina m. 107
 Sinae 27
 Sindae i. 26
 Sindi 192
 Sindus r. 19
 Singara 90
 Sinope 60
 Sipontum 232
 Sipylus m. 71
 Siris 235
 Sirmium 196
 Sisapo 247
 Siscia 196
 Sithonia 179
 Sitifi 127
 Sitones 271
 Smyrna 70
 Sogdiana 33
 Solentia i. 195
 Soli Cil. 79
 Soli Cyp. 81
 Soluntum 241
 Solyma m. 74
 Sontius r. 208
 Sonus r. 21
 Sophene 48
 Sora 227
 Sorbiodunum 265
 Sorviodurum 199
 Spalatum 195
 Sparta 146
 Sperchius r. 133
 Spina 209
 Spoletium 217
 Sporades i. 137
 Stachir r. 128
 Stagirus 177
 Stenyclarus 145
 Stobi 175
 Stratonicea 72
 Stratus 163
 Strongyle 242
 Strymon r. 173, 176, 177
 Stymphalus 144
 Suani 51
 Suburana 221
 Sucro r. 245
 Sudeta m. 267
 Sueones 271
 Suessa 228
 Suessiones 263
 Suessula 230
 Suevi 270
 Sufes 125
 Sufetula 125
 Sugambri 268
 Suindinum 259
 Sulci 243
 Sulmo 219
 Sumelocenna 261
 Surrentum 231
 Susa, Susiane 84
 Sybaris 236
 Sydrus r. 20
 Syene 117
 Sylleum 75
 Symaethus r. 237
 Syme i. 73
 Syracusae 239
 Syrastrène 22
 Syria 83, 92, 93

- Syri Cappadoces 56
 Syrtis 123
 Tabae 72 4
 Tabernae 261 1
 Tader r. 245
 Taenarum pr. 146
 Tagus r. 245, 248
 Tamalites 23 1
 Tamarus r. 229
 Tamesa r. 265
 Tanagra 156
 Tanais 190
 Tanais r. 16, 187
 Tanarus r. 209
 Tanis 114
 Taprobane i. 25
 Tapuri 43
 Tarasco 256
 Tarentum 233
 Tarnis r. 253
 Tarodunum 261 3
 Tarquinii 216
 Tarracina 227
 Tarraco 250
 Tarraconensis prov. 250
 Tarsus 79
 Tartessus 247
 Taruenna 263 3
 Tarus r. 209
 Tarvisium 208
 Tatta l. 54
 Tauchira 122
 Taulantii 194
 Taunus m. 267 1
 Tauri 191
 Taurica cherson. 191
 Taurini 213
 Taurisci 197
 Tauroentum 255
 Tauromenium 238
 Taurunum 185
 Taurus m. 18, 29
 Taygetus m. 132, 146
 Taxila 22
 Teanum Apulum 232
 Teanum Sidicinum 230
 Teate 219
 Tectosages As. 63
 Tectosages Gal. 257
 Tegea 144
 Telesia 229
 Telo Martius (Telonium) 255
 Telos i. 73 3
 Temesa, Tempsa 236
 Tempe 169
 Tencteri 268
 Tenedos i. 69
 Tenos i. 138
 Teredon 86
 Tergeste 206
 Terina 236
 Termessus 76
 Termilae 74
 Teuthrania 68
 Teutoburgiensi Sal-
 tus 267 1, 268 3
 Teutones 269 3
 Teutonovarii 269
 Thapsacus 94 1
 Thasos i. 177
 Thebae Aeg. 117
 Thebae Boe. 156
 Thebais 113, 117
 Themiscyra 59
 Theodosiopolis 49
 Theon-ochema m. 128 3
 Thera i. 132 3, 137
 Therma Mac. 176
 Thermae Sic. 238, 241
 Thermessa i. 242
 Thermodon r. 59
 Thermopylae 161
 Thermum 162
 Thespieae 156
 Thesprotia 168, (170)
 Thessalia 169
 Thessaliotis 170
 Thessalonice 176
 Theudisia 192
 Theveste 126 1
 Thibursicum 125 3
 Thinae 27
 Thospitis l. 44
 Thrace, Thracia 172
 Thraces 61, 155, 176
 Thria 153
 Thule i. 266
 Thurii 236
 Thyamis r. 166
 Thyatira 71
 Thyni 61
 Thyrea 146
 Thysdrus 125 3
 Tibareni 58
 Tiberias 101
 Tibur 225
 Ticinum 212
 Ticius r. 209
 Tiferus r. 229
 Tigranocerta 48
 Tigris r. 29, 44, 82
 Tilavemptus r. 208 1
 Timaus r. 206 1
 Tingis 127
 Tiryas 147
 Tisia, Tissus r. 186
 Tlos 74
 Tmolus m. 71
 Tolbiacum 262 1
 Tolerus r. 226
 Toletum 251
 Tolistoboji 63
 Tolosa 257
 Tomi 184
 Torone 179
 Trachea Cilicia 79
 Trachis 161
 Trachonitis 105
 Tragurium 195 3
 Trajanopolis 181
 Trajectum Batav. 262 3
 Tralles 72
 Trasimenus l. 215
 Trebia 209
 Treeres 185
 Treverus r. 226
 Treveri 263
 Triballi 185
 Triboci 261
 Tricasses 259
 Tricca 171
 Trichonis l. 162
 Tridentum 212
 Trinacria 237

- Trinius r. 229
 Triphylia 142
 Tripolis Afr. 123
 — Phoen. 97
 — Ponti 59
 Tritonis l. 123₁
 Troas 67
 Trocmi 63
 Troesmis 185
 Troezen 148
 Trogitis l. 78
 Troia 67
 Trumpli 212
 Tubantes 268
 Tuburbum 125₂
 Tullum 260
 Tunes 125₁
 Tungri 262
 Turdetani 247
 Turduli 247
 Turicum 260₂
 Turis r. 245
 Turones 259
 Turris Libyssonis 243
 Tusculum 225
 Tyana 56
 Tymphaea 167
 Tymphrestus m. 161₂
 Tyndaris 239
 Tynna r. 20₁
 Tyras 187, 190
 Tyras r. 186
 Tyrrenum mare 214
 Tyrus 97
 Ubii 262, 268
 Ufens 220
 Umbria 217
 Urba 260₂
 Usipii 268
 Utica 125
 Utii 40
 Uxama 251
 Uxii 84
 Vaccae 251
 Vaga 125₂
 Valentia Gall. 256
 Valentia Hisp. 250
 Valentia prov. 264
 Valeria prov. 205
 Vandali 270₂
 Vangiones 261
 Vapincum 256
 Vardaei 194
 Varus r. 213
 Vasio 256
 Vascones 251, 258₁
 Veldidena 198
 Velia 235
 Velitrae 225, 227
 Vellavi 258
 Vellocasses 259
 Venafrum 229
 Venedae 271
 Veneti Gall. 259
 Venetia It. 208
 Venetus l. 199, 260
 Venostae 198
 Venta 265₁
 Venusia 232
 Verbanus l. 209
 Vercellae 212
 Verona 212
 Veronius r. 253
 Verulae 226
 Vestini 219
 Vesulus m. 200₁
 Vesunna 258
 Vesuvius m. 230
 Vetera 262₁
 Vettones 248
 Vetulonia 216
 Viadua r. 267
 Vibo Valentia 236
 Vicetia 208
 Viducasses 259
 Vienna 256
 Viminacium 185
 Viminalis m. 221
 Vindalium 256
 Vindelicia 199
 Vindilii 270₂
 Vindius m. Ind. 20
 Vindius (Vinnius) m.
 Hisp. 245
 Vindobona 196
 Vindonissa 260
 Viroconium 265₁
 Virodunum 260
 Viromandui 263
 Virunum 197
 Visontio 260
 Vistula r. 267
 Visurgis r. 267
 Vitodurum 260₂
 Vivisci 258
 Viviscus 260₂
 Volanus r. 209
 Volaterrae 215
 Volcae 257
 Volcaniae i. 242
 Volci 216
 Volsci 227
 Volsinii 216
 Voltur m. 202₂
 Vosagus m. 253, 260
 Vosolvia 262₁
 Xanthus 74
 Zabas, Zabatus r. 82₂
 Zacynthus i. 164
 Zadadres r. 20₂
 Zadracarta 41₂
 Zagrus m. 43₁
 Zancle 238
 Zarangae 37
 Zariaspa 34
 Zela 57
 Zichi 53₂
 Zilis 127₁

LONDON :
R. CLAY, SONS, AND TAYLOR,
BREAD STREET HILL, E.C.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

*The Sixth Edition, with a complete Index, folio, boards,
price 7s. 6d.*

ATLAS ANTIQUUS,
TWELVE MAPS OF THE ANCIENT WORLD.
For Schools and Colleges.

BY

DR. HEINRICH KIEPERT,
MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ACADEMY, BERLIN.

SIXTH EDITION, IMPROVED, CORRECTED, AND ENLARGED, WITH
A COMPLETE GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

CONTENTS.

1. Orbis terrarum antiquis notus.
2. Imperia Persarum et Macedonum.
3. Aegyptus.—Phoenice et Palaestina.
4. Asia citerior.
5. Graecia cum insulis et oris mari Aegaei.
6. Graecia ampliore modulo descripta.
7. Italia.
8. Italiae pars media et inferior cum Sicilia.
9. Roma urbs.
10. Hispania, Mauretania, et Africa.
11. Gallia, Britannia, Germania.
12. Imperium Romanum.

WILLIAMS AND NORGATE,

14, HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON;
AND 20, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET, EDINBURGH.

MESSRS. MACMILLAN & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

MANUALS FOR STUDENTS.

Crown 8vo.

GUIDE TO THE STUDY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.

By Dr. LUIGI COSSA, Professor in the University of Pavia. Translated from the Second Italian Edition. With a Preface by W. STANLEY JEVONS, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A MANUAL OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. By Right Hon. HENRY FAWCETT, M.P. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 12s.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE OSTEOLOGY OF THE MAMMALIA. Being the substance of the Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons of England in 1870. By Professor W. H. FLOWER, F.R.S., F.R.C.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A COURSE OF ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL PHYSIOLOGY. By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S., and J. N. LANGLEY, B.A. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

PHYSIOGRAPHY. An Introduction to the Study of Nature. By Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations, and Coloured Plates. Third and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

A COURSE OF PRACTICAL INSTRUCTION IN ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY. By Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S., assisted by H. N. MARTIN, M.B., D.Sc. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s.

THE PRINCIPLES OF SCIENCE. A Treatise on Logic and Scientific Method. By Professor W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. New and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

STUDIES IN DEDUCTIVE LOGIC. By Professor W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 6s.

ANTHROPOLOGY. An Introduction to the Study of Man and Civilization. By E. B. TYLOR, M.A., F.R.S. Illustrated. [Nearly Ready.]

A SHORT GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS. By JOHN RICHARD GREEN and ALICE STOPFORD GREEN. With Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A CLASS BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY. By C. B. CLARKE, M.A., F.G.S. New Edition, with Eighteen Coloured Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

March, 1881.

A CATALOGUE
OF
EDUCATIONAL BOOKS,
PUBLISHED BY
MACMILLAN AND CO.,
BEDFORD STREET, STRAND, LONDON.

ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

18mo, eighteenpence each.

A Series of CLASSICAL READING BOOKS, selected from the best Greek and Latin authors, with short introductions, and full elementary Notes at the end, designed for the use of the Lower Forms of Public Schools, of Private Preparatory Schools, of Candidates for University Local Examinations, and of beginners generally.

The following are ready or in preparation :—

VIRGIL. THE FIFTH ÆNEID. THE FUNERAL GAMES.

Edited by Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. [Ready.]

HORACE. THE FIRST BOOK OF THE ODES. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at the Charterhouse. [Ready.]

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE ODES. By the same Editor. [Ready.]

OVID. SELECTIONS. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., late Fellow of Emmanuel College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Eton. [Ready.]

CÆSAR. THE SECOND AND THIRD CAMPAIGNS OF THE GALLIC WAR. Edited by W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., Balliol College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at St. Paul's School. [Ready.]

10,000. 3. 81.

- CÆSAR. SCENES FROM THE FIFTH AND SIXTH BOOKS OF THE GALLIC WAR.** Selected and Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Harrow. [Ready.]
- THUCYDIDES, Book IV. Ch. 1-41. THE CAPTURE OF SPHACTERIA.** Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A., Classical Lecturer and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. [Ready.]
- HERODOTUS. Selections from Books VII. and VIII. THE EXPEDITION OF XERXES.** Edited by A. H. COOKE, B.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. [Ready.]
- THE GREEK ELEGIAC POETS.** Selected and Edited by Rev. HERBERT KYNASTON, M.A., Principal of Cheltenham College, and formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. [Ready.]
- HOMER'S ILIAD. Book XVIII. THE ARMS OF ACHILLES.** Edited by S. R. JAMES, B.A., Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Eton. [In preparation.]
- LIVY. THE HANNIBALIAN WAR.** Being part of the 21st and 22nd books of Livy, adapted for the use of beginners. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby, formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. [Ready.]
- VERGIL. THE SECOND GEORGIC.** Edited by Rev. J. H. SKRINE, M.A., late Fellow of Merton College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Uppingham. [Ready.]
- HORACE. SELECTIONS FROM THE EPISTLES AND SATIRES.** Edited by Rev. W. J. F. V. BAKER, B.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Marlborough. [Ready.]
- PLATO—EUTHYPHRO AND MENEXENUS.** Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A. [In preparation.]
- LIVY. THE LAST TWO KINGS OF MACEDON. SCENES FROM THE LAST DECADE OF LIVY.** Selected and Edited by F. H. RAWLINS, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Eton. [In preparation.]

HORACE—*THE THIRD AND FOURTH BOOKS OF THE ODES*. Edited (each book separate) by T. E. PAGE, M.A. [In preparation.]

MACMILLAN'S CLASSICAL SERIES FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS.

Being select portions of Greek and Latin authors, edited with Introductions and Notes at the end, by eminent scholars. The series is designed to supply first rate text-books for the higher forms of Schools, having in view also the needs of Candidates for public examinations at the Universities and elsewhere.

The following volumes are ready :—

ÆSCHYLUS—PERSÆ. Edited by A. O. PRICKARD, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. With Map. 3s. 6d.

CATULLUS—SELECT POEMS. Edited by F. P. SIMPSON, B.A., late Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford. New and revised Edition. 5s.

CICERO—THE SECOND PHILIPPIC ORATION. From the German of Karl Halm. Edited, with Corrections and Additions, by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, Professor of Latin in the University of Cambridge, and Fellow of St. John's College. New edition, revised. 5s.

THE CATILINE ORATIONS. From the German of Karl Halm. Edited, with Additions, by A. S. WILKINS, M.A., Professor of Latin at the Owens College, Manchester. New edition. 3s. 6d.

THE ACADEMICA. Edited by JAMES REID, M.A., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge. 4s. 6d.

PRO LEGE MANILIA. Edited after HALM by Prof. A. S. WILKINS, M.A. 3s. 6d.

PRO ROSCIO AMERINO. Edited after HALM. By E. H. DONKIN, M.A., late Scholar of Lincoln College, Oxford. Assistant-Master at Uppingham. 4s. 6d.

- DEMOSTHENES—THE ORATION ON THE CROWN.**
 Edited by B. DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College,
 Cambridge. Sixth and revised edition. 4s. 6d.
- HOMER'S ILIAD—THE STORY OF ACHILLES.** Edited
 by the late J. H. PRATT, M.A., and WALTER LEAF, M.A.,
 Fellows of Trinity College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- HOMER'S ODYSSEY—THE NARRATIVE OF ODYS-
 SEUS, Books IX.—XII.** Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR,
 M.A. Part I. 3s.
- JUVENAL—SELECT SATIRES.** Edited by JOHN E. B.
 MAYOR, Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and
 Professor of Latin. Satires X. and XI. 3s. 6d. Satires XII—
 XVI. 4s. 6d.
- LIVY—HANNIBAL'S FIRST CAMPAIGN IN ITALY,
 Books XXI. and XXII.** Edited by the Rev. W. W.
 CAPES, Reader in Ancient History at Oxford. With 3
 Maps. 5s.
- MARTIAL—SELECT EPIGRAMS.** Edited by Rev. H. M.
 STEPHENSON, M.A., Head-Master of St. Peter's School,
 York. 6s.
- OVID—FASTI.** Edited by G. H. HALLAM, M.A., Fellow of
 St. John's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at
 Harrow. With Maps. 5s.
- OVID—HEROIDUM EPISTULÆ XIII.** Edited by E. S.
 SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 4s. 6d.
- PLAUTUS—MILES GLORIOSUS.** Edited by R. Y. TYRRELL,
 M.A., Fellow and Professor of Greek in Trinity College, Dublin.
 5s.
- PLINY'S LETTERS—Book III.** Edited by Professor JOHN E.
 B. MAYOR. With Life of Pliny, by G. H. RENDALL, M.A.
 Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- PROPERTIUS—SELECT POEMS.** Edited by J. P. POST-
 GATE, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.
[Nearly Ready.]
- SALLUST—CATILINE and JUGURTHA.** Edited by C.
 MERIVALE, B.D. New edition, carefully revised and en-
 larged. 4s. 6d. Or separately 2s. 6d. each.

TACITUS—AGRICOLA and GERMANIA. Edited by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. Translators of Tacitus. New edition. 3s. 6d. Or separately 2s. each.

THE ANNALS, Book VI. By the same Editors. 2s. 6d.

TERENCE—HAUTON TIMORUMENOS. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College. 3s. With Translation, 4s. 6d.

PHORMIO. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, B.A. 4s. 6d.

THUCYDIDES—THE SICILIAN EXPEDITION, Books VI. and VII. Edited by the Rev. PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., Late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. New edition, revised and enlarged, with Map. 5s.

XENOPHON—HELLENICA, Books I. and II. Edited by H. HAILSTONE, B.A., late Scholar of Peterhouse, Cambridge. With Map. 4s. 6d.

CYROPÆDIA, Books VII. and VIII. Edited by ALFRED GOODWIN, M.A., Professor of Greek in University College, London. 5s.

MEMORABILIA SOCRATIS. Edited by A. R. CLUER, B.A. Balliol College, Oxford. 6s.

THE ANABASIS—Books I. to IV. Edited with Notes by Professors W. W. GOODWIN and J. W. WHITE. Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar. With a Map. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

The following are in preparation :—

ÆSCHINES—IN CTESIPHONTEM. Edited by Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. *[In the press.]*

CICERO—PRO P. SESTIO. Edited by Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, M.A., LL.D., Head-Master of Ipswich School, late Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge, Editor of Aristophanes, &c.

DEMOSTHENES—FIRST PHILIPPIC. Edited by Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

DEMOSTHENES *Continued—*

ADVERSUS LEPTINEM. Edited by Rev. J. R. KING, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Oriel College, Oxford.

[In the press.]

EURIPIDES—SELECT PLAYS, by various Editors.

ALCESTIS. Edited by J. E. C. WELLDON, B.A., Fellow and Lecturer of King's College, Cambridge.

BACCHAE. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College.

HIPPOLYTUS. Edited by Rev. J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Dublin. *[In the press.]*

MEDEA. Edited by A. W. VERRALL, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge.

HERODOTUS—THE INVASION OF GREECE BY XERXES.

Books VII. and VIII. Edited by THOMAS CASE, M.A., formerly Fellow of Brasenose College, Oxford.

HOMER'S ODYSSEY—Books XXI.—XXIV. Edited by S. G. HAMILTON, B.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford.**HORACE—THE ODES.** Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A., Master at Charterhouse and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

THE SATIRES. Edited by ARTHUR PALMER, M.A., Fellow and Professor of Latin in Trinity College, Dublin.

LIVY—Books XXIII. and XXIV. Edited by Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A.

Books II. and III. Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A., Head-Master of St. Peter's School, York.

THE SAMNITE WARS as narrated in the First Decade of Livy. Edited by Rev. T. H. STOKOE, D.D., Lincoln College, Oxford, Head-Master of King's College School, London.

LYSIAS—SELECT ORATIONS. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College. *[In the press.]***PLATO—FOUR DIALOGUES ON THE TRIAL AND**

DEATH OF SOCRATES, viz., EUTHYPHRO, APOLOGY, CRITO, AND PHÆDO. Edited by C. W. MOULE, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

SOPHOCLES—ANTIGONE. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, B.A.

SUETONIUS—LIVES OF THE ROMAN EMPERORS.

Selected and Edited by H. F. G. BRAMWELL, B.A., Junior Student of Christ Church, Oxford.

TACITUS—THE HISTORY. Books I. and II. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

THUCYDIDES—Books I. and II. Edited by H. BROADBENT, M.A., Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Eton College.

Books IV. and V. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A., Classical Lecturer, and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

VIRGIL—ÆNEID, II. and III. The Narrative of Æneas. Edited by E. W. HOWSON, B.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

Other volumes will follow.

CLASSICAL.

ÆSCHYLUS—THE EUMENIDES. The Greek Text, with Introduction, English Notes, and Verse Translation. By BERNARD DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 5s.

THE ORESTEIAN TRILOGY. Edited with Introduction and Notes, by A. O. PRICKARD, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. 8vo. [In preparation.]

ARATUS—THE SKIES AND WEATHER-FORECASTS OF ARATUS. Translated with Notes by E. POSTE, M.A., Oriel College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ARISTOTLE—AN INTRODUCTION TO ARISTOTLE'S RHETORIC. With Analysis, Notes and Appendices. By E. M. COPE, Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 14s.

ARISTOTLE ON FALLACIES; OR, THE SOPHISTICAL ELENCHI. With Translation and Notes by E. POSTE, M.A. Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

THE METAPHYSICS. BOOK I. Translated by a Cambridge Graduate. 8vo. 5s.

THE POLITICS. Edited, after SUSEMIH', by R. D. HICKS, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo.

[In preparation.]

ARISTOTLE *Continued*—

THE POLITICS. Translated by J. E. C. WELLDON, B.A.,
Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

ARISTOPHANES—*THE BIRDS.* Translated into English
Verse, with Introduction, Notes, and Appendices, by B. H.
KENNEDY, D.D., Regius Professor of Greek in the University
of Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6s. Help-Notes to the same,
for the use of Students. 1s. 6d.

ARNOLD—*A HANDBOOK OF LATIN EPIGRAPHY*—
By W. T. ARNOLD, B.A. [*In preparation.*]

*THE ROMAN SYSTEM OF PROVINCIAL AD-
MINISTRATION TO THE ACCESSION OF CON-
STANTINE THE GREAT.* By the Same Author.
Crown 8vo. 6s.

"Ought to prove a valuable handbook to the Student of Roman His-
tory."—GUARDIAN.

BELCHER—*SHORT EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE
COMPOSITION AND EXAMINATION PAPERS IN
LATIN GRAMMAR*, to which is prefixed a Chapter on
Analysis of Sentences. By the Rev. H. BELCHER, M.A.,
Assistant Master in King's College School, London. New
Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

Key to the above (for Teachers only). 2s. 6d.

*SHORT EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSI-
TION. PART II.*, On the Syntax of Sentences, with an
Appendix including, *EXERCISES IN LATIN IDIOMS*,
&c. 18mo. 2s.

BLACKIE—*GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES FOR
USE IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.* By JOHN
STUART BLACKIE, Professor of Greek in the University of
Edinburgh. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

CICERO—*THE ACADEMICA.* The Text revised and explained
by JAMES REID, M.A., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge.
New Edition. With Translation. 8vo. [*In the press.*]
THE ACADEMICS. Translated by JAMES S. REID, M.A.
8vo. 5s. 6d.

SELECT LETTERS.—After the Edition of ALBERT
WATSON, M.A. Translated by G. E. JEANS, M.A., Fellow
of Hertford College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Hailey-
bury. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

CLASSICAL WRITERS. Edited by J. R. GREEN, M.A.
Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. each.

A Series of small volumes upon some of the principal classical writers, whose works form subjects of study in our Schools.

<i>EURIPIDES.</i> By Professor J. P. MAHAFFY.	[Ready.
<i>LIVY.</i> By Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A.	[Ready.
<i>SOPHOCLES.</i> By Prof. LEWIS CAMPBELL.	[Ready.
<i>VERGIL.</i> By Professor H. NETTLESHIP.	[Ready.
<i>DEMOSTHENES.</i> By S. H. BUTCHER, M.A.	} In preparation.
<i>CICERO.</i> By Professor A. S. WILKINS.	
<i>TACITUS.</i> By Messrs. CHURCH & BRODRIBB.	
<i>HERODOTUS.</i> By JAMES BRYCE, M.A.	

ELLIS—PRACTICAL HINTS ON THE QUANTITATIVE PRONUNCIATION OF LATIN, for the use of Classical Teachers and Linguists. By A. J. ELLIS, B.A., F.R.S.
Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

ENGLAND—EXERCISES ON LATIN SYNTAX AND IDIOM, ARRANGED WITH REFERENCE TO ROBY'S SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. By E. B. ENGLAND, M.A., Assistant Lecturer at the Owens College, Manchester. Crown 8vo. [In the press.

EURIPIDES—MEDEA. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by A. W. VERRALL, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. [In the press.

GEDDES—THE PROBLEM OF THE HOMERIC POEMS
By W. D. GEDDES, Professor of Greek in the University of Aberdeen. 8vo. 14s.

GLADSTONE—Works by the Rt. Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P.
JUVENTUS MUNDI; or, Gods and Men of the Heroic Age. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
THE TIME AND PLACE OF HOMER. Crown 8vo 6s. 6d.
A PRIMER OF HOMER. 18mo. 1s.

GOODWIN—Works by W. W. GOODWIN, Professor of Greek in Harvard University, U.S.A.

SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY GREEK GRAMMAR. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"It is the best Greek Grammar of its size in the English language."—*Athenæum*.

A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS. [*In preparation.*]

GOODWIN—*A TEXT-BOOK OF GREEK PHILOSOPHY*, based on RITTER and PRELLER'S "Historia Philosophiæ Græcæ et Romanæ." By ALFRED GOODWIN, M.A. Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford, and Professor of Greek in University College, London. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

GREENWOOD—*THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK GRAMMAR*, including Accidence, Irregular Verbs, and Principles of Derivation and Composition; adapted to the System of Crude Forms. By J. G. GREENWOOD, Principal of Owens College, Manchester. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

HERODOTUS, Books I.—III.—*THE EMPIRES OF THE EAST.* Edited, with Notes and Introductions, by A. H. SAYCE, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford, and Deputy-Professor of Comparative Philology. 8vo.

[*In preparation.*]

HODGSON—*MYTHOLOGY FOR LATIN VERSIFICATION.* A brief Sketch of the Fables of the Ancients, prepared to be rendered into Latin Verse for Schools. By F. HODGSON, B.D., late Provost of Eton. New Edition, revised by F. C. HODGSON, M.A. 18mo. 3s.

HOMER—*THE ODYSSEY.* Done into English by S. H. BUTCHER, M.A., Fellow of University College, Oxford, and ANDREW LANG, M.A., late Fellow of Merton College, Oxford. Second Edition, revised and corrected, with new Introduction, additional Notes and Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE ILIAD. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by WALTER LEAF, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and the late J. H. PRATT, M.A. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

HOMERIC DICTIONARY. For Use in Schools and Colleges. Translated from the German of Dr. G. Autenreith, with Additions and Corrections by R. P. KEEP, Ph.D. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6s.

HORACE—THE WORKS OF HORACE, rendered into English Prose, with Introductions, Running Analysis, and Notes, by J. LONSDALE, M.A., and S. LEE, M.A. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE ODES OF HORACE IN A METRICAL PARAPHRASE. By R. M. HOVENDEN. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s.

HORACE'S LIFE AND CHARACTER. An Epitome of his Satires and Epistles. By R. M. HOVENDEN. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

WORD FOR WORD FROM HORACE. The Odes literally Versified. By W. T. THORNTON, C.B. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

JACKSON—FIRST STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION. By BLOMFIELD JACKSON, M.A. Assistant-Master in King's College School, London. New Edition revised and enlarged. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

KEY TO FIRST STEPS. [Immediately.

SECOND STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION, with Miscellaneous Idioms, Aids to Accentuation, and Examination Papers in Greek Scholarship. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

*. A Key to both Parts, for the use of Teachers only, is in preparation.

JACKSON—A MANUAL OF GREEK PHILOSOPHY. By HENRY JACKSON, M.A., Fellow and Prælector in Ancient Philosophy, Trinity College, Cambridge. [In preparation.

JEBB—Works by R. C. JEBB, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Glasgow.

THE ATTIC ORATORS FROM ANTIPHON TO ISÆOS. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s.

SELECTIONS FROM THE ATTIC ORATORS, ANTIPHON, ANDOKIDES, LYSIAS, ISOKRATES, AND ISÆOS. Edited, with Notes. Being a companion volume to the preceding work. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

JEBB *Continued*—

THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS. Translated from a revised Text, with Introduction and Notes. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

A PRIMER OF GREEK LITERATURE. 18mo. 1s.

A HISTORY OF GREEK LITERATURE. Crown 8vo.
[In preparation.]

JUVENAL—THIRTEEN SATIRES OF JUVENAL. With a Commentary. By JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Kennedy Professor of Latin at Cambridge. Vol. I. Second Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. Vol. II. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

"For really ripe scholarship, extensive acquaintance with Latin literature, and familiar knowledge of continental criticism, ancient and modern, it is unsurpassed among English editions."—PROF. CONINGTON IN "EDINBURGH REVIEW."

"MR. MAYOR'S work is beyond the reach of common literary compliment. It is not only a commentary on Juvenal, but a mine of the most valuable and interesting information on the history, social condition, manners, and beliefs of the Roman world during the period of the early Empire."—PROF. NETTLESHIP IN THE "ACADEMY."

"Scarcely any valuable contribution that has been hitherto made to the interpretation of Juvenal will be sought in vain in this commentary. . . . This excellent work meets the long felt want of a commentary to Juvenal on a level with the demands of modern science."—PROF. FRIEDLÄNDER OF KÖNIGSBERG IN "JAHRESBERICHT FÜR ALTERTHUMSWISSENSCHAFT."

KIEPERT—MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY,
Translated from the German of Dr. HEINRICH KIEPERT.
Crown 8vo. 5s.

KYNASTON—EXERCISES IN THE COMPOSITION OF GREEK IAMBIC VERSE by Translations from English Dramatists. By Rev. H. KYNASTON, M.A., Principal of Cheltenham College. With Introduction, Vocabulary, &c. Extra Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

KEY TO THE SAME (for Teachers only). Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

EXEMPLARIA CHELTONIENSIA : sive quae discipulis suis Carmina identidem Latine reddenda proposuit ipse reddidit ex cathedra dictavit HERBERT KYNASTON, M.A., Principal of Cheltenham College. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

LIVY, Books XXI.—XXV. Translated by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. [*In preparation.*]

LLOYD—THE AGE OF PERICLES. A History of the Politics and Arts of Greece from the Persian to the Peloponnesian War. By WILLIAM WATKISS LLOYD. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s.

MACMILLAN—FIRST LATIN GRAMMAR. By M. C. MACMILLAN, M.A., late Scholar of Christ's College, Cambridge, Assistant Master in St. Paul's School. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

MAHAFFY—Works by J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A., Professor of Ancient History in Trinity College, Dublin.

SOCIAL LIFE IN GREECE; from Homer to Menander. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 9s.

RAMBLES AND STUDIES IN GREECE. With Illustrations. Second Edition. With Map. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A PRIMER OF GREEK ANTIQUITIES. With Illustrations. 18mo. 1s.

EURIPIDES. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

MARSHALL — A TABLE OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS, classified according to the arrangement of Curtius Greek Grammar. By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A., one of the Masters in Clifton College. 8vo. cloth. New Edition. 1s.

MARTIAL—SELECT EPIGRAMS FROM MARTIAL FOR ENGLISH READERS. Translated by W. T. WEBB, M.A., Professor of History and Political Economy, Presidency College, Calcutta. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

BOOKS I. AND II. OF THE EPIGRAMS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Professor J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. 8vo. [*In the press.*]

MAYOR (JOHN E. B.)—FIRST GREEK READER. Edited after KARL HALM, with Corrections and large Additions by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. New Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

MAYOR *Continued—*

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CLUE TO LATIN LITERATURE. Edited after HÜBNER, with large Additions by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

MAYOR (JOSEPH B.)—GREEK FOR BEGINNERS. By the Rev. J. B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., with Vocabulary, 1s. 6d. Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index, 3s. 6d. complete in one Vol. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

NIXON—PARALLEL EXTRACTS arranged for translation into English and Latin, with Notes on Idioms. By J. E. NIXON, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lecturer, King's College, Cambridge. Part I.—Historical and Epistolary. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

PRILE (JOHN, M.A.)—AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK AND LATIN ETYMOLOGY. By JOHN PRILE, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, formerly Teacher of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. Third and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A PRIMER OF PHILOLOGY. By the same Author. 18mo. 1s.

PINDAR—THE EXTANT ODES OF PINDAR. Translated into English, with an Introduction and short Notes, by ERNEST MYERS, M.A., Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. 5s.

PLATO—THE REPUBLIC OF PLATO. Translated into English, with an Analysis and Notes, by J. LL. DAVIES, M.A., and D. J. VAUGHAN, M.A. New Edition, with Vignette Portraits of Plato and Socrates, engraved by JENNS from an Antique Gem. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

PHILEBUS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by HENRY JACKSON, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. *[In preparation.]*

THE TRIAL AND DEATH OF SOCRATES. Being the Euthyphro, Apology, Crito, and Phaedo of Plato. Translated by F. J. CHURCH. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

PLAUTUS—THE MOSTELLARIA OF PLAUTUS. With Notes, Prolegomena, and Excursus. By WILLIAM RAMSAY, M.A., formerly Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. Edited by Professor GEORGE G. RAMSAY, M.A., of the University of Glasgow. 8vo. 14s.

POTTS (A. W., M.A.)—Works by ALEXANDER W. POTTS, M.A., LL.D., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Head Master of the Fettes College, Edinburgh.

HINTS TOWARDS LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE. Edited with Notes and References to the above. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

LATIN VERSIONS OF PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE. For Teachers only. 2s. 6d.

EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE. With Introduction, Notes, &c., for the Middle Forms of Schools. Extra fcap. 8vo.

[In preparation.]

ROBY—A GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE, from Plautus to Suetonius. By H. J. ROBY, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. In Two Parts. Third Edition. Part I. containing :—Book I. Sounds. Book II. Inflexions. Book III. Word-formation. Appendices. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d. Part II.—Syntax, Prepositions, &c. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

"Marked by the clear and practised insight of a master in his art. A book that would do honour to any country."—*ATHENÆUM*.

SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. By the same Author. Crown 8vo. 5s.

RUSH—SYNTHETIC LATIN DELECTUS. A First Latin Construing Book arranged on the Principles of Grammatical Analysis. With Notes and Vocabulary. By E. RUSH, B.A. With Preface by the Rev. W. F. MOULTON, M.A., D.D. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

RUST—FIRST STEPS TO LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. By the Rev. G. RUST, M.A. of Pembroke College, Oxford, Master of the Lower School, King's College, London. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

RUTHERFORD—*A FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR*. By W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., Assistant Master in St. Paul's School, London. New Edition, enlarged. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

SEELEY—*A PRIMER OF LATIN LITERATURE*. By Prof. J. R. SEELEY. [In preparation.]

SIMPSON—*PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION*. Founded on Passages selected from Cicero, Livy, &c. By F. P. SIMPSON, B.A., of Balliol College, Oxford. [In preparation.]

TACITUS—*COMPLETE WORKS TRANSLATED*. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A.

THE HISTORY. With Notes and a Map. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

THE ANNALS. With Notes and Maps. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANY, WITH THE DIALOGUE ON ORATORY. With Maps and Notes. New and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THEOCRITUS, BION and MOSCHUS. Rendered into English Prose with Introductory Essay by ANDREW LANG, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.

THEOPHRASTUS—*THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS*. An English Translation from a Revised Text. With Introduction and Notes. By R. C. JEBB, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Glasgow. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

THRING—Works by the Rev. E. THRING, M.A., Head-Master of Uppingham School.

A LATIN GRADUAL. A First Latin Construing Book for Beginners. New Edition, enlarged, with Coloured Sentence Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A MANUAL OF MOOD CONSTRUCTIONS. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

A CONSTRUING BOOK. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

VIRGIL—THE WORKS OF VIRGIL RENDERED INTO ENGLISH PROSE, with Notes, Introductions, Running Analysis, and an Index, by JAMES LONSDALE, M.A., and SAMUEL LEE, M.A. New Edition. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.

WHITE—FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK. Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and designed as an introduction to the Anabasis of Xenophon. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Assistant-Prof. of Greek in Harvard University. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

WILKINS—A PRIMER OF ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. By A. S. WILKINS, M.A., Professor of Latin in the Owens College, Manchester. With Illustrations. 18mo. 1s.

WRIGHT—Works by J. WRIGHT, M.A., late Head Master of Sutton Coldfield School.

HELLENICA; OR, A HISTORY OF GREECE IN GREEK, as related by Diodorus and Thucydides; being a First Greek Reading Book, with explanatory Notes, Critical and Historical. New Edition with a Vocabulary. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A HELP TO LATIN GRAMMAR; or, The Form and Use of Words in Latin, with Progressive Exercises. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME. An Easy Narrative, abridged from the First Book of Livy by the omission of Difficult Passages; being a First Latin Reading Book, with Grammatical Notes and Vocabulary. New and revised edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

FIRST LATIN STEPS; OR, AN INTRODUCTION BY A SERIES OF EXAMPLES TO THE STUDY OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE. Crown 8vo. 5s.

ATTIC PRIMER. Arranged for the Use of Beginners. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A COMPLETE LATIN COURSE, comprising Rules with Examples, Exercises, both Latin and English, on each Rule, and Vocabularies. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

MATHEMATICS.

AIRY—Works by Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., Astronomer Royal :—

ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Designed for the Use of Students in the Universities. With Diagrams. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

ON THE ALGEBRAICAL AND NUMERICAL THEORY OF ERRORS OF OBSERVATIONS AND THE COMBINATION OF OBSERVATIONS. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

UNDULATORY THEORY OF OPTICS. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

ON SOUND AND ATMOSPHERIC VIBRATIONS. With the Mathematical Elements of Music. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo. 9s.

A TREATISE OF MAGNETISM. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. Crown 8vo. 9s. 6d.

AIRY (OSMUND)—*A TREATISE ON GEOMETRICAL OPTICS.* Adapted for the use of the Higher Classes in Schools. By OSMUND AIRY, B.A., one of the Mathematical Masters in Wellington College. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

BAYMA—*THE ELEMENTS OF MOLECULAR MECHANICS.* By JOSEPH BAYMA, S.J., Professor of Philosophy, Stonyhurst College. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

BEASLEY—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PLANE TRIGONOMETRY.* With Examples. By R. D. BEASLEY, M.A., Head Master of Grantham Grammar School. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

BLACKBURN (HUGH)—*ELEMENTS OF PLANE TRIGONOMETRY,* for the use of the Junior Class in Mathematics in the University of Glasgow. By HUGH BLACKBURN, M.A., Professor of Mathematics in the University of Glasgow. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d.

BOOLE—Works by G. POOLE, D.C.L., F.R.S., late Professor of Mathematics in the Queen's University, Ireland.

A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Third and Revised Edition. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. 14s.

A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Supplementary Volume. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

THE CALCULUS OF FINITE DIFFERENCES. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. Third Edition, revised by J. F. MOULTON.

BROOK-SMITH (J.)—*ARITHMETIC IN THEORY AND PRACTICE.* By J. BROOK-SMITH, M.A., LL.B., St. John's College, Cambridge; Barrister-at-Law; one of the Masters of Cheltenham College. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

CAMBRIDGE SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS and RIDERS WITH SOLUTIONS :—

1875—*PROBLEMS AND RIDERS.* By A. G. GREENHILL, M.A. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

1878—*SOLUTIONS OF SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS.* By the Mathematical Moderators and Examiners. Edited by J. W. L. GLAISHER, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 12s.

CANDLER—*HELP TO ARITHMETIC.* Designed for the use of Schools. By H. CANDLER, M.A., Mathematical Master of Uppingham School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

CHEYNE—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE PLANETARY THEORY.* By C. H. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S. With a Collection of Problems. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

CHRISTIE—*A COLLECTION OF ELEMENTARY TEST-QUESTIONS IN PURE AND MIXED MATHEMATICS*; with Answers and Appendices on Synthetic Division, and on the Solution of Numerical Equations by Horner's Method. By JAMES R. CHRISTIE, F.R.S., Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

CLIFFORD—*THE ELEMENTS OF DYNAMIC*. An Introduction to the Study of Motion and Rest in Solid and Fluid Bodies. By W. K. CLIFFORD, F.R.S., Professor of Applied Mathematics and Mechanics at University College, London. Part I.—KINEMATIC. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

CUMMING—*AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF ELECTRICITY*. By LINNÆUS CUMMING, M.A., one of the Masters of Rugby School. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

CUTHBERTSON—*EUCLIDIAN GEOMETRY*. By FRANCIS CUTHBERTSON, M.A., LL.D., Head Mathematical Master of the City of London School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

DALTON—Works by the Rev. T. DALTON, M.A., Assistant Master of Eton College.

RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ARITHMETIC. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d. [*Answers to the Examples are appended.*]

RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ALGEBRA. Part I. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. Part II. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

DAY—*PROPERTIES OF CONIC SECTIONS PROVED GEOMETRICALLY*. PART I., THE ELLIPSE, with Problems. By the Rev. H. G. DAY, M.A. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

DREW—*GEOMETRICAL TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS*. By W. H. DREW, M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 5s.

SOLUTIONS TO THE PROBLEMS IN DREW'S CONIC SECTIONS. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

DYER—*EXERCISES IN ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY*. Compiled and arranged by J. M. DYER, M.A., Senior Mathematical Master in the Classical Department of Cheltenham College. Crown 8vo. [*Nearly ready.*]

EDGAR (J. H.) and PRITCHARD (G. S.)—*NOTE-BOOK ON PRACTICAL SOLID OR DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY*. Containing Problems with help for Solutions. By J. H. EDGAR, M.A., Lecturer on Mechanical Drawing at the Royal School of Mines, and G. S. PRITCHARD. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. By ARTHUR MEEZE. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

FERRERS—Works by the Rev. N. M. FERRERS, M.A., Fellow and Master of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON TRILINEAR CO-ORDINATES, the Method of Reciprocal Polars, and the Theory of Projectors. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SPHERICAL HARMONICS, AND SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THEM. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

FROST—Works by PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Mathematical Lecturer of King's College.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CURVE TRACING. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. 8vo. 12s.

SOLID GEOMETRY. A New Edition, revised and enlarged of the Treatise by FROST and WOLSTENHOLME. In 2 Vols. Vol. I. 8vo. 16s.

GODFRAY—Works by HUGH GODFRAY, M.A., Mathematical Lecturer at Pembroke College, Cambridge.

A TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE LUNAR THEORY, with a Brief Sketch of the Problem up to the time of Newton. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

HEMMING—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS*, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By G. W. HEMMING, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Second Edition, with Corrections and Additions. 8vo 9s.

JACKSON — GEOMETRICAL CONIC SECTIONS. An Elementary Treatise in which the Conic Sections are defined as the Plane Sections of a Cone, and treated by the Method of Projection. By J. STUART JACKSON, M.A., late Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

JELLET (JOHN H.)—A TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF FRICTION. By JOHN H. JELLET, B.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin; President of the Royal Irish Academy. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

JONES and CHEYNE—ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES. Progressively Arranged. By the Rev. C. A. JONES, M.A., and C. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S., Mathematical Masters of Westminster School. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

KELLAND and TAIT—INTRODUCTION TO QUATERNIONS, with numerous examples. By P. KELLAND, M.A., F.R.S.; and P. G. TAIT, M.A., Professors in the department of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

KITCHENER—A GEOMETRICAL NOTE-BOOK, containing Easy Problems in Geometrical Drawing preparatory to the Study of Geometry. For the use of Schools. By F. E. KITCHENER, M.A., Mathematical Master at Rugby. New Edition. 4to. 2s.

MAULT—NATURAL GEOMETRY: an Introduction to the Logical Study of Mathematics. For Schools and Technical Classes. With Explanatory Models, based upon the Tachymetrical Works of Ed. Lagout. By A. MAULT. 18mo. 1s. Models to Illustrate the above, in Box, 12s. 6d.

MERRIMAN — ELEMENTS OF THE METHOD OF LEAST SQUARES. By MANSFIELD MERRIMAN, Ph.D. Professor of Civic and Mechanical Engineering, Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Penn. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

MILLAR—ELEMENTS OF DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY. By J. B. MILLAR, C.E., Assistant Lecturer in Engineering in Owens College, Manchester. Crown 8vo. 6s.

MORGAN—*A COLLECTION OF PROBLEMS AND EXAMPLES IN MATHEMATICS.* With Answers. By H. A. Morgan, M.A., Sadlerian and Mathematical Lecturer of Jesus College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

MUIR—*DETERMINANTS.* By THOS. MUIR. Crown 8vo. [In preparation.]

NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA. Edited by Prof. Sir W. THOMSON and Professor BLACKBURN. 4to. cloth. 31s. 6d.

THE FIRST THREE SECTIONS OF NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA, With Notes and Illustrations. Also a collection of Problems, principally intended as Examples of Newton's Methods. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. Third Edition. 8vo. 12s.

PARKINSON—Works by S. PARKINSON, D.D., F.R.S., Tutor and Prælector of St. John's College, Cambridge.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON MECHANICS. For the Use of the Junior Classes at the University and the Higher Classes in Schools. With a Collection of Examples. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth. 9s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON OPTICS. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

PEDLEY—*EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC* for the Use of Schools. Containing more than 7,000 original Examples. By S. PEDLEY, late of Tamworth Grammar School. Crown 8vo. 5s.

PHEAR—*ELEMENTARY HYDROSTATICS.* With Numerous Examples. By J. B. PHEAR, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Clare College, Cambridge. New Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s. 6d.

PIRIE—*LESSONS ON RIGID DYNAMICS.* By the Rev. G. PIRIE, M.A., late Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Cambridge; Professor of Mathematics in the University of Aberdeen. Crown 8vo. 6s.

PUCKLE—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS AND ALGEBRAIC GEOMETRY.* With Numerous Examples and Hints for their Solution; especially designed for the Use of Beginners. By G. H. PUCKLE, M.A. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

RAWLINSON—*ELEMENTARY STATICS*, by the Rev. GEORGE RAWLINSON, M.A. Edited by the Rev. EDWARD STURGES, M.A. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

RAYLEIGH—*THE THEORY OF SOUND*. By LORD RAYLEIGH, M.A., F.R.S., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. Vol. I. 12s. 6d. Vol. II. 12s. 6d.
[Vol. III. in the press.]

REYNOLDS—*MODERN METHODS IN ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY*. By E. M. REYNOLDS, M.A., Mathematical Master in Clifton College. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ROUTH—Works by EDWARD JOHN ROUTH, M.A., F.R.S., late Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. Peter's College, Cambridge; Examiner in the University of London.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DYNAMICS OF THE SYSTEM OF RIGID BODIES. With numerous Examples. Third and enlarged Edition. 8vo. 21s.

STABILITY OF A GIVEN STATE OF MOTION, PARTICULARLY STEADY MOTION. Adams' Prize Essay for 1877. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

SMITH—Works by the Rev. BARNARD SMITH, M.A., Rector of Glaston, Rutland, late Fellow and Senior Bursar of St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA, in their Principles and Application; with numerous systematically arranged Examples taken from the Cambridge Examination Papers, with especial reference to the Ordinary Examination for the B.A. Degree. New Edition, carefully revised. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A KEY TO THE ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC. Crown 8vo. limp cloth. 2s. With Answers. 2s. 6d.

Answers separately. 6d.

SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC 13mo. cloth. 3s.

Or sold separately, in Three Parts. 1s. each.

SMITH *Continued*—

KEYS TO SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC
Parts I., II., and III., 2s. 6d. each.

*SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC FOR NATIONAL
AND ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.* 18mo. cloth. Or
separately, Part I. 2d. ; Part II. 3d. ; Part III. 7d. Answers.
6d.

THE SAME, with Answers complete. 18mo, cloth. 1s. 6d.
KEY TO SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC.
18mo. 4s. 6d.

EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC. 18mo.
1s. 6d. The same, with Answers, 18mo. 2s. Answers, 6d.

*KEY TO EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITH-
METIC.* 18mo. 4s. 6d.

*THE METRIC SYSTEM OF ARITHMETIC, ITS
PRINCIPLES AND APPLICATIONS*, with numerous
Examples, written expressly for Standard V. in National
Schools. New Edition. 18mo. cloth, sewed. 3d.

A CHART OF THE METRIC SYSTEM, on a Sheet,
size 42 in. by 34 in. on Roller, mounted and varnished, price
3s. 6d. New Edition.

Also a Small Chart on a Card, price 1d.

EASY LESSONS IN ARITHMETIC, combining Exercises
in Reading, Writing, Spelling, and Dictation. Part I. for
Standard I. in National Schools. Crown 8vo. 9d.

EXAMINATION CARDS IN ARITHMETIC. (Dedi-
cated to Lord Sandon.) With Answers and Hints.

Standards I. and II. in box, 1s. Standards III., IV. and V.,
in boxes, 1s. each. Standard VI. in Two Parts, in boxes,
1s. each.

A and B papers, of nearly the same difficulty, are given so as to
prevent copying, and the Colours of the A and B papers differ in
each Standard, and from those of every other Standard, so that a
master or mistress can see at a glance whether the children have the
proper papers.

SNOWBALL—THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY; with the Construction and Use of Tables of Logarithms. By J. C. SNOWBALL, M.A. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

SYLLABUS OF PLANE GEOMETRY (corresponding to Euclid, Books I.—VI.). Prepared by the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 1s.

TAIT and STEELE—A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS OF A PARTICLE. With numerous Examples. By Professor TAIT and MR. STEELE. Fourth Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 12s.

TEBAY—ELEMENTARY MENSURATION FOR SCHOOLS. With numerous Examples. By SEPTIMUS TEBAY, B.A., Head Master of Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School, Rivington. . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

TODHUNTER—Works by I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S., of St. John's College, Cambridge.

"Mr. Todhunter is chiefly known to students of Mathematics as the author of a series of admirable mathematical text-books, which possess the rare qualities of being clear in style and absolutely free from mistakes, typographical or other."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

KEY TO EXERCISES IN EUCLID. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

MENSURATION FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

KEY TO TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

TODHUNTER *Continued*—

MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

KEY TO MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

ALGEBRA. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR THE USE OF COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF EQUATIONS. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. For Schools and Colleges. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

KEY TO PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

PLANE CO-ORDINATE GEOMETRY, as applied to the Straight Line and the Conic Sections. With numerous Examples. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS AND ITS APPLICATIONS. With numerous Examples. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

EXAMPLES OF ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY OF THREE DIMENSIONS. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 4s.

A TREATISE ON ANALYTICAL STATICS. With numerous Examples. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

TODHUNTER *Continued—*

A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PROBABILITY, from the time of Pascal to that of Laplace. 8vo. 18s.

RESEARCHES IN THE CALCULUS OF VARIATIONS, principally on the Theory of Discontinuous Solutions: an Essay to which the Adams Prize was awarded in the University of Cambridge in 1871. 8vo. 6s.

A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORIES OF ATTRACTION, AND THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH, from the time of Newton to that of Laplace. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON LAPLACE'S, LAME'S, AND BESSEL'S FUNCTIONS. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

WILSON (J. M.)—ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY. Books I. to V. Containing the Subjects of Euclid's first Six Books. Following the Syllabus of the Geometrical Association. By J. M. WILSON, M.A., Head Master of Clifton College. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

SOLID GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS. With Appendices on Transversals and Harmonic Division. For the Use of Schools. By J. M. WILSON, M.A. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

WILSON—GRADUATED EXERCISES IN PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. Compiled and arranged by J. WILSON, M.A., and S. R. WILSON, B.A. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"The exercises seem beautifully graduated and adapted to lead a student on most gently and pleasantly."—E. J. ROUTH, F.R.S., St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

WILSON (W. P.)—A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS. By W. P. WILSON, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Professor of Mathematics in Queen's College, Belfast. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

WOLSTENHOLME—MATHEMATICAL PROBLEMS, on Subjects included in the First and Second Divisions of the Schedule of Subjects for the Cambridge Mathematical Tripos Examination. Devised and arranged by JOSEPH WOLSTENHOLME, late Fellow of Christ's College, sometime Fellow of St. John's College, and Professor of Mathematics in the Royal Indian Engineering College. New Ed. greatly enlarged. 8vo. 18s.

SCIENCE.

SCIENCE PRIMERS FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.

Under the joint Editorship of Professors HUXLEY, ROSCOE, and BALFOUR STEWART.

"These Primers are extremely simple and attractive, and thoroughly answer their purpose of just leading the young beginner up to the threshold of the long avenues in the Palace of Nature which these titles suggest."
—GUARDIAN.

"They are wonderfully clear and lucid in their instruction, simple in style, and admirable in plan."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

INTRODUCTORY—By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., Professor of Natural History in the Royal School of Mines. 18mo. 1s.

CHEMISTRY—By H. E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Victoria University the Owens College Manchester. With numerous Illustrations. 18mo. 1s. New Edition. With Questions.

"A very model of perspicacity and accuracy."—CHEMIST AND DRUGGIST.

PHYSICS—By BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations. 18mo. 1s. New Edition. With Questions.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY—By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Murchison Professor of Geology and Mineralogy at Edinburgh. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition, with Questions. 18mo. 1s.

"Everyone of his lessons is marked by simplicity, clearness, and correctness."—ATHENÆUM.

GEOLOGY—By Professor GEIKIE, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 1s.

"It is hardly possible for the dullest child to misunderstand the meaning of a classification of stones after Professor Geikie's explanation."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE

SCIENCE PRIMERS *Continued—*

PHYSIOLOGY—By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

"The book seems to us to leave nothing to be desired as an elementary text-book."—ACADEMY.

ASTRONOMY—By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

"This is altogether one of the most likely attempts we have ever seen to bring astronomy down to the capacity of the young child."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

BOTANY—By Sir J. D. HOOKER, K.C.S.I., C.B., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

"To teachers the Primer will be of inestimable value, and not only because of the simplicity of the language and the clearness with which the subject matter is treated, but also on account of its coming from the highest authority, and so furnishing positive information as to the most suitable methods of teaching the science of botany."—NATURE.

LOGIC—By Professor STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

"It appears to us admirably adapted to serve both as an introduction to scientific reasoning, and as a guide to sound judgment and reasoning in the ordinary affairs of life."—ACADEMY.

POLITICAL ECONOMY—By Professor STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. 18mo. 1s.

"Unquestionably in every respect an admirable primer."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

In preparation:—

ZOOLOGY. By Professor HUXLEY. &c. &c.

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS.

ASTRONOMY, by the Astronomer Royal.

POPULAR ASTRONOMY. With Illustrations. By Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., Astronomer Royal. New Edition. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

ASTRONOMY.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. With Coloured Diagram of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulae, and numerous Illustrations. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

"Full, clear, sound, and worthy of attention, not only as a popular exposition, but as a scientific 'Index.'"—ATHENÆUM.

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS *Continued—*

QUESTIONS ON LOCKYER'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. For the Use of Schools. By JOHN FORBES-ROBERTSON. 18mo. cloth limp. 1s. 6d.

PHYSIOLOGY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSIOLOGY. With numerous Illustrations. By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., Professor of Natural History in the Royal School of Mines. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"Pure gold throughout."—*GUARDIAN*.

"Unquestionably the clearest and most complete elementary treatise on this subject that we possess in any language."—*WESTMINSTER REVIEW*

QUESTIONS ON HUXLEY'S PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS. By T. ALCOCK, M.D. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

BOTANY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BOTANY. By D. OLIVER, F.R.S., F.L.S., Professor of Botany in University College, London. With nearly Two Hundred Illustrations. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

CHEMISTRY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY, IN-ORGANIC AND ORGANIC. By HENRY E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromo-Litho of the Solar Spectrum, and of the Alkalies and Alkaline Earths. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"As a standard general text-book it deserves to take a leading place."—*SPECTATOR*.

"We unhesitatingly pronounce it the best of all our elementary treatises on Chemistry."—*MEDICAL TIMES*.

A SERIES OF CHEMICAL PROBLEMS, prepared with Special Reference to the above, by T. E. Thorpe, Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry in the Yorkshire College of Science, Leeds. Adapted for the preparation of Students for the Government, Science, and Society of Arts Examinations. With a Preface by Professor Roscoe. New Edition, with Key. 18mo. 2s.

POLITICAL ECONOMY.

POLITICAL ECONOMY FOR BEGINNERS. By MILLICENT G. FAWCETT. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

"Clear, compact, and comprehensive."—*DAILY NEWS*

"The relations of capital and labour have never been more simply or more clearly expounded."—*CONTEMPORARY REVIEW*.

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS *Continued—*

LOGIC.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN LOGIC; Deductive and Inductive, with copious Questions and Examples, and a Vocabulary of Logical Terms. By W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"Nothing can be better for a school-book."—*GUARDIAN*.

"A manual alike simple, interesting, and scientific."—*ATHENÆUM*.

PHYSICS.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSICS. By BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromolitho of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"The beau-ideal of a scientific text-book, clear, accurate, and thorough."
—*EDUCATIONAL TIMES*.

QUESTIONS ON BALFOUR STEWART'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PHYSICS. By Prof. THOMAS H. CORE, Owens College, Manchester. [*Immediately*].

PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY.

THE OWENS COLLEGE JUNIOR COURSE OF PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY. By FRANCIS JONES, Chemical Master in the Grammar School, Manchester. With Preface by Professor ROSCOR, and Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

CHEMISTRY.

QUESTIONS ON CHEMISTRY. A Series of Problems and Exercises in Inorganic and Organic Chemistry. By FRANCIS JONES, F.R.S.E., F.C.S., Chemical Master in the Grammar School, Manchester. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

ANATOMY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY ANATOMY. By ST. GEORGE MIVART, F.R.S., Lecturer in Comparative Anatomy at St. Mary's Hospital. With upwards of 400 Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

"It may be questioned whether any other work on anatomy contains in like compass so proportionately great a mass of information."—*LANCET*.

"The work is excellent, and should be in the hands of every student of human anatomy."—*MEDICAL TIMES*.

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS *Continued—***STEAM.**

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE. By JOHN PERRY, C.E., Whitworth Scholar, Fellow of the Chemical Society, Lecturer in Physics at Clifton College. With numerous Woodcuts and Numerical Examples and Exercises. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

"The young engineer and those seeking for a comprehensive knowledge of the use, power, and economy of steam, could not have a more useful work, as it is very intelligible, well arranged, and practical throughout."—**IRONMONGER.**

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By A. GRIKIE, F.R.S., Murchison Professor of Geology, &c., Edinburgh. With numerous Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

QUESTIONS ON THE SAME. 1s. 6d.

GEOGRAPHY.

CLASS-BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY. By C. B. CLARKE, M.A., F.L.S., F.G.S. Fcap. 8vo. New Edition, with Eighteen Coloured Maps. 3s.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR BEGINNERS. By I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S. Part I. The Properties of Solid and Fluid Bodies. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

Part II. Sound, Light, and Heat. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE. By Prof. E. CAIRD, of Glasgow University. [*In preparation.*]

ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. By Prof. SYLVANUS THOMPSON, of University College, Bristol. With Illustrations. [*In preparation.*]

SOUND.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE. By W. H. STONE, M.B. With Illustrations. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

PSYCHOLOGY.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PSYCHOLOGY. By G. CROOM ROBERTSON, Professor of Mental Philosophy, &c., University College, London. [*In preparation.*]

ELEMENTARY CLASS BOOKS *Continued—*

AGRICULTURE — *ELEMENTS OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE.* By H. TANNER, F.C.S., Professor of Agricultural Science, University College, Aberystwith. Fcap. 8vo.

[In the press.]

ECONOMICS — *THE ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY.* By A. MARSHALL, M.A., Principal of University College, Bristol, and MARY P. MARSHALL, late Lecturer at Newnham Hall, Cambridge. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"The book is of sterling value, and will be of great use to students and teachers."—*ATHENÆUM.*

Others in Preparation.

MANUALS FOR STUDENTS.

Crown 8vo.

COSSA — *GUIDE TO THE STUDY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.* By Dr. LUIGI COSSA, Professor in the University of Pavia. Translated from the Second Italian Edition. With a Preface by W. STANLEY JEVONS, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

DYER AND VINES — *THE STRUCTURE OF PLANTS.* By Professor THISELTON DYER, F.R.S., assisted by SYDNEY VINES, B.Sc., Fellow and Lecturer of Christ's College, Cambridge. With numerous Illustrations. *[In preparation.]*

FAWCETT — *A MANUAL OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.* By Right Hon. HENRY FAWCETT, M.P. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 12s.

FLEISCHER — *A SYSTEM OF VOLUMETRIC ANALYSIS.* Translated, with Notes and Additions, from the second German Edition, by M. M. PATTISON MUIR, F.R.S.E. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

FLOWER (W. H.) — *AN INTRODUCTION TO THE OSTEOLOGY OF THE MAMMALIA.* Being the substance of the Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons of England in 1870. By Professor W. H. FLOWER, F.R.S., F.R.C.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

MANUALS FOR STUDENTS *Continued—*

FOSTER and LANGLEY—A COURSE OF ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL PHYSIOLOGY. By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S., and J. N. LANGLEY, B.A. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

HOOKE—THE STUDENT'S FLORA OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS. By Sir J. D. HOOKER, K.C.S.I., C.B., F.R.S., M.D., D.C.L. New Edition, revised. Globe 8vo. 10s. 6d.

HUXLEY—PHYSIOGRAPHY. An Introduction to the Study of Nature. By Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations, and Coloured Plates. Third and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

HUXLEY and MARTIN—A COURSE OF PRACTICAL INSTRUCTION IN ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY. By Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S., assisted by H. N. MARTIN, M.B., D.Sc. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s.

HUXLEY and PARKER—ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY. PART II. By Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S., assisted by T. J. PARKER. With Illustrations. [*In preparation.*]

JEVONS—THE PRINCIPLES OF SCIENCE. A Treatise on Logic and Scientific Method. By Professor W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. New and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

STUDIES IN DEDUCTIVE LOGIC. By Professor W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 6s.

KENNEDY — MECHANICS OF MACHINERY. By A. B. W. KENNEDY, M. Inst. C.E., Professor of Engineering and Mechanical Technology in University College, London. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. [*In the press.*]

KIEPERT—A MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. From the German of Dr. H. KIEPERT. Crown 8vo. 5s.

OLIVER (Professor)—FIRST BOOK OF INDIAN BOTANY By Professor DANIEL OLIVER, F.R.S., F.L.S., Keeper of the Herbarium and Library of the Royal Gardens, Kew. With numerous Illustrations. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

MANUALS FOR STUDENTS *Continued—*

PARKER—A COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN ZOOTOMY (VERTEBRATA). By T. JEFFREY PARKER, B.Sc. Lond., Professor of Biology in the University of Otago. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. *[In the press.]*

PARKER and BETTANY—THE MORPHOLOGY OF THE SKULL. By Professor PARKER and G. T. BETTANY. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

TAIT—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON HEAT. By Professor TAIT, F.R.S.E. Illustrated. *[In the press.]*

THOMSON—ZOOLOGY. By Sir C. WYVILLE THOMSON, F.R.S. Illustrated. *[In the press.]*

TYLOR—ANTHROPOLOGY. An Introduction to the Study of Man and Civilisation. By E. B. TYLOR, D.C.L., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Other volumes of these Manuals will follow.

SCIENTIFIC TEXT-BOOKS.

BALFOUR—A TREATISE ON COMPARATIVE EMBRYOLOGY. With Illustrations. By F. M. BALFOUR, M.A., F.R.S., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. In 2 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. 18s. now ready. *[Vol. II. nearly ready.]*

BALL (R. S., A.M.)—EXPERIMENTAL MECHANICS. A Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Science for Ireland. By R. S. BALL, A.M., Professor of Applied Mathematics and Mechanics in the Royal College of Science for Ireland. Cheaper Issue. Royal 8vo. 10s. 6d.

CLAUSIUS—MECHANICAL THEORY OF HEAT. By R. CLAUSIUS. Translated by WALTER R. BROWNE, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

COTTERILL—A TREATISE ON APPLIED MECHANICS. By JAMES COTTERILL, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Applied Mechanics at the Royal Naval College, Greenwich. With Illustrations. 8vo. *[In preparation.]*

DANIELL—A TREATISE ON PHYSICS FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS. By ALFRED DANIELL. With Illustrations. 8vo. *[In preparation.]*

FOSTER—A TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY. By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S. With Illustrations. Third Edition, revised. 8vo. 21s.

SCIENTIFIC TEXT-BOOKS *Continued*—

GAMGEE—*A TEXT-BOOK OF THE PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY OF THE ANIMAL BODY*. Including an account of the chemical changes occurring in Disease. By A. GAMGEE, M.D., F.R.S., Professor of Physiology in the Victoria University and Owens College, Manchester. 2 Vols. 8vo. With Illustrations. Vol. I. 18s.

[Vol. II. in the press.

GEGENBAUR—*ELEMENTS OF COMPARATIVE ANATOMY*. By Professor CARL GEGENBAUR. A Translation by F. JEFFREY BELL, B.A. Revised with Preface by Professor E. RAY LANKESTER, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. 8vo. 21s.

GEIKIE—*TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY*. By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Professor of Geology in the University of Edinburgh. With numerous Illustrations. 8vo. [In the press.

GRAY—*STRUCTURAL BOTANY, OR ORGANOGRAPHY ON THE BASIS OF MORPHOLOGY*. To which are added the principles of Taxonomy and Phytography, and a Glossary of Botanical Terms. By Professor ASA GRAY, LL.D. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

NEWCOMB—*POPULAR ASTRONOMY*. By S. NEWCOMB, LL.D., Professor U.S. Naval Observatory. With 112 Illustrations and 5 Maps of the Stars. 8vo. 18s.

"It is unlike anything else of its kind, and will be of more use in circulating a knowledge of astronomy than nine-tenths of the books which have appeared on the subject of late years."—*Saturday Review*.

REULEAUX — *THE KINEMATICS OF MACHINERY*. Outlines of a Theory of Machines. By Professor F. REULEAUX. Translated and Edited by Professor A. B. W. KENNEDY, C.E. With 450 Illustrations. Medium 8vo. 21s.

ROSCOE and SCHORLEMMER — *INORGANIC CHEMISTRY*. A Complete Treatise on Inorganic Chemistry. By Professor H. E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., and Professor C. SCHORLEMMER, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Medium 8vo. Vol. I.—The Non-Metallic Elements. 21s. Vol. II. Part I.—Metals. 18s. Vol. II. Part II.—Metals. 18s.

SCIENTIFIC TEXT-BOOKS *Continued—*

ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. A complete Treatise on Organic Chemistry. By Professors ROSCOE and SCHORLEMMER. With numerous Illustrations. Medium 8vo. [*In the press.*]

SCHORLEMMER—A MANUAL OF THE CHEMISTRY OF THE CARBON COMPOUNDS, OR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. By C. SCHORLEMMER, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, the Victoria University, the Owens College, Manchester. With Illustrations. 8vo. 14s.

THORPE AND RÜCKER—A TREATISE ON CHEMICAL PHYSICS. By Professor THORPE, F.R.S., and Professor RÜCKER, of the Yorkshire College of Science. Illustrated. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

NATURE SERIES.

THE SPECTROSCOPE AND ITS APPLICATIONS. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. With Coloured Plate and numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE ORIGIN AND METAMORPHOSES OF INSECTS. By Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, M.P., F.R.S., D.C.L. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE TRANSIT OF VENUS. By G. FORBES, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Andersonian University, Glasgow. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE COMMON FROG. By ST. GEORGE MIVART, F.R.S., Lecturer in Comparative Anatomy at St. Mary's Hospital. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

POLARISATION OF LIGHT. By W. SPOTTISWOODE, F.R.S. With many Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ON BRITISH WILD FLOWERS CONSIDERED IN RELATION TO INSECTS. By Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, M.P., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

NATURE SERIES Continued—**THE SCIENCE OF WEIGHING AND MEASURING, AND THE STANDARDS OF MEASURE AND WEIGHT.**

By H. W. CHISHOLM, Warden of the Standards. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

HOW TO DRAW A STRAIGHT LINE: a Lecture on Linkages. By A. B. KEMPE. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

LIGHT: a Series of Simple, entertaining, and Inexpensive Experiments in the Phenomena of Light, for the Use of Students of every age. By A. M. MAYER and C. BARNARD. Crown 8vo, with numerous Illustrations. 2s. 6d.

SOUND: a Series of Simple, Entertaining, and Inexpensive Experiments in the Phenomena of Sound, for the use of Students of every age. By A. M. MAYER, Professor of Physics in the Stevens Institute of Technology, &c. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

SEEING AND THINKING. By Professor W. K. CLIFFORD, F.R.S. With Diagrams. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

DEGENERATION—By Prof. E. RAY LANKESTER, F.R.S. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Other volumes to follow.

EASY LESSONS IN SCIENCE.

Edited by Prof. W. F. BARRETT.

HEAT. By Miss C. A. MARTINEAU. Illustrated. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

LIGHT. By Mrs. AWDRY. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.

ELECTRICITY. By Prof. W. F. BARRETT. [*In preparation.*]

SCIENCE LECTURES AT SOUTH KENSINGTON.

VOL. 1. Containing Lectures by Capt. ABNEY, Prof. STOKES, Prof. KENNEDY, F. G. BRAMWELL, Prof. G. FORBES, H. C. SORBY, J. T. BOTTOMLEY, S. H. VINES, and Prof. CAREY FOSTER. Crown 8vo. 6s.

VOL. II. Containing Lectures by W. SPOTTISWOODE, P.R.S., Prof. FORBES, Prof. PIGOT, Prof. BARRETT, Dr. BURDON-SANDERSON, Dr. LAUDER BRUNTON, F.R.S., Prof. ROSCOE, and others. Crown 8vo. 6s.

**MANCHESTER SCIENCE LECTURES
FOR THE PEOPLE.**

Eighth Series, 1876-7. Crown 8vo. Illustrated. 6d. each.

WHAT THE EARTH IS COMPOSED OF. By Professor ROSCOE, F.R.S.

THE SUCCESSION OF LIFE ON THE EARTH. By Professor WILLIAMSON, F.R.S.

WHY THE EARTH'S CHEMISTRY IS AS IT IS. By J. N. LOCKYER, F.R.S.

Also complete in One Volume. Crown 8vo. cloth. 2s.

ALEXANDER—*ELEMENTARY APPLIED MECHANICS*; being the simple and more practical Cases of Stress and Strain wrought out individually from first principles by means of Elementary Mathematics. By T. ALEXANDER, C.E., Professor of Civil Engineering in the Imperial College of Engineering, Tokyo, Japan. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

BETTANY.—*FIRST LESSONS IN PRACTICAL BOTANY.* By G. T. BETTANY, M.A., F.L.S., Lecturer in Botany at Guy's Hospital. 18mo. 1s.

BLANFORD—*THE RUDIMENTS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY FOR THE USE OF INDIAN SCHOOLS*; with a Glossary of Technical Terms employed. By H. F. BLANFORD, F.R.S. New Edition, with Illustrations. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d.

EVERETT—*UNITS AND PHYSICAL CONSTANTS.* By J. D. EVERETT, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy, Queen's College, Belfast. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

GEIKIE.—*OUTLINES OF FIELD GEOLOGY.* By Prof. GEIKIE, F.R.S. With Illustrations. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

LANDAUER—*BLOWPIPE ANALYSIS.* By J. LANDAUER. Authorised English Edition by J. TAYLOR and W. E. KAY, of Owens College, Manchester. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

MUIR—*PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS.* Specially arranged for the first M.B. Course. By M. M. PATTISON MUIR, F.R.S.E. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

M'KENDRICK—*OUTLINES OF PHYSIOLOGY IN ITS RELATIONS TO MAN.* By J. G. M'KENDRICK, M.D. F.R.S.E. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

MIALL—*STUDIES IN COMPARATIVE ANATOMY.*

No. I.—The Skull of the Crocodile: a Manual for Students. By L. C. MIALL, Professor of Biology in the Yorkshire College and Curator of the Leeds Museum. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

No. II.—Anatomy of the Indian Elephant. By L. C. MIALL and F. GREENWOOD. With Illustrations. 8vo. 5s.

SHANN—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON HEAT, IN RELATION TO STEAM AND THE STEAM-ENGINE.* By G. SHANN, M.A. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

TANNER—*FIRST PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURE.* By H. TANNER, F.C.S., Professor of Agricultural Science, University College, Aberystwith, &c. 18mo. 1s.

WRIGHT—*METALS AND THEIR CHIEF INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS.* By C. ALDER WRIGHT, D.Sc., &c. Lecturer on Chemistry in St. Mary's Hospital Medical School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

HISTORY.

ARNOLD—*THE ROMAN SYSTEM OF PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION TO THE ACCESSION OF CONSTANTINE THE GREAT.* By W. T. ARNOLD, B.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"Ought to prove a valuable handbook to the student of Roman history."—GUARDIAN.

BESLY—*STORIES FROM THE HISTORY OF ROME.* By Mrs. BESLY. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"The attempt appears to us in every way successful. The stories are interesting in themselves, and are told with perfect simplicity and good feeling."—DAILY NEWS.

BROOK—*FRENCH HISTORY FOR ENGLISH CHILDREN.* By SARAH BROOK. With Maps. Crown 8vo. [*In the press.*]

FREEMAN (EDWARD A.)—OLD-ENGLISH HISTORY.

By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., LL.D., late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. With Five Coloured Maps. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. half-bound. 6s.

GREEN—A SHORT HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE. By JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A., LL.D. With Coloured Maps, Genealogical Tables, and Chronological Annals. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d. Seventy-fifth Thousand.

"Stands alone as the one general history of the country, for the sake of which all others, if young and old are wise, will be speedily and surely set aside."—ACADEMY.

READINGS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY. Selected and Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A., LL.D., Honorary Fellow of Jesus College, Oxford. Three Parts. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d. each. I. Hengist to Cressy. II. Cressy to Cromwell. III. Cromwell to Balaklava.

GUEST—LECTURES ON THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

By M. J. GUEST. With Maps. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"It is not too much to assert that this is one of the very best class books of English History for young students ever published."—SCOTSMAN.

HISTORICAL COURSE FOR SCHOOLS—Edited by EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.

I. GENERAL SKETCH OF EUROPEAN HISTORY.

By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. New Edition, revised and enlarged, with Chronological Table, Maps, and Index. 18mo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

"It supplies the great want of a good foundation for historical teaching. The scheme is an excellent one, and this instalment has been executed in a way that promises much for the volumes that are yet to appear."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

II. HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By EDITH THOMPSON. New Edition, revised and enlarged, with Coloured Maps. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

III. HISTORY OF SCOTLAND. By MARGARET MACARTHUR. New Edition. 18mo. 2s.

"An excellent summary, unimpeachable as to facts, and putting them in the clearest and most impartial light attainable."—GUARDIAN.

IV. HISTORY OF ITALY. By the Rev. W. HUNT, M.A. 18mo. 3s.

"It possesses the same solid merit as its predecessors . . . the same scrupulous care about fidelity in details. . . . It is distinguished, too, by information on art, architecture, and social politics, in which the writer's grasp is seen by the firmness and clearness of his touch"—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

HISTORICAL COURSE FOR SCHOOLS *Continued—*

V. HISTORY OF GERMANY. By J. SIMS, M.A.
18mo. 3s.

"A remarkably clear and impressive history of Germany. Its great events are wisely kept as central figures, and the smaller events are carefully kept, not only subordinate and subservient, but most skilfully woven into the texture of the historical tapestry presented to the eye."—STANDARD.

VI. HISTORY OF AMERICA. By JOHN A. DOYLE.
With Maps. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

"Mr. Doyle has performed his task with admirable care, fulness, and clearness, and for the first time we have for schools an accurate and interesting history of America, from the earliest to the present time."—STANDARD.

EUROPEAN COLONIES. By E. J. PAYNE, M.A. With Maps. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

"We have seldom met with an historian capable of forming a more comprehensive, far-seeing, and unprejudiced estimate of events and peoples, and we can commend this little work as one certain to prove of the highest interest to all thoughtful readers."—TIMES.

FRANCE. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. With Maps. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

"An admirable text-book for the lecture room."—ACADEMY.

GREECE. By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L.

[*In preparation.*]

ROME. By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. [*In the press.*]

HISTORY PRIMERS—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN.
Author of "A Short History of the English People."

ROME. By the Rev. M. CREIGHTON, M.A., late Fellow and Tutor of Merton College, Oxford. With Eleven Maps. 18mo. 1s.

"The author has been curiously successful in telling in an intelligent way the story of Rome from first to last."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

GREECE. By C. A. FYFFE, M.A., Fellow and late Tutor of University College, Oxford. With Five Maps. 18mo. 1s.

"We give our unqualified praise to this little manual."—SCHOOLMASTER.

EUROPEAN HISTORY. By E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. LL.D. With Maps. 18mo. 1s.

"The work is always clear, and forms a luminous key to European history."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

GREEK ANTIQUITIES. By the Rev. J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.

"All that is necessary for the scholar to know is told so compactly yet so fully, and in a style so interesting, that it is impossible for even the duller boy to look on this little work in the same light as he regards his other school books."—SCHOOLMASTER.

ARNOLD—*A BIBLE-READING FOR SCHOOLS*—THE GREAT PROPHECY OF ISRAEL'S RESTORATION (Isaiah, Chapters xl.—lxvi.). Arranged and Edited for Young Learners. By MATTHEW ARNOLD, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Poetry in the University of Oxford, and Fellow of Oriel. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 1s.

ISAIAH XL.—LXVI. With the Shorter Prophecies allied to it. Arranged and Edited, with Notes, by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Crown 8vo. 5s.

CHEETHAM—*A CHURCH HISTORY OF THE FIRST SIX CENTURIES.* By the Ven. ARCHDEACON CHEETHAM. Crown 8vo. [In the press.]

CURTEIS—*MANUAL OF THE THIRTY-NINE ARTICLES.* By G. H. CURTEIS, M.A., Principal of the Lichfield Theological College. [In preparation.]

GASKOIN—*THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF BIBLE STORIES.* By Mrs. HERMAN GASKOIN. Edited with Preface by the Rev. G. F. Maclear, D.D. PART I.—OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. 18mo 1s. PART II.—NEW TESTAMENT. 18mo. 1s. PART III.—THE APOSTLES : ST. JAMES THE GREAT, ST. PAUL, AND ST. JOHN THE DIVINE. 18mo. 1s.

GOLDEN TREASURY PSALTER—Students' Edition. Being an Edition of "The Psalms Chronologically Arranged, by Four Friends," with briefer Notes. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

GREEK TESTAMENT. Edited, with Introduction and Appendices, by CANON WESTCOTT and Dr. F. J. A. HORT. Two Vols. Crown 8vo. [In the press.]

HARDWICK—Works by Archdeacon HARDWICK.

A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. Middle Age. From Gregory the Great to the Excommunication of Luther. Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford. With Four Maps. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DURING THE REFORMATION. Fourth Edition. Edited by Professor STUBBS. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

KING—CHURCH HISTORY OF IRELAND. By the Rev.
ROBERT KING. New Edition. 2 vols. Crown 8vo.

[In preparation.]

MACLEAR—Works by the Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D.,
Warden of St. Augustine's College, Canterbury.

A CLASS-BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY.
New Edition, with Four Maps. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

A CLASS-BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY,
including the Connection of the Old and New Testament.
With Four Maps. New Edition. 18mo. 5s. 6d.

*A SHILLING BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT
HISTORY,* for National and Elementary Schools. With
Map. 18mo. cloth. New Edition.

*A SHILLING BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT
HISTORY,* for National and Elementary Schools. With
Map. 18mo. cloth. New Edition.

These works have been carefully abridged from the author's
larger manuals.

*CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE
CHURCH OF ENGLAND.* New Ed. 18mo. cloth. 1s. 6d.

*A FIRST CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF
THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND,* with Scripture Proofs,
for Junior Classes and Schools. New Edition. 18mo. 6d.

*A MANUAL OF INSTRUCTION FOR CONFIRMA-
TION AND FIRST COMMUNION. WITH PRAYERS
AND DEVOTIONS.* 32mo. cloth extra, red edges. 2s.

**MAURICE—THE LORD'S PRAYER, THE CREED, AND
THE COMMANDMENTS.** Manual for Parents and School-
masters. To which is added the Order of the Scriptures. By the
Rev. F. DENISON MAURICE, M.A. 18mo. cloth, limp. 1s.

**PROCTER—A HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF COMMON
PRAYER,** with a Rationale of its Offices. By FRANCIS
PROCTER, M.A. Fourteenth Edition, revised and enlarged.
Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

PROCTER AND MACLEAR—AN ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.

Re-arranged and supplemented by an Explanation of the Morning and Evening Prayer and the Litany. By the Rev. F. PROCTER and the Rev. Dr. MACLEAR. New and Enlarged Edition, containing the Communion Service and the Confirmation and Baptismal Offices. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

PSALMS OF DAVID CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED.

By Four Friends. An Amended Version, with Historical Introduction and Explanatory Notes. Second and Cheaper Edition, with Additions and Corrections. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

RAMSAY—THE CATECHISER'S MANUAL; or, the Church

Catechism Illustrated and Explained, for the Use of Clergymen, Schoolmasters, and Teachers. By the Rev. ARTHUR RAMSAY, M.A. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

SIMPSON—AN EPITOME OF THE HISTORY OF THE

CHRISTIAN CHURCH. By WILLIAM SIMPSON, M.A. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

TRENCH—By R. C. TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin.

LECTURES ON MEDIEVAL CHURCH HISTORY. Being the substance of Lectures delivered at Queen's College, London. Second Edition, revised. 8vo. 12s.

SYNONYMS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. Ninth

Edition, revised. 8vo. 12s.

WESTCOTT—Works by BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, D.D., Canon of Peterborough.

A GENERAL SURVEY OF THE HISTORY OF THE CANON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT DURING THE FIRST FOUR CENTURIES. Fourth Edition. With Preface on "Supernatural Religion." Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE FOUR GOSPELS. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE BIBLE IN THE CHURCH. A Popular Account of the Collection and Reception of the Holy Scriptures in the Christian Churches. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

WILSON—*THE BIBLE STUDENT'S GUIDE* to the more Correct Understanding of the English Translation of the Old Testament, by reference to the original Hebrew. By WILLIAM WILSON, D.D., Canon of Winchester, late Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford. Second Edition, carefully revised. 4to. cloth. 25s.

YONGE (CHARLOTTE M.)—*SCRIPTURE READINGS FOR SCHOOLS AND FAMILIES*. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE, Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." In Five Vols.

FIRST SERIES. GENESIS TO DEUTERONOMY. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

SECOND SERIES. From JOSHUA to SOLOMON. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

THIRD SERIES. The KINGS and the PROPHETS. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

FOURTH SERIES. The GOSPEL TIMES. 1s. 6d. With Comments, extra fcap. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

FIFTH SERIES. APOSTOLIC TIMES. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Including works on Modern Languages and Literature, Art Hand-books, &c., &c.

ABBOTT—*A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR*. An Attempt to illustrate some of the Differences between Elizabethan and Modern English. By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, D.D., Head Master of the City of London School. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

ANDERSON—*LINEAR PERSPECTIVE, AND MODEL DRAWING*. A School and Art Class Manual, with Questions and Exercises for Examination, and Examples of Examination Papers. By LAURENCE ANDERSON. With Illustrations. Royal 8vo. 2s.

BARKER—*FIRST LESSONS IN THE PRINCIPLES OF COOKING*. By LADY BARKER. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.
d

BOWEN—*FIRST LESSONS IN FRENCH.* By H. COURTHOPE BOWEN, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s.

BEAUMARCHAIS—*LE BARBIER DE SEVILLE.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by L. P. BLOUET, Assistant Master in St. Paul's School. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

BERNERS—*FIRST LESSONS ON HEALTH.* By J. BERNERS. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

BLAKISTON—*THE TEACHER.* Hints on School Management. A Handbook for Managers, Teachers' Assistants, and Pupil Teachers. By J. R. BLAKISTON, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. (Recommended by the London, Birmingham, and Leicester School Boards.)

"Into a comparatively small book he has crowded a great deal of exceedingly useful and sound advice. It is a plain, common-sense book, full of hints to the teacher on the management of his school and his children.—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

BREYMANN—Works by HERMANN BREYMANN, Ph.D., Professor of Philology in the University of Munich.

A FRENCH GRAMMAR BASED ON PHILOLOGICAL PRINCIPLES. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

FIRST FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

SECOND FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

BROOKE—*MILTON.* By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. (Green's Classical Writers.)

BUTLER—*HUDIBRAS.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by ALFRED MILNES, B.A. [In preparation.]

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY ALMANACK AND REGISTER FOR 1881, being the Twenty-ninth Year of Publication. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

CALDERWOOD—*HANDBOOK OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.* By the Rev. HENRY CALDERWOOD, LL.D., Professor of Moral Philosophy, University of Edinburgh. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

COLLIER—*A PRIMER OF ART.* With Illustrations. By JOHN COLLIER. [In preparation.]

DANTE—*THE PURGATORY OF DANTE*. Edited, with Translation and Notes, by A. J. BUTLER, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

DELAMOTTE—*A BEGINNER'S DRAWING BOOK*. By P. H. DELAMOTTE, F.S.A. Progressively arranged. New Edition improved. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

FAWCETT—*TALES IN POLITICAL ECONOMY*. By MILLICENT GARRETT FAWCETT. Globe 8vo. 3s.

FEARON—*SCHOOL INSPECTION*. By D. R. FEARON, M.A., Assistant Commissioner of Endowed Schools. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FREDERICK—*HINTS TO HOUSEWIVES ON SEVERAL POINTS, PARTICULARLY ON THE PREPARATION OF ECONOMICAL AND TASTEFUL DISHES*. By MRS. FREDERICK. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"This unpretending and useful little volume distinctly supplies a desideratum. . . . The author steadily keeps in view the simple aim of 'making every-day meals at home, particularly the dinner, attractive,' without adding to the ordinary household expenses."—*Saturday Review*.

GLADSTONE—*SPELLING REFORM FROM AN EDUCATIONAL POINT OF VIEW*. By J. H. GLADSTONE, Ph.D., F.R.S., Member of the School Board for London. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

GOLDSMITH—*THE TRAVELLER, or a Prospect of Society; and THE DESERTED VILLAGE*. By OLIVER GOLDSMITH. With Notes Philological and Explanatory, by J. W. HALES, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6d.

GRAND'HOMME—*CUTTING-OUT AND DRESSMAKING*. From the French of Mdlle. E. GRAND'HOMME. With Diagrams. 18mo. 1s.

GREEN—*A SHORT GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS*. By JOHN RICHARD GREEN and ALICE STOPFORD GREEN. With Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

The *Times* says:—"The method of the work, so far as real instruction is concerned, is nearly all that could be desired. . . . Its great merit, in addition to its scientific arrangement and the attractive style so familiar to the readers of Green's *Short History* is that the facts are so presented as to compel the careful student to think for himself. . . . The work may be read with pleasure and profit by anyone; we trust that it will gradually find its way into the higher forms of our schools. With this text-book as his guide, an intelligent teacher might make geography what it really is—one of the most interesting and widely-instructive studies."

HALES—*LONGER ENGLISH POEMS*, with Notes, Philological and Explanatory, and an Introduction on the Teaching of English. Chiefly for Use in Schools. Edited by J. W. HALES, M.A., Professor of English Literature at King's College, London. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

HOLE—*A GENEALOGICAL STEMMA OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND AND FRANCE*. By the Rev. C. HOLE. On Sheet. 1s.

JOHNSON'S LIVES OF THE POETS. The Six Chief Lives (Milton, Dryden, Swift, Addison, Pope, Gray), with Macaulay's "Life of Johnson." Edited with Preface by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Crown 8vo. 6s.

LITERATURE PRIMERS—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, Author of "A Short History of the English People."

ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D., sometime President of the Philological Society. 18mo. cloth. 1s.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR EXERCISES. By R. MORRIS, LL.D., and H. C. BOWEN, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY. Selected and arranged with Notes by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. In Two Parts. 18mo. 1s. each.

ENGLISH LITERATURE. By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

PHILOLOGY. By J. PEILE, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

GREEK LITERATURE. By Professor JEBB, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

SHAKSPERE. By Professor DOWDEN. 18mo. 1s.

HOMER. By the Right Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P. 18mo. 1s.

ENGLISH COMPOSITION. By Professor NICHOL. 18mo. 1s.

In preparation :—

LATIN LITERATURE. By Professor SEELEY.

In preparation *Continued*—

HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By
J. A. H. MURRAY, LL.D.

SPECIMENS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.
To Illustrate the above. By the same Author.

MACMILLAN'S COPY-BOOKS—

Published in two sizes, viz. :—

1. Large Post 4to. Price 4d. each.

2. Post Oblong. Price 2d. each.

1. *INITIATORY EXERCISES & SHORT LETTERS.*

*2. *WORDS CONSISTING OF SHORT LETTERS.*

*3. *LONG LETTERS.* With words containing Long Letters—Figures.

*4. *WORDS CONTAINING LONG LETTERS.*

4a. *PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK.* For Nos. 1 to 4.

*5. *CAPITALS AND SHORT HALF-TEXT.* Words beginning with a Capital.

*6. *HALF-TEXT WORDS,* beginning with a Capital—Figures.

*7. *SMALL-HAND AND HALF-TEXT.* With Capitals and Figures.

*8. *SMALL-HAND AND HALF-TEXT.* With Capitals and Figures.

8a. *PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK.* For Nos. 5 to 8.

*9. *SMALL-HAND SINGLE HEADLINES*—Figures.

10. *SMALL-HAND SINGLE HEADLINES*—Figures.

*11. *SMALL-HAND DOUBLE HEADLINES*—Figures.

12. *COMMERCIAL AND ARITHMETICAL EXAMPLES, &c.*

12a. *PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK.* For Nos. 8 to 12.

* These numbers may be had with *Goodman's Patent Sliding Copies.* Large Post 4to. Price 6d. each.

MACMILLAN'S COPY-BOOKS *Continued*—

By a simple device the copies, which are printed upon separate slips, are arranged with a movable attachment, by which they are adjusted so as to be directly before the eye of the pupil at all points of his progress. It enables him, also, to keep his own faults concealed, with perfect models constantly in view for imitation. Every experienced teacher knows the advantage of the slip copy, but its practical application has never before been successfully accomplished. This feature is secured exclusively to Macmillan's Copy-books under Goodman's patent.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH COURSE—By G. EUGÈNE-FASNACHT, Senior Master of Modern Languages, Harpur Foundation Modern School, Bedford.

I.—FIRST YEAR, containing Easy Lessons on the Regular Accidence. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s.

II.—SECOND YEAR, containing Conversational Lessons on Systematic Accidence and Elementary Syntax. With Philological Illustrations and Etymological Vocabulary. 1s. 6d.

III.—THIRD YEAR, containing a Systematic Syntax, and Lessons in Composition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH READERS—

By G. EUGÈNE-FASNACHT.

I.—FIRST YEAR, containing Tables, Historical Extracts, Letters, Dialogues, Fables, Ballads, Nursery Songs, &c., with Two Vocabularies: (1) in the order of subjects; (2) in alphabetical order. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

II.—SECOND YEAR, containing Fiction in Prose and Verse, Historical and Descriptive Extracts, Essays, Letters, Dialogues, &c. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE GERMAN COURSE—By

G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT.

Part I.—FIRST YEAR. Easy Lessons and Rules on the Regular Accidence. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Part II.—SECOND YEAR. Conversational Lessons in Systematic Accidence and Elementary Syntax. With Philological Illustrations and Etymological Vocabulary. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

MARTIN—*THE POET'S HOUR*: Poetry selected and arranged for Children. By FRANCES MARTIN. Third Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

SPRING-TIME WITH THE POETS: Poetry selected by FRANCES MARTIN. Second Edition. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

MASSON (GUSTAVE)—*A COMPENDIOUS DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE* (French-English and English-French). Adapted from the Dictionaries of Professor ALFRED ELWALL. Followed by a List of the Principal Diverging Derivations, and preceded by Chronological and Historical Tables. By GUSTAVE MASSON, Assistant-Master and Librarian, Harrow School. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. half-bound. 6s.

MOLIÈRE—*LE MALADE IMAGINAIRE*. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by FRANCIS TARVER, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MORRIS—Works by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D.

HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH ACCIDENCE, comprising Chapters on the History and Development of the Language, and on Word-formation. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN HISTORICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR, containing Accidence and Word-formation. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. 18mo. 1s.

NICOL—*HISTORY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE*, with especial reference to the French element in English. By HENRY NICOL, Member of the Philological Society.

[In preparation.]

OLIPHANT—*THE OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH*. A New Edition of "*THE SOURCES OF STANDARD ENGLISH*," revised and greatly enlarged. By T. L. KING-TON OLIPHANT. Extra fcap. 8vo. 9s.

PALGRAVE—*THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY*. Selected and Arranged with Notes by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. 18mo. 2s. 6d. Also in Two parts. 18mo. 1s. each.

PLUTARCH—Being a Selection from the Lives which Illustrate Shakespeare. North's Translation. Edited, with Introductions, Notes, Index of Names, and Glossarial Index, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.

PYLODET—*NEW GUIDE TO GERMAN CONVERSATION*: containing an Alphabetical List of nearly 800 Familiar Words followed by Exercises, Vocabulary of Words in frequent use; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues; a Sketch of German Literature, Idiomatic Expressions, &c. By L. PYLODET. 18mo. cloth limp. 2s. 6d.

A SYNOPSIS OF GERMAN GRAMMAR. From the above. 18mo. 6d.

QUEEN'S COLLEGE LONDON. THE CALENDER, 1879-80; 1880-81. Fcap. 8vo. Each 1s. 6d.

READING BOOKS—Adapted to the English and Scotch Codes. Bound in Cloth.

PRIMER. 18mo. (48 pp.) 2d.

<i>BOOK I.</i>	for Standard I.	18mo.	(96 pp.)	4d.
" II.	"	18mo.	(144 pp.)	5d.
" III.	"	18mo.	(160 pp.)	6d.
" IV.	"	18mo.	(176 pp.)	8s.
" V.	"	18mo.	(380 pp.)	1s.
" VI.	"	Crown 8vo.	(430 pp.)	2s.

Book VI. is fitted for higher Classes, and as an Introduction to English Literature.

"They are far above any others that have appeared both in form and substance. . . . The editor of the present series has rightly seen that reading books must 'aim chiefly at giving to the pupils the power of accurate, and, if possible, apt and skilful expression; at cultivating in them a good literary taste, and at arousing a desire of further reading. This is done by taking care to select the extracts from true English classics, going up in Standard VI. course to Chaucer, Hooker, and Bacon, as well as Wordsworth, Macaulay, and Froide. . . . This is quite on the right track, and indicates justly the ideal which we ought to set before us."—**GUARDIAN**.

SHAKESPEARE—*A SHAKESPEARE MANUAL*. By F. G. FLEAY, M.A., late Head Master of Skipton Grammar School. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

AN ATTEMPT TO DETERMINE THE CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS. By the Rev. H. PAINE STOKES, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THE TEMPEST. With Glossarial and Explanatory Notes. By the Rev. J. M. JEPHSON. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

SONNENSCHN and MEIKLEJOHN—*THE ENGLISH METHOD OF TEACHING TO READ*. By A. SONNENSCHN and J. M. D. MEIKLEJOHN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo.

COMPRISING :

THE NURSERY BOOK, containing all the Two-Letter Words in the Language. 1d. (Also in Large Type on Sheets for School Walls. 5s.)

THE FIRST COURSE, consisting of Short Vowels with Single Consonants. 6d.

THE SECOND COURSE, with Combinations and Bridges, consisting of Short Vowels with Double Consonants. 6d.

THE THIRD AND FOURTH COURSES, consisting of Long Vowels, and all the Double Vowels in the Language. 6d.

"These are admirable books, because they are constructed on a principle, and that the simplest principle on which it is possible to learn to read English."—SPECTATOR.

TAYLOR—*WORDS AND PLACES*; or, Etymological Illustrations of History, Ethnology, and Geography. By the Rev. ISAAC TAYLOR, M.A. Third and cheaper Edition, revised and compressed. With Maps. Globe 8vo. 6s.

TAYLOR—*A PRIMER OF PIANOFORTE PLAYING*. By FRANKLIN TAYLOR. Edited by GEORGE GROVE. 18mo. 1s.

TEGETMEIER—*HOUSEHOLD MANAGEMENT AND COOKERY*. With an Appendix of Recipes used by the Teachers of the National School of Cookery. By W. B. TEGETMEIER. Compiled at the request of the School Board for London. 18mo. 1s.

"Admirably adapted to the use for which it is designed."—ATHENÆUM.

"A seasonable and thoroughly practical manual. . . . It can be consulted readily and the information it contains is given in the simplest language."—FALL MALL GAZETTE.

THORNTON—*FIRST LESSONS IN BOOK-KEEPING.* By J. THORNTON. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The object of this volume is to make the theory of Book-keeping sufficiently plain for even children to understand it.

THRING—Works by EDWARD THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham.

THE ELEMENTS OF GRAMMAR TAUGHT IN ENGLISH. With Questions. Fourth Edition. 18mo. 2s.

TRENCH (ARCHBISHOP)—Works by R. C. TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin.

HOUSEHOLD BOOK OF ENGLISH POETRY. Selected and Arranged, with Notes. Third Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

ON THE STUDY OF WORDS. Seventeenth Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

ENGLISH, PAST AND PRESENT. Eleventh Edition, revised and improved. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

A SELECT GLOSSARY OF ENGLISH WORDS, used formerly in Senses Different from their Present. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

VAUGHAN (C. M.)—*WORDS FROM THE POETS.* By C. M. VAUGHAN. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 1s.

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY CALENDAR, with the Calendar of the Owens College, 1880-1881. Crown 8vo. 3s.

VINCENT and DICKSON—*HANDBOOK TO MODERN GREEK.* By EDGAR VINCENT, Coldstream Guards, and T. G. DICKSON, M.A. With Preface by Professor J. S. BLACKIE. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

"This is a grammar and conversation book in one, and avoids with great success the tediousness too common in grammars and the silliness too common in conversation books. . . . It will not be Messrs. Vincent and Dickson's fault if their work does not contribute materially to the study of Greek by Englishmen as a living language."—*PALL MALL GAZETTE.*

WARD—*THE ENGLISH POETS*. Selections, with Critical Introductions by various Writers and a General Introduction by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Edited by T. H. Ward, M.A. 4 Vols. Vol. I. CHAUCER to DONNE.—Vol. II. BEN JONSON to DRYDEN.—Vol. III. ADDISON to BLAKE.—Vol. IV. WORDSWORTH to SYDNEY DOBELL. Crown 8vo. Each 7s. 6d.

"They fill a gap in English letters, and they should find a place in every school library. It is odds but they will delight the master and be the pastime of the boys. . . . Mr. Ward is a model Editor. . . . English poetry is epitomised; and that so brilliantly and well as to make the book in which the feat is done one of the best publications of its epoch."—THE TEACHER.

WHITNEY—Works by WILLIAM D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit and Instructor in Modern Languages in Yale College.

A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN GRAMMAR. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A GERMAN READER IN PROSE AND VERSE, with Notes and Vocabulary. Crown 8vo. 5s.

WHITNEY AND EDGREN—*A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY*, with Notation of Correspondences and Brief Etymologies. By Professor W. D. WHITNEY, assisted by A. H. EDGREN. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE GERMAN-ENGLISH PART, separately, 5s.

WRIGHT—*THE SCHOOL COOKERY BOOK*. Compiled and Edited by C. E. GUTHRIE WRIGHT, Hon. Sec. to the Edinburgh School of Cookery. 18mo. 1s.

Sir T. D. ACLAND, Bart., says of this book:—"I think the 'School Cook-ry Book' the best cheap manual which I have seen on the subject. I hope teachers will welcome it. But it seems to me likely to be even more useful for domestic purposes in all ranks short of those served by professed cooks. The receipts are numerous and precise, the explanation of principles clear. The chapters on the adaptation of food to varying circumstances, age, climate, employment, health, and on infants' food, seem to me excellent."

YONGE (CHARLOTTE M.)—*THE ABRIDGED BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS*. A Reading Book for Schools and general readers. By the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." 18mo. cloth. 1s.

Now publishing, in Crown 8vo, price 2s. 6d. each.

ENGLISH MEN OF LETTERS.

Edited by JOHN MORLEY.

"These excellent biographies should be made class-books for schools."—
WESTMINSTER REVIEW.

* * Upwards of 175,000 of these volumes have been sold.

JOHNSON. By LESLIE STEPHEN. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"The new series opens well with Mr. Leslie Stephen's sketch of Dr. Johnson. It could hardly have been done better, and it will convey to the readers for whom it is intended a juster estimate of Johnson than either of the two essays of Lord Macaulay"—*FALL MALL GAZETTE*.

SCOTT. By R. H. HUTTON. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"We could not wish for a more suggestive introduction to Scott and his poems and novels."—*EXAMINER*

GIBBON. By J. C. MORISON. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"As a clear, thoughtful, and attractive record of the life and works of the greatest among the world's historians, it deserves the highest praise."—*EXAMINER*.

SHELLEY. By J. A. SYMONDS. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"The lovers of this great poet are to be congratulated at having at their command so fresh, clear, and intelligent a presentment of the subject, written by a man of adequate and wide culture."—*ATHENÆUM*.

HUME. By Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"It may fairly be said that no one now living could have expounded Hume with more sympathy or with equal perspicuity."—*ATHENÆUM*.

GOLDSMITH. By WILLIAM BLACK. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"Mr. Black brings a fine sympathy and taste to bear in his criticism of Goldsmith's writings, as well as his sketch of the incidents of his life."—*ATHENÆUM*.

DEFOE. By W. MINTO. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"Mr. Minto's book is careful and accurate in all that is stated, and faithful in all that it suggests. It will repay reading more than once."—*ATHENÆUM*.

BURNS. By Principal SHAIRP. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"It is impossible to desire fairer criticism than Principal Shairp's on Burns poetry. . . . None of the series has given a truer estimate either of character or of genius than this volume."—*SPECTATOR*.

SPENSER. By the Very Rev. the DEAN OF ST. PAUL'S. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"Dr. Church is master of his subject, and writes always with good taste."—ACADEMY.

THACKERAY. By ANTHONY TROLLOPE. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"Mr. Trollope's sketch is excellently adapted to fulfil the purpose of the series in which it appears."—ATHENÆUM.

BURKE. By JOHN MORLEY. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"It is no disparagement to the literary studies already published in this admirable series, to say that none of them have surpassed, while few have equalled, this volume on Burke."—BRITISH QUARTERLY REVIEW.

MILTON. By MARK PATTISON. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"The writer knows the times and the man, and of both he has written with singular force and discrimination."—SPECTATOR.

HAWTHORNE. By HENRY JAMES, JUNR. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"Probably no one living could have done so good a book on Hawthorne as Mr. James has done."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

SOUTHEY. By Professor DOWDEN. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"A truly scholarly and delightful monograph of a great writer, who has been of late years undeservedly neglected."—EXAMINER.

CHAUCEER. By Professor A. W. WARD. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"An enjoyable and excellent little book is this of Professor Ward's. Far away the best connected account of Chaucer and his works to be found in English."—ACADEMY.

BUNYAN. By JAMES A. FROUDE. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"The life and character of Bunyan stand out in bold relief, and for the first time the author of the 'Pilgrim's Progress' is portrayed as he really existed."—WESTMINSTER REVIEW.

POPE. By LESLIE STEPHEN. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"The sketch of Pope's life which Mr. Leslie Stephen has written is interesting throughout. . . . A work which one can only lay down with a wish to have a good deal more on the same subject from the same hand."—ACADEMY.

BYRON. By Professor NICHOL. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"Decidedly one of the most careful and valuable of the whole series. When a book is as good as Professor Nichol's, there is little to be said about it, except to recommend it as widely as may be."—*ATHENÆUM*.

COWPER. By GOLDWIN SMITH. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"Mr. Goldwin Smith has sketched in a few decisive touches the genius of the poet and the weakness of the man."—*DAILY NEWS*.

LOCKE. By Professor FOWLER. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"In the case of Locke's biographer, we venture to say that Mr. Morley has been exceptionally fortunate. A pen more competent than Professor Fowler's for this particular work might have been sought, and sought in vain."—*EXAMINER*.

WORDSWORTH. By F. W. H. MYERS. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"Mr. Myers gives us a picture of the man and an estimate of his work, which is certainly not inferior to anything that has preceded it. Possibly the best chapter in the book—every chapter is excellent—is that on Natural Religion."—*ACADEMY*.

DRYDEN. By G. SAINTSBURY. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

IN PREPARATION.

SWIFT. By JOHN MORLEY.

ADAM SMITH. By LEONARD H. COURTNEY, M.P.

BENTLEY. By Professor R. C. JEBB.

LANDOR. By Professor SIDNEY COLVIN.

DICKENS. By Professor A. W. WARD.

DE QUINCEY. By Professor MASSON.

BERKELEY. By Professor HUXLEY.

CHARLES LAMB. By Rev. ALFRED AINGER.

STERNE. By H. D. TRAILL.

SIR PHILIP SIDNEY. By J. A. SYMONDS.

Other Volumes will follow.

MACMILLAN'S GLOBE LIBRARY.

Price 3s. 6d. per volume, in cloth. Also kept in a variety of calf and morocco bindings, at moderate prices.

"The Globe Editions are admirable for their scholarly editing, their typographical excellence, their compendious form, and their cheapness."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

Shakespeare's Complete Works.—Edited by W. G. CLARK, M.A., and W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A., Editors of the "Cambridge Shakespeare." With Glossary. pp. 1075.

Spenser's Complete Works.—Edited from the Original Editions and Manuscripts, by R. MORRIS, with a Memoir by J. W. HALES, M.A. With Glossary. pp. lv., 736.

Sir Walter Scott's Poetical Works.—Edited, with a Biographical and Critical Memoir, by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE, and copious Notes. pp. xliii., 559.

Complete Works of Robert Burns.—Edited from the best Printed and Manuscript authorities, with Glossarial Index, Notes, and a Biographical Memoir by ALEXANDER SMITH. pp. lxii., 636.

Robinson Crusoe.—Edited after the Original Editions, with a Biographical Introduction by HENRY KINGSLEY. pp. xxxi., 607.

Goldsmith's Miscellaneous Works.—Edited, with Biographical Introduction, by Professor MASSON. pp. lx., 695.

Pope's Poetical Works.—Edited, with Notes and Introductory Memoir, by A. W. WARD, M.A., Professor of History in Owens College, Manchester. pp. lii., 508.

Dryden's Poetical Works.—Edited, with a Memoir, Revised Text and Notes, by W. D. CHRISTIE, M.A., of Trinity College, Cambridge. pp. lxxvii., 662.

Cowper's Poetical Works.—Edited, with Notes and Biographical Introduction, by WILLIAM BENHAM, Vicar of Marden, pp. lxxiii., 536.

Morte d'Arthur.—SIR THOMAS MALORY'S BOOK OF KING ARTHUR AND OF HIS NOBLE KNIGHTS OF THE ROUND TABLE.—The original Edition of CAXTON, revised for Modern Use. With an Introduction by Sir EDWARD STRACHEY, Bart. pp. xxxvii., 509.

The Works of Virgil.—Rendered into English Prose, with Introductions, Notes, Running Analysis, and an Index. By JAMES LONSDALE, M.A., and SAMUEL LEE, M.A. pp. 228.

The Works of Horace.—Rendered into English Prose, with Introductions, Running Analysis, Notes, and Index. By JAMES LONSDALE, M.A., and SAMUEL LEE, M.A.

Milton's Poetical Works.—Edited, with Introductions, by Professor MASSON.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

LONDON :
R. CLAY, SONS, AND TAYLOR,
BREAD STREET HILL, E.C.

11

12

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



3 9015 03146 1216

**DO NOT REMOVE
OR
MUTILATE CARD**

